PART 323—APPRAISALS

§ 323.1 Authority, purpose, and scope.


(b) Purpose and scope. (1) Title XI provides protection for federal financial and public policy interests in real estate related transactions by requiring real estate appraisals used in connection with federally related transactions to be performed in writing, in accordance with uniform standards, by appraisers whose competency has been demonstrated and whose professional conduct will be subject to effective supervision. This part implements the requirements of title XI and applies to all federally related transactions entered into by the FDIC or by institutions regulated by the FDIC (regulated institutions).

(2) This part: (i) Identifies which real estate-related financial transactions require the services of an appraiser;

(ii) Prescribes which categories of federally related transactions shall be appraised by a State certified appraiser and which by a State licensed appraiser; and

(iii) Prescribes minimum standards for the performance of real estate appraisals in connection with federally related transactions under the jurisdiction of the FDIC.

§ 323.2 Definitions.

(a) Appraisal means a written statement independently and impartially prepared by a qualified appraiser setting forth an opinion as to the market value of an adequately described property as of a specific date(s), supported by the presentation and analysis of relevant market information.

(b) Appraisal Foundation means the Appraisal Foundation established on November 30, 1987, as a not-for-profit corporation under the laws of Illinois.

(c) Appraisal Subcommittee means the Appraisal Subcommittee of the Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council.

(d) Business loan means a loan or extension of credit to any corporation, general or limited partnership, business trust, joint venture, pool, syndicate, sole proprietorship, or other business entity.

(e) Complex 1-to-4 family residential property appraisal means one in which the property to be appraised, the form of ownership, or market conditions are atypical.

(f) Federally related transaction means any real estate-related financial transactions entered into after the effective date hereof that:

(1) The FDIC or any regulated institution engages in or contracts for; and

(2) Requires the services of an appraiser.

(g) Market value means the most probable price which a property should bring in a competitive and open market under all conditions requisite to a fair sale, the buyer and seller each acting prudently and knowledgeably, and assuming the price is not affected by undue stimulus. Implicit in this definition is the consummation of a sale as of a specified date and the passing of title from seller to buyer under conditions whereby:

(1) Buyer and seller are typically motivated;
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation

§ 323.3

(2) Both parties are well informed or well advised, and acting in what they consider their own best interests;
(3) A reasonable time is allowed for exposure in the open market;
(4) Payment is made in terms of cash in U.S. dollars or in terms of financial arrangements comparable thereto; and
(5) The price represents the normal consideration for the property sold unaffected by special or creative financing or sales concessions granted by anyone associated with the sale.

(b) Real estate or real property means an identified parcel or tract of land, with improvements, and includes easements, rights of way, undivided or future interests and similar rights in a tract of land, but does not include mineral rights, timber rights, growing crops, water rights and similar interests severable from the land when the transaction does not involve the associated parcel or tract of land.

(i) Real estate-related financial transaction means any transaction involving:
(1) The sale, lease, purchase, investment in or exchange of real property, including interests in property, or the financing thereof; or
(2) The refinancing of real property or interests in real property; or
(3) The use of real property or interests in property as security for a loan or investment, including mortgage-backed securities.

(j) State certified appraiser means any individual who has satisfied the requirements for certification in a State or territory whose criteria for certification as a real estate appraiser currently meet the minimum criteria for certification issued by the Appraiser Qualifications Board of the Appraisal Foundation. No individual shall be a State certified appraiser unless such individual has achieved a passing grade upon a suitable examination administered by a State or territory that is consistent with and equivalent to the Uniform State Certification Examination issued or endorsed by the Appraiser Qualifications Board. In addition, the Appraisal Subcommittee must not have issued a finding that the policies, practices, or procedures of a State or territory are inconsistent with title XI of FIRREA. The FDIC may, from time to time, impose additional qualification criteria for certified appraisers performing appraisals in connection with federally related transactions within its jurisdiction.

(k) State licensed appraiser means any individual who has satisfied the requirements for licensing in a State or territory where the licensing procedures comply with title XI of FIRREA and where the Appraisal Subcommittee has not issued a finding that the policies, practices, or procedures of the State or territory are inconsistent with title XI. The FDIC may, from time to time, impose additional qualification criteria for licensed appraisers performing appraisals in connection with federally related transactions within its jurisdiction.

(l) Tract development means a project of five units or more that is constructed or is to be constructed as a single development.

(m) Transaction value means: (1) For loans or other extensions of credit, the amount of the loan or extension of credit;
(2) For sales, leases, purchases, and investments in or exchanges of real property, the market value of the real property interest involved; and
(3) For the pooling of loans or interests in real property for resale or purchase, the amount of the loan or market value of the real property calculated with respect to each such loan or interest in real property.


§ 323.3 Appraisals required; transactions requiring a State certified or licensed appraiser.

(a) Appraisals required. An appraisal performed by a State certified or licensed appraiser is required for all real estate-related financial transactions except those in which:
(1) The transaction value is $250,000 or less;
(2) A lien on real estate has been taken as collateral in an abundance of caution;
(3) The transaction is not secured by real estate;
§ 323.3 12 CFR Ch. III (1–1–01 Edition)

(4) A lien on real estate has been taken for purposes other than the real estate’s value;
(5) The transaction is a business loan that:
   (i) Has a transaction value of $1 million or less; and
   (ii) Is not dependent on the sale of, or rental income derived from, real estate as the primary source of repayment;
(6) A lease of real estate is entered into, unless the lease is the economic equivalent of a purchase or sale of the leased real estate;
(7) The transaction involves an existing extension of credit at the lending institution, provided that:
   (i) There has been no obvious and material change in market conditions or physical aspects of the property that threatens the adequacy of the institution’s real estate collateral protection after the transaction, even with the advancement of new monies; or
   (ii) There is no advancement of new monies, other than funds necessary to cover reasonable closing costs;
(8) The transaction involves the purchase, sale, investment in, exchange of, or extension of credit secured by, a loan or interest in a loan, pooled loans, or interests in real property, including mortgaged-backed securities, and each loan or interest in a loan, pooled loan, or real property interest met FDIC regulatory requirements for appraisals at the time of origination;
(9) The transaction is wholly or partially insured or guaranteed by a United States government agency or United States government sponsored agency;
(10) The transaction either:
   (i) Qualifies for sale to a United States government agency or United States government sponsored agency; or
   (ii) Involves a residential real estate transaction in which the appraisal conforms to the Federal National Mortgage Association or Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation appraisal standards applicable to that category of real estate;
(11) The regulated institution is acting in a fiduciary capacity and is not required to obtain an appraisal under other law; or
(12) The FDIC determines that the services of an appraiser are not necessary in order to protect Federal financial and public policy interests in real estate-related financial transactions or to protect the safety and soundness of the institution.

(b) Evaluations required. For a transaction that does not require the services of a State certified or licensed appraiser under paragraph (a)(1), (a)(5) or (a)(7) of this section, the institution shall obtain an appropriate evaluation of real property collateral that is consistent with safe and sound banking practices.

(c) Appraisals to address safety and soundness concerns. The FDIC reserves the right to require an appraisal under this part whenever the agency believes it is necessary to address safety and soundness concerns.

(d) Transactions requiring a State certified appraiser—(1) All transactions of $1,000,000 or more. All federally related transactions having a transaction value of $1,000,000 or more shall require an appraisal prepared by a State certified appraiser.
(2) Nonresidential transactions of $250,000 or more. All federally related transactions having a transaction value of $250,000 or more, other than those involving appraisals of 1-to-4 family residential properties, shall require an appraisal prepared by a State certified appraiser.
(3) Complex residential transactions of $250,000 or more. All complex 1-to-4 family residential property appraisals rendered in connection with federally related transactions shall require a State certified appraiser if the transaction value is $250,000 or more. A regulated institution may presume that appraisals of 1-to-4 family residential properties are not complex, unless the institution has readily available information that a given appraisal will be complex. The regulated institution shall be responsible for making the final determination of whether the appraisal is complex. If during the course of the appraisal a licensed appraiser identifies factors that would result in the property, form of ownership, or market conditions being considered atypical, then either:
§ 323.6 Professional association membership; competency.

(a) Membership in appraisal organizations. A State certified appraiser or a State licensed appraiser may not be excluded from consideration for an assignment for a federally related transaction solely by virtue of membership or lack of membership in any particular appraisal organization.

(b) Competency. All staff and fee appraisers performing appraisals in connection with federally related transactions must be State certified or licensed, as appropriate. However, a
§ 323.7 Enforcement.

Institutions and institution-affiliated parties, including staff appraisers and fee appraisers, may be subject to removal and/or prohibition orders, cease and desist orders, and the imposition of civil money penalties pursuant to the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, 12 U.S.C. 1811 et seq., as amended, or other applicable law.

PART 324 [RESERVED]

PART 325—CAPITAL MAINTENANCE

Subpart A—Minimum Capital Requirements

Sec.
325.1 Scope.
325.2 Definitions.
325.3 Minimum leverage capital requirement.
325.4 Inadequate capital as an unsafe or unsound practice or condition.
325.5 Miscellaneous.
325.6 Issuance of directives.

Subpart B—Prompt Corrective Action

325.101 Authority, purpose, scope, other supervisory authority, and disclosure of capital categories.
325.102 Notice of capital category.
325.103 Capital measures and capital category definitions.
325.104 Capital restoration plans.
325.105 Mandatory and discretionary supervisory actions under section 38.

Appendix A to Part 325—Statement of Policy on Risk-Based Capital

Appendix B to Part 325—Statement of Policy on Capital Adequacy

Appendix C to Part 325—Risk-Based Capital for State Non-Member Banks: Market Risk

in good faith, until two years after the date of acquisition. The two-year period may be extended at the discretion of the appropriate federal banking agency for up to three one-year periods.

(6) **Controlling person** means any person having control of an insured depository institution and any company controlled by that person.

(g)(1) **Highly leveraged transaction** means an extension of credit to or investment in a business by an insured depository institution where the financing transaction involves a buyout, acquisition, or recapitalization of an existing business and one of the following criteria is met:

(i) The transaction results in a liabilities-to-assets leverage ratio higher than 75 percent; or

(ii) The transaction at least doubles the subject company’s liabilities and results in a liabilities-to-assets leverage ratio higher than 50 percent; or

(iii) The transaction is designated an HLT by a syndication agent or a federal bank regulator.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (g)(1) of this section, loans and exposures to any obligor in which the total financing package, including all obligations held by all participants is $20 million or more, or such lower level as the FDIC may establish by order on a case-by-case basis, will be excluded from this definition.

(h) **Identified losses** means:

(1) When measured as of the date of examination of an insured depository institution, those items that have been determined by an evaluation made by a state or federal examiner as of that date to be a loss; and

(2) When measured as of any other date, those items:

   (i) That have been determined—

   (A) By an evaluation made by a state or federal examiner at the most recent examination of an insured depository institution to be a loss; or

   (B) By evaluations made by the insured depository institution since its most recent examination to be a loss; and

   (ii) That have not been charged off from the insured depository institution’s books or collected.

(c) **Bank** means an FDIC-insured, state-chartered commercial or savings bank that is not a member of the Federal Reserve System and for which the FDIC is the appropriate federal banking agency pursuant to section 3(q) of the FDI Act (12 U.S.C. 1813(q)).

(d) **Common stockholders’ equity** means the sum of common stock and related surplus, undivided profits, disclosed capital reserves that represent a segregation of undivided profits, and foreign currency translation adjustments, less net unrealized holding losses on available-for-sale equity securities with readily determinable fair values.

(e)(1) **Control** has the same meaning assigned to it in section 2 of the Bank Holding Company Act (12 U.S.C. 1841), and the term **controlled** shall be construed consistently with the term **control**.

(2) **Exclusion for fiduciary ownership.** No insured depository institution or company controls another insured depository institution or company by virtue of its ownership or control of shares in a fiduciary capacity. Shares shall not be deemed to have been acquired in a fiduciary capacity if the acquiring insured depository institution or company has sole discretionary authority to exercise voting rights with respect thereto.

(3) **Exclusion for debts previously contracted.** No insured depository institution or company controls another insured depository institution or company by virtue of its ownership or control of shares acquired in securing or collecting a debt previously contracted in good faith, until two years after the date of acquisition. The two-year period may be extended at the discretion of the appropriate federal banking agency for up to three one-year periods.

VerDate 11<MAY>2000 13:20 Mar 01, 2001 Jkt 194036 PO 00000 Frm 00169 Fmt 8010 Sfmt 8010 Y:\SGML\194036T.XXX pfrm13 PsN: 194036T
§ 325.2

(i) That have been determined—

(A) By an evaluation made by a state or federal examiner at the most recent examination of an insured depository institution to be chargeable against income, capital and/or general valuation allowances; or

(B) By evaluations made by the insured depository institution since its most recent examination to be chargeable against income, capital and/or general valuation allowances; and

(ii) For which the appropriate accounting entries to recognize the loss have not yet been made on the insured depository institution’s books nor has the item been collected or otherwise settled.

(i) Insured depository institution means any depository institution (except for a foreign bank having an insured branch) the deposits of which are insured in accordance with the provisions of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1811 et seq.)

(ii) That have been determined

(A) By an evaluation made by a state or federal examiner at the most recent examination of an insured depository institution to be chargeable against income, capital and/or general valuation allowances; and

(B) By evaluations made by the insured depository institution since its most recent examination to be chargeable against income, capital and/or general valuation allowances; or

(ii) For which the appropriate accounting entries to recognize the loss have not yet been made on the insured depository institution’s books nor has the item been collected or otherwise settled.

(i) Intangible assets means those assets that are required to be reported as intangible assets in a banking institution’s “Reports of Condition and Income” (Call Report) or in a savings association’s “Thrift Financial Report.”

(k) Leverage ratio means the ratio of Tier 1 capital to total assets, as calculated under this part.

(l) Management fee means any payment of money or provision of any other thing of value to a company or individual for the provision of management services or advice to the bank or related overhead expenses, including payments related to supervisory, executive, managerial, or policymaking functions, other than compensation to an individual in the individual’s capacity as an officer or employee of the bank.

(m) Minority interests in consolidated subsidiaries means minority interests in equity capital accounts of those subsidiaries that have been consolidated for the purpose of computing regulatory capital under this part, except that minority interests which fail to provide meaningful capital support are excluded from this definition.

(n) Mortgage servicing assets means those assets (net of any related valuation allowances) that result from contracts to service loans secured by real estate (that have been securitized or are owned by others) for which the benefits of servicing are expected to more than adequately compensate the servicer for performing the servicing.

For purposes of determining regulatory capital under this part, mortgage servicing assets will be recognized only to the extent that the assets meet the conditions, limitations, and restrictions described in §325.5 (f).

(o) Noncumulative perpetual preferred stock means perpetual preferred stock (and related surplus) where the issuer has the option to waive payment of dividends and where the dividends so waived do not accumulate to future periods nor do they represent a contingent claim on the issuer. Preferred stock issues where the dividend is reset periodically based, in whole or in part, upon the bank’s current credit standing, including but not limited to, auction rate, money market and remarkable preferred stock, are excluded from this definition of noncumulative perpetual preferred stock, regardless of whether the dividends are cumulative or noncumulative.

(p) Perpetual preferred stock means a preferred stock that does not have a maturity date, that cannot be redeemed at the option of the holder, and that has no other provisions that will require future redemption of the issue. It includes those issues of preferred stock that automatically convert into common stock at a stated date. It excludes those issues, the rate on which increases, or can increase, in such a manner that would effectively require the issuer to redeem the issue.

(q) Risk-weighted assets means total risk-weighted assets, as calculated in accordance with the FDIC’s Statement of Policy on Risk-Based Capital (appendix A to part 325).

(r) Savings association means any federally-chartered savings association, any state-chartered savings association, and any corporation (other than a bank) that the Board of Directors of the FDIC and the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision jointly determine to be operating in substantially the same manner as a savings association.

(s) Tangible equity means the amount of core capital elements as defined in Section I.A.1. of the FDIC’s Statement
of Policy on Risk-Based Capital (appendix A to this Part 325), plus the amount of outstanding cumulative perpetual preferred stock (including related surplus), minus all intangible assets except mortgage servicing assets to the extent that the FDIC determines pursuant to §325.5(c) of this part that mortgage servicing assets may be included in calculating the bank’s Tier 1 capital.

(t) Tier 1 capital or core capital means the sum of common stockholders’ equity, noncumulative perpetual preferred stock (including any related surplus), and minority interests in consolidated subsidiaries, minus all intangible assets (other than mortgage servicing assets, nonmortgage servicing assets, and purchased credit card relationships eligible for inclusion in core capital pursuant to §325.5(f) and qualifying supervisory goodwill eligible for inclusion in core capital pursuant to 12 CFR part 567), minus deferred tax assets in excess of the limit set forth in §325.5(g), minus identified losses, (to the extent that Tier 1 capital would have been reduced if the appropriate accounting entries to reflect the identified losses had been recorded on the insured depository institution’s books) and minus investments in securities subsidiaries subject to 12 CFR 337.4.

(u) Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio means the ratio of Tier 1 capital to risk-weighted assets, as calculated in accordance with the FDIC’s Statement of Policy on Risk-Based Capital (appendix A to part 325).

(v) Total assets means the average of total assets required to be included in a banking institution’s “Reports of Condition and Income” (Call Report) or, for savings associations, the consolidated total assets required to be included in the “Thrift Financial Report,” as these reports may from time to time be revised, as of the most recent report date (and after making any necessary subsidiary adjustments for state nonmember banks as described in §§325.5(c) and 325.5(d) of this part), minus intangible assets (other than mortgage servicing assets, nonmortgage servicing assets, and purchased credit card relationships eligible for inclusion in core capital pursuant to §325.5(f) and qualifying supervisory goodwill eligible for inclusion in core capital pursuant to 12 CFR part 567), minus deferred tax assets in excess of the limit set forth in §325.5(g), and minus assets classified loss and any other assets that are deducted in determining Tier 1 capital. For banking institutions, the average of total assets is found in the Call Report schedule of quarterly averages. For savings associations, the consolidated total assets figure is found in Schedule OSC of the Thrift Financial Report.

(w) Total risk-based capital ratio means the ratio of qualifying total capital to risk-weighted assets, as calculated in accordance with the FDIC’s Statement of Policy on Risk-Based Capital (appendix A to part 325).

(x) Written agreement means an agreement in writing executed by authorized representatives entered into with the FDIC by an insured depository institution which is enforceable by an action under section 8(a) and/or section 8(b) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1818(a), (b)).

or otherwise criticized, the FDIC will take these other factors into account in analyzing the bank’s capital adequacy and may determine that the minimum amount of capital for that bank is greater than the minimum standards stated in this section. These same criteria will apply to any insured depository institution making an application to the FDIC that requires the FDIC to consider the adequacy of the institution’s capital structure.

(b) Minimum leverage capital requirement. (1) The minimum leverage capital requirement for a bank (or an insured depository institution making application to the FDIC) shall consist of a ratio of Tier 1 capital to total assets of not less than 3 percent if the FDIC determines that the institution is not anticipating or experiencing significant growth and has well-diversified risk, including no undue interest rate risk exposure, excellent asset quality, high liquidity, good earnings and in general is considered a strong banking organization, rated composite 1 under the Uniform Financial Institutions Rating System (the CAMEL rating system) established by the Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council.

(2) For all but the most highly-rated institutions meeting the conditions set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the minimum leverage capital requirement for a bank (or for an insured depository institution making an application to the FDIC) shall consist of a ratio of Tier 1 capital to total assets of not less than 4 percent.

(c) Insured depository institutions with less than the minimum leverage capital requirement. (1) A bank (or an insured depository institution making an application to the FDIC) operating with less than the minimum leverage capital requirement does not have adequate capital and therefore has inadequate financial resources.

(2) Any insured depository institution operating with an inadequate capital structure, and therefore inadequate financial resources, will not receive approval for an application requiring the FDIC to consider the adequacy of its capital structure or its financial resources.

(3) As required under §325.104(a)(1) of this part, a bank must file a written capital restoration plan with the appropriate FDIC regional director within 45 days of the date that the bank receives notice or is deemed to have notice that the bank is undercapitalized, significantly undercapitalized or critically undercapitalized, unless the FDIC notifies the bank in writing that the plan is to be filed within a different period.

(4) In any merger, acquisition or other type of business combination where the FDIC must give its approval, where it is required to consider the adequacy of the financial resources of the existing and proposed institutions, and where the resulting entity is either insured by the FDIC or not otherwise federally insured, approval will not be granted when the resulting entity does not meet the minimum leverage capital requirement.

(d) Exceptions. Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of this section:

(1) The FDIC, in its discretion, may approve an application pursuant to the Federal Deposit Insurance Act where it is required to consider the adequacy of capital if it finds that such approval must be taken to prevent the closing of a depository institution or to facilitate the acquisition of a closed depository institution, or, when severe financial conditions exist which threaten the stability of an insured depository institution or of a significant number of depository institutions insured by the FDIC or of insured depository institutions possessing significant financial resources, such action is taken to lessen the risk to the FDIC posed by an insured depository institution under such threat of instability.

(2) The FDIC, in its discretion, may approve an application pursuant to the Federal Deposit Insurance Act where it is required to consider the adequacy of capital or the financial resources of the insured depository institution where it finds that the applicant has committed
§ 325.4 Inadequate capital as an unsafe or unsound practice or condition.

(a) General. As a condition of federal deposit insurance, all insured depository institutions must remain in a safe and sound condition.

(b) Unsafe or unsound practice. Any bank which has less than its minimum leverage capital requirement is deemed to be engaged in an unsafe or unsound practice pursuant to section 8(b)(1) and/or 8(c) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1818(b)(1) and/or 1818(c)). Except that such a bank which has entered into and is in compliance with a written agreement with the FDIC or has submitted to the FDIC and is in compliance with a plan approved by the FDIC to increase its Tier 1 leverage capital ratio to such level as the FDIC deems appropriate and to take such other action as may be necessary for the bank to be operated so as not to be engaged in such an unsafe or unsound practice will not be deemed to be engaged in such an unsafe or unsound practice pursuant to section 8(b)(1) and/or 8(c) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1818(b)(1) and/or 1818(c)) on account of its capital ratios. The FDIC is not precluded from bringing an action pursuant to 12 U.S.C. 1818(a) where an insured depository institution has a ratio of Tier 1 capital to total assets that is equal to or greater than two percent.

(2) An insured depository institution with a ratio of Tier 1 capital to total assets that is equal to or greater than two percent may be operating in an unsafe or unsound condition. The FDIC is not precluded from bringing an action pursuant to 12 U.S.C. 1818(a) where an insured depository institution has a ratio of Tier 1 capital to total assets that is equal to or greater than two percent.

§ 325.5 Miscellaneous.

(a) Intangible assets. Any intangible assets that were explicitly approved by the FDIC as part of the bank's regulatory capital on a specific case basis will be included in capital under the terms and conditions that were approved by the FDIC, provided that the intangible asset is being amortized over a period not to exceed 15 years or its estimated useful life, whichever is shorter. However, pursuant to section 18(n) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1828(n)), an unidentifiable intangible asset such as goodwill, if acquired after April 12, 1989, cannot be included in calculating regulatory capital under this part.
§ 325.5 12 CFR Ch. III (1–1–01 Edition)

(b) Reservation of authority. Notwithstanding the definition of Tier 1 capital in §325.2(t) of this subpart and the risk-based capital definitions of Tier 1 and Tier 2 capital in appendix A to this subpart, the Director of the Division of Supervision may, if the Director finds a newly developed or modified capital instrument or a particular balance sheet entry or account to be the functional equivalent of a component of Tier 1 or Tier 2 capital, permit one or more insured depository institutions to include all or a portion of such instrument, entry, or account as Tier 1 or Tier 2 capital, permanently, or on a temporary basis, for purposes of this part. Similarly, the Director of the Division of Supervision may, if the Director finds that a particular Tier 1 or Tier 2 capital component or balance sheet entry or account has characteristics or terms that diminish its contribution to an insured depository institution's ability to absorb losses, require the deduction of all or a portion of such component, entry, or account from Tier 1 or Tier 2 capital.

(c) Securities subsidiary. For purposes of this part, any securities subsidiary subject to 12 CFR 337.4 shall not be consolidated with its bank parent and any investment therein shall be deducted from the bank parent's Tier 1 capital and total assets.

(d) Depository institution subsidiary. Any domestic depository institution subsidiary that is not consolidated in the “Reports of Condition and Income” (Call Report) of its insured parent bank shall be consolidated with the insured parent bank for purposes of this part. The financial statements of the subsidiary that are to be used for this consolidation must be prepared in the same manner as the “Reports of Condition and Income” (Call Report). A domestic depository institution subsidiary of a savings association shall be consolidated for purposes of this part if such consolidation also is required pursuant to the capital requirements of the association’s primary federal regulator.

(e) Restrictions relating to capital components. To qualify as Tier 1 capital under this part or Tier 1 or Tier 2 capital under appendix A to this part, a capital instrument must not contain or be subject to any conditions, covenants, terms, restrictions, or provisions that are inconsistent with safe and sound banking practices. A condition, covenant, term, restriction, or provision is inconsistent with safe and sound banking practices if it:

1. Unduly interferes with the ability of the issuer to conduct normal banking operations;
2. Results in significantly higher dividends or interest payments in the event of deterioration in the financial condition of the issuer;
3. Impairs the ability of the issuer to comply with statutory or regulatory requirements regarding the disposition of assets or incurrence of additional debt; or
4. Limits the ability of the FDIC or a similar regulatory authority to take any necessary action to resolve a problem bank or failing bank situation.

Other conditions and covenants that are not expressly listed in paragraphs (e)(1) through (e)(4) of this section also may be inconsistent with safe and sound banking practices.

(f) Treatment of mortgage servicing assets, purchased credit card relationships, and nonmortgage servicing assets. For purposes of determining Tier 1 capital under this part, mortgage servicing assets, purchased credit card relationships, and nonmortgage servicing assets will be deducted from assets and from common stockholders' equity to the extent that these items do not meet the conditions, limitations, and restrictions described in this section. Banks may elect to deduct disallowed servicing assets on a basis that is net of any associated deferred tax liability. Any deferred tax liability netted in this manner cannot also be netted against deferred tax assets when determining the amount of deferred tax assets that are dependent upon future taxable income and calculating the maximum allowable amount of these assets under paragraph (g) of this section.

1. Valuation. The fair value of mortgage servicing assets, purchased credit card relationships, and nonmortgage servicing assets shall be estimated at least quarterly. The quarterly fair value estimate shall include adjustments for any significant changes in
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation

§ 325.5

the original valuation assumptions, including changes in prepayment estimates or attrition rates. The FDIC in its discretion may require independent fair value estimates on a case-by-case basis where it is deemed appropriate for safety and soundness purposes.

(2) **Fair value limitation.** For purposes of calculating Tier 1 capital under this part (but not for financial statement purposes), the balance sheet assets for mortgage servicing assets, purchased credit card relationships, and nonmortgage servicing assets will each be reduced to an amount equal to the lesser of:

(i) 90 percent of the fair value of these assets, determined in accordance with paragraph (f)(1) of this section; or

(ii) 100 percent of the remaining unamortized book value of these assets (net of any related valuation allowances), determined in accordance with the instructions for the preparation of the Consolidated Reports of Income and Condition (Call Reports).

(3) **Tier 1 capital limitation.** The maximum allowable amount of mortgage servicing assets, purchased credit card relationships, and nonmortgage servicing assets, in the aggregate, will be limited to the lesser of:

(i) 100 percent of the amount of Tier 1 capital that exists before the deduction of any disallowed mortgage servicing assets, any disallowed purchased credit card relationships, any disallowed nonmortgage servicing assets, and any disallowed deferred tax assets; or

(ii) The sum of the amounts of purchased credit card relationships and nonmortgage servicing assets, determined in accordance with paragraph (f)(2) of this section.

(g) **Treatment of deferred tax assets.** For purposes of calculating Tier 1 capital under this part (but not for financial statement purposes), deferred tax assets are subject to the conditions, limitations, and restrictions described in this section.

(1) **Deferred tax assets that are dependent upon future taxable income.** These assets are:

(i) Deferred tax assets arising from deductible temporary differences that exceed the amount of taxes previously paid that could be recovered through loss carrybacks if existing temporary differences (both deductible and taxable and regardless of where the related deferred tax effects are reported on the balance sheet) fully reverse at the calendar quarter-end date; and

(ii) Deferred tax assets arising from operating loss and tax credit carryforwards.

(2) **Tier 1 capital limitations.** (i) The maximum allowable amount of deferred tax assets that are dependent upon future taxable income, net of any valuation allowance for deferred tax assets, will be limited to the lesser of:

(A) The amount of deferred tax assets that are dependent upon future taxable income that is expected to be realized within one year of the calendar quarter-end date, based on projected future taxable income for that year; or

(B) Ten percent of the amount of Tier 1 capital that exists before the deduction of any disallowed mortgage servicing assets, any disallowed nonmortgage servicing assets, any disallowed purchased credit card relationships, and any disallowed deferred tax assets.

(ii) For purposes of this limitation, all existing temporary differences should be assumed to fully reverse at
§ 325.6 12 CFR Ch. III (1–1–01 Edition)

the calendar quarter-end date. The recorded amount of deferred tax assets that are dependent upon future taxable income, net of any valuation allowance for deferred tax assets, in excess of this limitation will be deducted from assets and from equity capital for purposes of determining Tier 1 capital under this part. The amount of deferred tax assets that can be realized from taxes paid in prior carryback years and from the reversal of existing taxable temporary differences generally would not be deducted from assets and from equity capital. However, notwithstanding the above, the amount of carryback potential that may be considered in calculating the amount of deferred tax assets that a member of a consolidated group (for tax purposes) may include in Tier 1 capital may not exceed the amount which the member could reasonably expect to have refunded by its parent.

(3) Projected future taxable income. Projected future taxable income should not include net operating loss carryforwards to be used within one year of the most recent calendar quarter-end date or the amount of existing temporary differences expected to reverse within that year. Projected future taxable income should include the estimated effect of tax planning strategies that are expected to be implemented to realize tax carryforwards that will otherwise expire during that year. Future taxable income projections for the current fiscal year (adjusted for any significant changes that have occurred or are expected to occur) may be used when applying the capital limit at an interim calendar quarter-end date rather then preparing a new projection each quarter.

(4) Unrealized holding gains and losses on available-for-sale debt securities. The deferred tax effects of any unrealized holding gains and losses on available-for-sale debt securities may be excluded from the determination of the amount of deferred tax assets that are dependent upon future taxable income and the calculation of the maximum allowable amount of such assets. If these deferred tax effects are excluded, this treatment must be followed consistently over time.

(5) Intangible assets acquired in nontaxable purchase business combinations. A deferred tax liability that is specifically related to an intangible asset (other than mortgage servicing assets, nonmortgage servicing assets, and purchased credit card relationships) acquired in a nontaxable purchase business combination may be netted against this intangible asset. Only the net amount of the intangible asset must be deducted from Tier 1 capital. When a deferred tax liability is netted in this manner, the taxable temporary difference that gives rise to this deferred tax liability must be excluded from existing taxable temporary differences when determining the amount of deferred tax assets that are dependent upon future taxable income and calculating the maximum allowable amount of such assets.

§ 325.6 Issuance of directives.

(a) General. A directive is a final order issued to a bank that fails to maintain capital at or above the minimum leverage capital requirement established by this regulation, the Board of Directors, or its designee(s), may issue and serve upon any insured state nonmember bank a directive requiring the bank to restore its capital to the minimum leverage capital requirement as set forth in §§325.3 and 325.4. A directive issued pursuant to this section, including a plan submitted under a directive, is enforceable in the same manner and to the same extent as a final cease-and-desist order issued under 12 U.S.C. 1818(b).

(b) Issuance of directives. If a bank is operating with less than the minimum leverage capital requirement established by this regulation, the Board of Directors, or its designee(s), may issue and serve upon any insured state nonmember bank a directive requiring the bank to restore its capital to the minimum leverage capital requirement within a specified time period. The directive may require the bank to submit to the appropriate FDIC regional director, or other specified official, for review and approval, a plan describing the means and timing by which the bank shall achieve the minimum leverage capital requirement. After the FDIC has approved the plan, the bank may be required under the terms of the
directive to adhere to and monitor compliance with the plan. The directive may be issued during the course of an examination of the bank, or at any other time that the FDIC deems appropriate, if the bank is found to be operating with less than the minimum leverage capital requirement.

(c) Notice and opportunity to respond to issuance of a directive. (1) If the FDIC makes an initial determination that a directive should be issued to a bank pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, the FDIC, through the appropriate designated official(s), shall serve written notification upon the bank of its intent to issue a directive. The notice shall include the current Tier 1 leverage capital ratio, the basis upon which said ratio was calculated, the proposed capital injection, the proposed date for achieving the minimum leverage capital requirement and any other relevant information concerning the decision to issue a directive. When deemed appropriate, specific requirements of a proposed plan for meeting the minimum leverage capital requirement may be included in the notice.

(2) Within 14 days of receipt of notification, the bank may file with the appropriate designated FDIC official(s) a written response, explaining why the directive should not be issued, seeking modification of its terms, or other appropriate relief. The bank’s response shall include any information, mitigating circumstances, documentation or other relevant evidence which supports its position, and may include a plan for attaining the minimum leverage capital requirement.

(3) After considering the bank’s response, the appropriate designated FDIC official(s) shall serve upon the bank a written determination addressing the bank’s response and setting forth the FDIC’s findings and conclusions in support of any decision to issue or not to issue a directive. The directive may be issued as originally proposed or in modified form. The directive may order the bank to:

(i) Achieve the minimum leverage capital requirement established by this regulation by a certain date;

(ii) Submit for approval and adhere to a plan for achieving the minimum leverage capital requirement;

(iii) Take other action as is necessary to achieve the minimum leverage capital requirement; or

(iv) A combination of the above actions.

If a directive is to be issued, it may be served upon the bank along with the final determination.

(4) Any bank, upon a change in circumstances, may request the FDIC to reconsider the terms of a directive and may propose changes in the plan under which it is operating to meet the minimum leverage capital requirement. The directive and plan continue in effect while such request is pending before the FDIC.

(5) All papers filed with the FDIC must be postmarked or received by the appropriate designated FDIC official(s) within the prescribed time limit for filing.

(6) Failure by the bank to file a written response to notification of intent to issue a directive within the specified time period shall constitute consent to the issuance of such directive.

(d) Enforcement of a directive. (1) Whenever a bank fails to follow the directive or to submit or adhere to its capital adequacy plan, the FDIC may seek enforcement of the directive in the appropriate United States district court, pursuant to 12 U.S.C. 3907(b)(2)(B)(ii), in the same manner and to the same extent as if the directive were a final cease-and-desist order. In addition to enforcement of the directive, the FDIC may seek assessment of civil money penalties for violation of the directive against any bank, any officer, director, employee, agent, or other person participating in the conduct of the affairs of the bank, pursuant to 12 U.S.C. 3909(d).

(2) The directive may be issued separately, in conjunction with, or in addition to, any other enforcement mechanisms available to the FDIC, including cease-and-desist orders, orders of correction, the approval or denial of applications, or any other actions authorized by law. In addition to addressing a bank’s minimum leverage capital requirement, the capital directive may
also address minimum risk-based capital requirements that are to be maintained and calculated in accordance with appendix A to this part.

[56 FR 10164, Mar. 11, 1991]

Subpart B—Prompt Corrective Action

SOURCE: 57 FR 44900, Sept. 29, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

§ 325.101 Authority, purpose, scope, other supervisory authority, and disclosure of capital categories.

(a) Authority. This subpart is issued by the FDIC pursuant to section 38 (section 38) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (FDI Act), as added by section 131 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991 (Pub. L. 102–242, 105 Stat. 2236 (1991)) (12 U.S.C. 1831o).

(b) Purpose. Section 38 of the FDI Act establishes a framework of supervisory actions for insured depository institutions that are not adequately capitalized. The principal purpose of this subpart is to define, for FDIC-insured state-chartered nonmember banks, the capital measures and capital levels, and for insured branches of foreign banks, comparable asset-based measures and levels, that are used for determining the supervisory actions authorized under section 38 of the FDI Act. This subpart also establishes procedures for submission and review of capital restoration plans and for issuance and review of directives and orders pursuant to section 38.

(c) Scope. This subpart implements the provisions of section 38 of the FDI Act as they apply to FDIC-insured state-chartered nonmember banks and insured branches of foreign banks for which the FDIC is the appropriate Federal banking agency. Certain of these provisions also apply to officers, directors and employees of those insured institutions. In addition, certain provisions of this subpart apply to all insured depository institutions that are deemed critically undercapitalized.

(d) Other supervisory authority. Neither section 38 nor this subpart in any way limits the authority of the FDIC under any other provision of law to take supervisory actions to address unsafe or unsound practices, deficient capital levels, violations of law, unsafe or unsound conditions, or other practices. Action under section 38 of the FDI Act and this subpart may be taken independently of, in conjunction with, or in addition to any other enforcement action available to the FDIC, including issuance of cease and desist orders, capital directives, approval or denial of applications or notices, assessment of civil money penalties, or any other actions authorized by law.

(e) Disclosure of capital categories. The assignment of a bank or insured branch under this subpart within a particular capital category is for purposes of implementing and applying the provisions of section 38. Unless permitted by the FDIC or otherwise required by law, no bank may state in any advertisement or promotional material its capital category under this subpart or that the FDIC or any other federal banking agency has assigned the bank to a particular capital category.

§ 325.102 Notice of capital category.

(a) Effective date of determination of capital category. A bank shall be deemed to be within a given capital category for purposes of section 38 of the FDI Act and this subpart as of the date the bank is notified of, or is deemed to have notice of, its capital levels and its capital category as of the most recent date:

(1) A Consolidated Report of Condition and Income (Call Report) is required to be filed with the FDIC;

(2) A final report of examination is delivered to the bank; or

(3) Written notice is provided by the FDIC to the bank of its capital category for purposes of section 38 of the FDI Act and this subpart or that the bank’s capital category has changed as provided in §325.103(d).

(b) Notice of capital category. A bank shall be deemed to have been notified of its capital levels and its capital category as of the most recent date:

(1) A Consolidated Report of Condition and Income (Call Report) is required to be filed with the FDIC;

(2) A final report of examination is delivered to the bank; or

(3) Written notice is provided by the FDIC to the bank of its capital category for purposes of section 38 of the FDI Act and this subpart or that the bank’s capital category has changed as provided in §325.103(d).

(c) Adjustments to reported capital levels and capital category—(1) Notice of adjustment by bank. A bank shall provide the appropriate FDIC regional director with written notice that an adjustment to the bank’s capital category may
§ 325.103 Capital measures and capital category definitions.

(a) Capital measures. For purposes of section 38 and this subpart, the relevant capital measures shall be:

(1) The total risk-based capital ratio;
(2) The Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio; and
(3) The leverage ratio.

(b) Capital categories. For purposes of section 38 and this subpart, a bank shall be deemed to be:

(1) Well capitalized if the bank:
   (i) Has a total risk-based capital ratio of 10.0 percent or greater; and
   (ii) Has a Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio of 6.0 percent or greater; and
   (iii) Has a leverage ratio of 5.0 percent or greater; and
   (iv) Is not subject to any written agreement, order, capital directive, or prompt corrective action directive issued by the FDIC pursuant to section 8 of the FDI Act (12 U.S.C. 1818), the International Lending Supervision Act of 1983 (12 U.S.C. 3907), or section 38 of the FDI Act (12 U.S.C. 1831o), or any regulation thereunder, to meet and maintain a specific capital level for any capital measure.

(2) Adequately capitalized if the bank:
   (i) Has a total risk-based capital ratio of 8.0 percent or greater; and
   (ii) Has a Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio of 4.0 percent or greater; and
   (iii) Has:
       (A) A leverage ratio of 4.0 percent or greater; or
       (B) A leverage ratio of 3.0 percent or greater if the bank is rated composite 1 under the CAMEL rating system in the most recent examination of the bank and is not experiencing or anticipating significant growth; and
   (iv) Does not meet the definition of a well capitalized bank.

(3) Undercapitalized if the bank:
   (i) Has a total risk-based capital ratio that is less than 6.0 percent; or
   (ii) Has a Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio that is less than 4.0 percent; or
   (iii)(A) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(3)(iii)(B) of this section, has a leverage ratio that is less than 4.0 percent; or
   (B) Has a leverage ratio that is less than 3.0 percent if the bank is rated composite 1 under the CAMEL rating system in the most recent examination of the bank and is not experiencing or anticipating significant growth.

(4) Significantly undercapitalized if the bank has:
   (i) A total risk-based capital ratio that is less than 6.0 percent; or
   (ii) A Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio that is less than 3.0 percent; or
   (iii) A leverage ratio that is less than 3.0 percent.

(5) Critically undercapitalized if the insured depository institution has a ratio of tangible equity to total assets that is equal to or less than 2.0 percent.

(c) Capital categories for insured branches of foreign banks. For purposes of the provisions of section 38 and this subpart, an insured branch of a foreign bank shall be deemed to be:

(1) Well capitalized if the insured branch:
   (i) Maintains the pledge of assets required under §347.210 of this chapter; and
   (ii) Maintains the eligible assets prescribed under §347.211 of this chapter at 108 percent or more of the preceding quarter’s average book value of the insured branch’s third-party liabilities; and
   (iii) Has not received written notification from:
       (A) The OCC to increase its capital equivalency deposit pursuant to 12 CFR 26.15(b), or to comply with asset maintenance requirements pursuant to 12 CFR 28.20; or
       (B) The FDIC to pledge additional assets pursuant to §347.210 of this chapter or to maintain a higher ratio of eligible assets pursuant to §347.211 of this chapter.
§ 325.104

(2) Adequately capitalized if the insured branch:
   (i) Maintains the pledge of assets required under §347.210 of this chapter; and
   (ii) Maintains the eligible assets prescribed under §347.211 of this chapter at 106 percent or more of the preceding quarter’s average book value of the insured branch’s third-party liabilities; and
   (iii) Does not meet the definition of a well capitalized insured branch.

(3) Undercapitalized if the insured branch:
   (i) Fails to maintain the pledge of assets required under §347.210 of this chapter; or
   (ii) Fails to maintain the eligible assets prescribed under §347.211 of this chapter at 106 percent or more of the preceding quarter’s average book value of the insured branch’s third-party liabilities.

(4) Significantly undercapitalized if it fails to maintain the eligible assets prescribed under §347.211 of this chapter at 104 percent or more of the preceding quarter’s average book value of the insured branch’s third-party liabilities.

(5) Critically undercapitalized if it fails to maintain the eligible assets prescribed under §347.211 of this chapter at 102 percent or more of the preceding quarter’s average book value of the insured branch’s third-party liabilities.

(d) Reclassifications based on supervisory criteria other than capital. The FDIC may reclassify a well capitalized bank as adequately capitalized and may require an adequately capitalized bank or an undercapitalized bank to comply with certain mandatory or discretionary supervisory actions as if the bank were in the next lower capital category (except that the FDIC may not reclassify a significantly undercapitalized bank as critically undercapitalized) (each of these actions are hereinafter referred to generally as “reclassifications”) in the following circumstances:

   (1) Unsafe or unsound condition. The FDIC has determined, after notice and opportunity for hearing pursuant to §308.202(a) of this chapter, that the bank is in unsafe or unsound condition; or
   (2) Unsafe or unsound practice. The FDIC has determined, after notice and opportunity for hearing pursuant to §308.202(a) of this chapter, that, in the most recent examination of the bank, the bank received and has not corrected a less-than-satisfactory rating for any of the categories of asset quality, management, earnings, or liquidity.

[57 FR 44900, Sept. 29, 1992, as amended at 63 FR 17074, Apr. 8, 1998]

§ 325.104 Capital restoration plans.

(a) Schedule for filing plan.—(1) In general. A bank shall file a written capital restoration plan with the appropriate FDIC regional director within 45 days of the date that the bank receives notice or is deemed to have notice that the bank is undercapitalized, significantly undercapitalized, or critically undercapitalized, unless the FDIC notifies the bank in writing that the plan is to be filed within a different period.

An adequately capitalized bank that has been required pursuant to §325.103(d) of this subpart to comply with supervisory actions as if the bank were undercapitalized is not required to submit a capital restoration plan solely by virtue of the reclassification.

(2) Additional capital restoration plans. Notwithstanding paragraph (a)(1) of this section, a bank that has already submitted and is operating under a capital restoration plan approved under section 38 and this subpart is not required to submit an additional capital restoration plan based on a revised calculation of its capital measures or a reclassification of the institution under §325.103 unless the FDIC notifies the bank that it must submit a new or revised capital plan. A bank that is notified that it must submit a new or revised capital restoration plan shall file the plan in writing with the appropriate FDIC regional director within 45 days of receiving such notice, unless the FDIC notifies the bank in writing that the plan must be filed within a different period.

(b) Contents of plan. All financial data submitted in connection with a capital restoration plan shall be prepared in accordance with the instructions provided on the Call Report, unless the FDIC instructs otherwise. The capital
restoration plan shall include all of the information required to be filed under section 38(e)(2) of the FDI Act. A bank that is required to submit a capital restoration plan as a result of a reclassification of the bank pursuant to §325.103(d) of this subpart shall include a description of the steps the bank will take to correct the unsafe or unsound condition or practice. No plan shall be accepted unless it includes any performance guarantee described in section 38(e)(2)(C) of the FDI Act by each company that controls the bank.

(c) Review of capital restoration plans. Within 60 days after receiving a capital restoration plan under this subpart, the FDIC shall provide written notice to the bank of whether the plan has been approved. The FDIC may extend the time within which notice regarding approval of a plan shall be provided.

(d) Disapproval of capital plan. If a capital restoration plan is not approved by the FDIC, the bank shall submit a revised capital restoration plan within the time specified by the FDIC. Upon receiving notice that its capital restoration plan has not been approved, the FDIC may extend the time within which notice regarding approval of a plan shall be provided.

(g) Amendment of capital restoration plan. A bank that has filed an approved capital restoration plan may, after prior written notice to and approval by the FDIC, amend the plan to reflect a change in circumstance. Until such time as a proposed amendment has been approved, the bank shall implement the capital restoration plan as approved prior to the proposed amendment.

(h) Performance guarantee by companies that control a bank—(1) Limitation on liability—(i) Amount limitation. The aggregate liability under the guarantee provided under section 38 and this subpart for all companies that control a specific bank that is required to submit a capital restoration plan under this subpart shall be limited to the lesser of:

(A) An amount equal to 5.0 percent of the bank’s total assets at the time the bank was notified or deemed to have notice that the bank was undercapitalized; or

(B) The amount necessary to restore the relevant capital measures of the bank to the levels required for the bank to be classified as adequately capitalized, as those capital measures and levels are defined at the time that the bank initially fails to comply with a capital restoration plan under this subpart.

(ii) Limit on duration. The guarantee and limit of liability under section 38 and this subpart shall expire after the FDIC notifies the bank that it has remained adequately capitalized for each of four consecutive calendar quarters. The expiration or fulfillment by a company of a guarantee of a capital restoration plan shall not limit the liability of the company under any guarantee required or provided in connection with any capital restoration plan filed by the same bank after expiration of the first guarantee.

(iii) Collection on guarantee. Each company that controls a given bank shall be jointly and severally liable for the guarantee for such bank as required under section 38 and this subpart, and the FDIC may require and collect payment of the full amount of that guarantee from any or all of the companies issuing the guarantee.
(2) **Failure to provide guarantee.** In the event that a bank that is controlled by any company submits a capital restoration plan that does not contain the guarantee required under section 38(e)(2) of the FDI Act, the bank shall, upon submission of the plan, be subject to the provisions of section 38 and this subpart that are applicable to banks that have not submitted an acceptable capital restoration plan.

(3) **Failure to perform guarantee.** Failure by any company that controls a bank to perform fully its guarantee of any capital plan shall constitute a material failure to implement the plan for purposes of section 38(f) of the FDI Act. Upon such failure, the bank shall be subject to the provisions of section 38 and this subpart that are applicable to banks that have failed in a material respect to implement a capital restoration plan.

§ 325.105 Mandatory and discretionary supervisory actions under section 38.

(a) **Mandatory supervisory actions—** (1) Provisions applicable to all banks. All banks are subject to the restrictions contained in section 38(d) of the FDI Act on payment of capital distributions and management fees.

(2) Provisions applicable to undercapitalized, significantly undercapitalized, and critically undercapitalized banks. Immediately upon receiving notice or being deemed to have notice, as provided in §325.102 of this subpart, that the bank is undercapitalized, significantly undercapitalized, or critically undercapitalized, the bank shall become subject to the provisions of section 38 of the FDI Act:

(i) Restricting payment of capital distributions and management fees (section 38(d));

(ii) Requiring that the FDIC monitor the condition of the bank (section 38(e)(1));

(iii) Requiring submission of a capital restoration plan within the schedule established in this subpart (section 38(e)(2));

(iv) Restricting the growth of the bank’s assets (section 38(e)(3)); and

(v) Requiring prior approval of certain expansion proposals (section 38(e)(4)).

(b) Additional provisions applicable to significantly undercapitalized, and critically undercapitalized banks. In addition to the provisions of section 38 of the FDI Act described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, immediately upon receiving notice or being deemed to have notice, as provided in §325.102 of this subpart, that the bank is significantly undercapitalized, or critically undercapitalized, or that the bank is subject to the provisions applicable to institutions that are significantly undercapitalized because the bank failed to submit or implement in any material respect an acceptable capital restoration plan, the bank shall become subject to the provisions of section 38 of the FDI Act that restrict compensation paid to senior executive officers of the institution (section 38(f)(4)).

(c) Additional provisions applicable to critically undercapitalized institutions. (1) In addition to the provisions of section 38 of the FDI Act described in paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(3) of this section, immediately upon receiving notice or being deemed to have notice, as provided in §325.102 of this subpart, that the insured depository institution is critically undercapitalized, the institution is prohibited from doing any of the following without the FDIC’s prior written approval:

(A) Entering into any material transaction other than in the usual course of business, including any investment, expansion, acquisition, sale of assets, or other similar action with respect to which the depository institution is required to provide notice to the appropriate Federal banking agency;

(B) Extending credit for any highly leveraged transaction;

(C) Amending the institution’s charter or bylaws, except to the extent necessary to carry out any other requirement of any law, regulation, or order;

(D) Making any material change in accounting methods;

(E) Engaging in any covered transaction (as defined in section 23A(b) of the Federal Reserve Act (12 U.S.C. 371c(b));

(F) Paying excessive compensation or bonuses;

(G) Paying interest on new or renewed liabilities at a rate that would
increase the institution’s weighted average cost of funds to a level significantly exceeding the prevailing rates of interest on insured deposits in the institution’s normal market areas; and

(H) Making any principal or interest payment on subordinated debt beginning 60 days after becoming critically undercapitalized except that this restriction shall not apply, until July 15, 1996, with respect to any subordinated debt outstanding on July 15, 1991, and not extended or otherwise renegotiated after July 15, 1991.

(ii) In addition, the FDIC may further restrict the activities of any critically undercapitalized institution to carry out the purposes of section 38 of the FDI Act.

(5) Exception for certain savings associations. The restrictions in paragraph (a)(4) of this section shall not apply, before July 1, 1994, to any insured savings association if:

(i) The savings association had submitted a plan meeting the requirements of section 5(t)(6)(A)(i) of the Home Owners’ Loan Act (12 U.S.C. 1464(t)(6)(A)(i)) prior to December 19, 1991;

(ii) The Director of OTS had accepted the plan prior to December 19, 1991; and

(iii) The savings association remains in compliance with the plan or is operating under a written agreement with the appropriate federal banking agency.

(b) Discretionary supervisory actions. In taking any action under section 38 that is within the FDIC’s discretion to take in connection with:

(1) An insured depository institution that is deemed to be undercapitalized, significantly undercapitalized, or critically undercapitalized, or has been reclassified as undercapitalized, or significantly undercapitalized; or

(2) An officer or director of such institution, the FDIC shall follow the procedures for issuing directives under §§308.201 and 308.203 of this chapter, unless otherwise provided in section 38 or this subpart.

APPENDIX A TO PART 325—STATEMENT OF POLICY ON RISK-BASED CAPITAL

Capital adequacy is one of the critical factors that the FDIC is required to analyze when taking action on various types of applications and when conducting supervisory activities related to the safety and soundness of individual banks and the banking system. In view of this, the FDIC’s Board of Directors has adopted part 325 of its regulations, which sets forth (1) minimum standards of capital adequacy for insured state nonmember banks and (2) standards for determining when an insured bank is in an unsafe or unsound condition by reason of the amount of its capital.

This capital maintenance regulation was designed to establish, in conjunction with other Federal bank regulatory agencies, uniform capital standards for all federally-regulated banking organizations, regardless of size. The uniform capital standards were based on ratios of capital to total assets. While those leverage ratios have served as a useful tool for assessing capital adequacy, the FDIC believes there is a need for a capital measure that is more explicitly and systematically sensitive to the risk profiles of individual banks. As a result, the FDIC’s Board of Directors has adopted this Statement of Policy on Risk-Based Capital to supplement the part 325 regulation. This statement of policy does not replace or eliminate the existing part 325 capital-to-total assets leverage ratios. Once the risk-based capital framework is implemented, the FDIC will consider whether the part 325 definitions of capital for leverage purposes and the minimum leverage ratios should be amended.

The framework set forth in this statement of policy consists of (1) a definition of capital for risk-based capital purposes, (2) a system for calculating risk-weighted assets by assigning assets and off-balance sheet items to broad risk categories, and (3) a schedule, which includes transitional arrangements during a phase-in period, for achieving a minimum supervisory ratio of capital to risk weighted assets. A bank’s risk-based capital ratio is calculated by dividing its qualifying total capital base (the numerator of the ratio) by its risk-weighted assets (the denominator). Table I outlines the definition of capital and provides a general explanation of how the risk-based capital ratio is calculated. Table II summarizes the risk weights and risk categories, and Table III sets forth the credit conversation factors for off-balance sheet items. Additional explanations of the capital definitions, the risk-weighted asset calculations, and the minimum risk-based capital ratio guidelines are provided in Sections I, II and III of this statement of policy.

1 Period-end amounts, rather than average balances, normally will be used when calculating risk-based capital ratios. However, on a case-by-case basis, ratios based on average balances may also be required if supervisory concerns render it appropriate.
In addition, when certain banks that engage in trading activities calculate their risk-based capital ratio under this appendix A, they must also refer to appendix C of this part, which incorporates capital charges for certain market risks into the risk-based capital ratio. When calculating their risk-based capital ratio under this appendix A, such banks are required to refer to appendix C of this part for supplemental rules to determine qualifying and excess capital, calculate risk-weighted assets, calculate market risk equivalent assets and add them to risk-weighted assets, and calculate risk-based capital ratios as adjusted for market risk.

This statement of policy applies to all FDIC-insured state-chartered banks (excluding insured branches of foreign banks) that are not members of the Federal Reserve System, hereafter referred to as state member banks, regardless of size, and to all circumstances in which the FDIC is required to evaluate the capital of a banking organization. Therefore, the risk-based capital framework set forth in this statement of policy will be used in the examination and supervisory process as well as in the analysis of applications that the FDIC is required to act upon.

The risk-based capital ratio focuses principally on broad categories of credit risk; however, the ratio does not take account of many other factors that can affect a bank’s financial condition. These factors include overall interest rate risk exposure, liquidity, funding and market risks; the quality and level of earnings; investment, loan portfolio, and other concentrations of credit risk, certain risks arising from nontraditional activities; the quality of loans and investments; the effectiveness of loan and investment policies; and management’s overall ability to monitor and control financial and operating risks, including the risk presented by concentrations of credit and nontraditional activities. In addition to evaluating capital ratios, an overall assessment of capital adequacy must take account of each of these other factors, including, in particular, the level and severity of problem and adversely classified assets as well as a bank’s interest rate risk as measured by the bank’s exposure to declines in the economic value of its capital due to changes in interest rates. For this reason, the final supervisory judgment on a bank’s capital adequacy may differ significantly from the conclusions that might be drawn solely from the absolute level of the bank’s risk-based capital ratio.

In light of these other considerations, banks generally are expected to operate above the minimum risk-based capital ratio. Banks contemplating significant expansion plans, as well as those institutions with high or inordinate levels of risk, should hold capital commensurate with the level and nature of the risks to which they are exposed.

1. DEFINITION OF CAPITAL FOR THE RISK-BASED CAPITAL RATIO

A bank’s qualifying total capital base consists of two types of capital elements: core capital elements (Tier 1) and supplementary capital elements (Tier 2). To qualify as an element of Tier 1 or Tier 2 capital, a capital instrument should not contain or be subject to any conditions, covenants, terms, restrictions, or provisions that are inconsistent with safe and sound banking practices.

A. The Components of Qualifying Capital (see Table I)

1. Core capital elements (Tier 1) consists of:
- Common stockholders’ equity capital (includes common stock and related surplus, undivided profits, disclosed capital reserves that represent a segregation of undivided profits, and foreign currency translation adjustments, less net unrealized holding losses on available-for-sale equity securities with readily determinable fair values);
- Noncumulative perpetual preferred stock, including any related surplus; and
- Minority interests in the equity capital accounts of consolidated subsidiaries.

At least 50 percent of the qualifying total capital base should consist of Tier 1 capital. Core (Tier 1) capital is defined as the sum of core capital elements3 minus all intangible assets other than mortgage servicing assets, nonmortgage servicing assets and purchased credit card relationships4 and minus any disallowed deferred tax assets.

Although nonvoting common stock noncumulative perpetual preferred stock, and minority interests in the equity capital accounts of consolidated subsidiaries are normally included in Tier 1 capital, voting common stockholders’ equity generally will be expected to be the dominant form of Tier 1

---

2Preferred stock issues where the dividend is reset periodically based, in whole or in part, upon the bank’s current credit standing, including but not limited to, auction rate, money market orremarketable preferred stock, are assigned to Tier 2 capital, regardless of whether the dividends are cumulative or noncumulative.

3In addition to the core capital elements, Tier 1 may also include certain supplementary capital elements during the transition period subject to certain limitations set forth in section III of this statement of policy.

4An exception is allowed for intangible assets that are explicitly approved by the FDIC as part of the bank’s regulatory capital on a specific case basis. These intangibles will be included in capital for risk-based capital purposes under the terms and conditions that are specifically approved by the FDIC.
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation

Pt. 325, App. A

1. Allowance for loan and lease losses, up to a maximum of 1.25 percent of risk-weighted assets.
2. Cumulative perpetual preferred stock, long-term preferred stock (original maturity of at least 20 years), and any related surplus;
3. Perpetual preferred stock (and any related surplus) where the dividend is reset periodically based, in whole or in part, on the bank’s current credit standing, regardless of whether the dividends are cumulative or noncumulative;
4. Hybrid capital instruments, including mandatory convertible debt securities;
5. Term subordinated debt and intermediate-term preferred stock (original average maturity of five years or more) and any related surplus; and
6. Net unrealized holding gains on equity securities (subject to the limitations discussed in paragraph I.A.2.(f) of this section).

The maximum amount of Tier 2 capital that may be recognized for risk-based capital purposes is limited to 100 percent of Tier 1 capital (after any deductions for disallowed intangibles and disallowed deferred tax assets). In addition, the combined amount of term subordinated debt and intermediate-term preferred stock that may be treated as part of Tier 2 capital for risk-based capital purposes is limited to 50 percent of Tier 1 capital. Amounts in excess of these limits may be issued but are not included in the calculation of the risk-based capital ratio.

(a) Allowance for loan and lease losses. Allowances for loan and lease losses are reserves that have been established through a charge against earnings to absorb future losses on loans or lease financing receivables. Allowances for loan and lease losses exclude allocated transfer risk reserves, and reserves created against identified losses.

This risk-based capital framework provides a phasedown during the transition period of the extent to which the allowance for loan and lease losses may be included in an institution’s capital base. By year-end 1990, the allowance for loan and lease losses, as an element of supplementary capital, may constitute no more than 1.5 percent of risk-weighted assets and, by year-end 1992, no more than 1.25 percent of risk-weighted assets.

(b) Preferred stock. Perpetual preferred stock is defined as preferred stock that does not have a maturity date, that cannot be redeemed at the option of the holder, and that has no other provisions that will require future redemption of the issue. Long-term preferred stock includes limited-life preferred stock with an original maturity of 20 years or more, provided that the stock cannot be redeemed at the option of the holder prior to maturity, except with the prior approval of the FDIC.

Cumulative perpetual preferred stock and long-term preferred stock qualify for inclusion in supplementary capital provided that the instruments can absorb losses while the issuer operates as a going concern (a fundamental characteristic of equity capital) and provided the issuer has the option to defer payment of dividends on these instruments. Given these conditions, and the perpetual or long-term nature of the instruments, there is no limit on the amount of these preferred stock instruments that may be included with Tier 2 capital.

Noncumulative perpetual preferred stock where the dividend is reset periodically based, in whole or in part, on the bank’s current credit standing, including auction rate, money market, or remarketable preferred

---

Footnotes:

1. Allocated transfer risk reserves are reserves that have been established in accordance with section 905(a) of the International Lending Supervision Act of 1983 against certain assets whose value has been found by the U.S. supervisory authorities to have been significantly impaired by protracted transfer risk problems.

2. The amount of the allowance for loan and lease losses that may be included as a supplementary capital element is based on a percentage of gross risk-weighted assets. A bank may deduct reserves for loan and lease losses that are in excess of the amount permitted to be included in capital, as well as allocated transfer risk reserves, from gross risk-weighted assets when computing the denominator of the risk-based capital ratio.
stock, are also assigned to Tier 2 capital without limit, provided the above conditions are met.

(c) Hybrid capital instruments. Hybrid capital instruments are instruments that have certain characteristics of both debt and equity. In order to be included as supplementary capital elements, these instruments should meet the following criteria:

(1) The instrument should be unsecured, subordinated to the claims of depositors and general creditors, and fully paid-up.

(2) The instrument should not be redeemable at the option of the holder prior to maturity, except with the prior approval of the FDIC. This requirement implies that holders of such instruments may not accelerate the payment of principal except in the event of bankruptcy, insolvency, or reorganization.

(3) The instrument should be available to participate in losses while the issuer is operating as a going concern. (Term subordinated debt would not meet this requirement.) To satisfy this requirement, the instrument should convert to common or perpetual preferred stock in the event that the sum of the undivided profits and capital surplus accounts of the issuer results in a negative balance.

(4) The instrument should provide the option for the issuer to defer principal and interest payments if: (a) The issuer does not report a profit in the preceding annual period, defined as combined profits (i.e., net income) for the most recent four quarters, and (b) the issuer eliminates cash dividends on its common and preferred stock.

Mandatory convertible debt securities, which are subordinated debt instruments that require the issuer to convert such instruments into common or perpetual preferred stock by a date at or before the maturity of the debt instruments, will qualify as hybrid capital instruments provided the maturity of these instruments is 12 years or less and the instruments meet the criteria set forth below for “term subordinated debt.” There is no limit on the amount of hybrid capital instruments that may be included within Tier 2 capital.

(d) Term subordinated debt and intermediate-term preferred stock. The aggregate amount of term subordinated debt (excluding mandatory convertible debt securities) and intermediate-term preferred stock (including any related surplus) that may be treated as Tier 2 capital for risk-based capital purposes is limited to 50 percent of Tier 1 capital. Term subordinated debt and intermediate-term preferred stock should have an original average maturity of at least five years to qualify as supplementary capital and should not be redeemable at the option of the holder prior to maturity, except with the prior approval of the FDIC. For state nonmember banks, a term subordinated debt instrument is an obligation other than a deposit obligation that:

(1) Bears on its face, in boldface type, the following: This obligation is not a deposit and is not insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation;

(ii) Has a maturity of at least five years; or

(ii) In the case of an obligation or issue that provides for scheduled repayments of principal, has an average maturity of at least five years; provided that the Director of the Division of Supervision may permit the issuance of an obligation or issue with a shorter maturity or average maturity if the Director has determined that exigent circumstances require the issuance of such obligation or issue; provided further that the provisions of this paragraph I.A.2.(d)(2) shall not apply to mandatory convertible debt obligations or issues;

(iii) States express that the obligation:

(i) Is subordinated and junior in right of payment to the issuing bank’s obligations to its depositors and to the bank’s other obligations to its general and secured creditors; and

(ii) Is ineligible as collateral for a loan by the issuing bank;

(iv) Is unsecured;

(v) States expressly that the issuing bank may not retire any part of its obligation without the prior written consent of the FDIC or other primary federal regulator; and

(vi) Includes, if the obligation is issued to a depository institution, a specific waiver of the right of offset by the lending depository institution.

Subordinated debt obligations issued prior to December 2, 1987 that satisfied the definition of the term “subordinated note and debenture” that was in effect prior to that date also will be deemed to be term subordinated debt for risk-based capital purposes. An optional redemption (“call”) provision in a subordinated debt instrument that is exercisable by the issuing bank in less than five years will not be deemed to constitute a maturity of less than five years, provided that the obligation otherwise has a stated contractual maturity of at least five years; the call is exercisable solely at the discretion or option of the issuing bank, and not at the discretion or option of the holder of the obligation; and the call is exercisable only with the express prior written consent of the FDIC under 12 U.S.C. 1829(c)(1) at the time early redemption or retirement is sought, and such consent has not been given in advance at the time of issuance of the obligation. Optional redemption provisions will be accorded similar treatment when determining the perpetual nature and/or maturity of preferred stock and other capital instruments.

(e) Discount of limited-life supplementary capital instruments. As a limited-life capital instrument approaches maturity, the instrument begins to take on characteristics of a
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation

short-term obligation and becomes less like a component of capital. Therefore, for risk-based capital purposes, the outstanding amount of term subordinated debt and limited-life preferred stock eligible for inclusion in capital will be adjusted downward, or discounted, as the instruments approach maturity. Each limited-life capital instrument will be discounted by the outstanding amount of the capital instrument eligible for inclusion as supplementary capital by a fifth of the original amount (less redemptions) each year during the instrument’s last five years before maturity. Such instruments, therefore, will have no capital value when they have a remaining maturity of less than a year.

(1) Unrealized gains on equity securities and unrealized gains (losses) on other assets. Up to 45 percent of pretax net unrealized holding gains (that is, the excess, if any, of the fair value over historical cost) on available-for-sale equity securities with readily determinable fair values may be included in supplementary capital. However, the FDIC may exclude all or a portion of these unrealized gains from Tier 2 capital if the FDIC determines that the equity securities are not prudently valued. Unrealized gains (losses) on other types of assets, such as bank premises and available-for-sale debt securities, are not included in supplementary capital, but the FDIC may take these unrealized gains (losses) into account as additional factors when assessing a bank’s overall capital adequacy.

B. Deductions from Capital and Other Adjustments

Certain assets are deducted from a bank’s capital base for the purpose of calculating the numerator of the risk-based capital ratio.7 These assets include:

(1) All intangible assets other than mortgage servicing assets, nonmortgage servicing assets and purchased credit card relationships.8 These disallowed intangibles are deducted from the core capital (Tier 1) elements.

(2) Investments in unconsolidated banking and finance subsidiaries.9 This includes any equity or debt capital in companies in which the bank, either directly or indirectly, owns more than 50 percent of the outstanding voting stock but does not consolidate the company for regulatory capital purposes. In addition, all investments in unconsolidated banking and finance subsidiaries, the FDIC may, on a case-by-case basis, deduct investments in associated companies or joint ventures, which are generally defined as any companies in which the bank, either directly or indirectly, owns 20 to 50 percent of the outstanding voting stock. Alternatively, the FDIC may, in certain cases, apply an appropriate risk-weighted capital charge against a bank’s proportionate interest in the assets of associated companies and joint ventures. The definitions for subsidiaries, associated companies and joint ventures are contained in the instructions for the preparation of the Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income.10 Consolidation requirements for regulatory capital purposes generally follow the consolidation requirements set forth in the instructions for preparation of the consolidated reports of condition and income. However, although investments in subsidiaries representing majority ownership in another Federally-insured depository institution are not consolidated for purposes of the consolidated reports of condition and income that are filed by the parent bank, they are generally consolidated for purposes of determining FDIC regulatory capital requirements. Therefore, investments in these depository institution subsidiaries generally will not be deducted for risk-based capital purposes; rather, assets and liabilities of such subsidiaries will be consolidated with those of the parent bank when calculating the risk-based capital ratio. In addition, although securities subsidiaries established pursuant to 12 CFR 337.4 are consolidated for Report of Condition and Income purposes, they are not consolidated for regulatory capital purposes.
include equity and debt capital securities and any other instruments or commitments that are deemed to be capital of the subsidiary. These investments are deducted from the bank’s total (Tier 1 plus Tier 2) capital base.

(3) Investments in securities subsidiaries established pursuant to 12 CFR 337.4. The FDIC may also consider deducting investments in other subsidiaries, either on a case-by-case basis or, as with securities subsidiaries, based on the general characteristics or functional nature of the subsidiaries.

(4) Reciprocal holdings of capital instruments of banks that represent intentional cross-holdings by the banks. These holdings are deducted from the bank’s total capital base.

(5) Deferred tax assets in excess of the limit set forth in §325.5(g). These disallowed deferred tax assets are deducted from the core capital (Tier 1) elements.

On a case-by-case basis, and in conjunction with supervisory examinations, other deductions from capital may also be required, including any adjustments deemed appropriate for assets classified as loss.

II. PROCEDURES FOR COMPUTING RISK-WEIGHTED ASSETS

A. General Procedures

Under the risk-based capital framework, a bank’s balance sheet assets and credit equivalent amounts of off-balance sheet items are assigned to one of four broad risk categories according to the obligor or, if relevant, the guarantor or the nature of the collateral. The aggregate dollar amount in each category is then multiplied by the risk weight assigned to that category. The resulting weighted values from each of the four risk categories are added together and this sum is the risk-weighted assets total that, as adjusted, comprises the denominator of the risk-based capital ratio.

The risk-weighted amounts for all off-balance sheet items are determined by a two-step process. First, the notional principal, or face value, amount of each off-balance sheet item generally is multiplied by a credit conversion factor to arrive at a balance sheet credit equivalent amount. Second, the credit equivalent amount generally is assigned to the appropriate risk category, like any balance sheet asset, according to the obligor or, if relevant, the guarantor or the nature of the collateral.

11 Any asset deducted from a bank’s capital accounts when computing the numerator of the risk-based capital ratio will also be excluded from risk-weighted assets when calculating the denominator for the ratio.
Government agencies, or U.S. Government-sponsored agencies; and securities issued or guaranteed by multilateral lending institutions or regional development banks. Claims fully secured by such collateral are assigned to the 20 percent risk category. The extent to which these securities are recognized as collateral for risk-based capital purposes is determined by their current market value. If a claim is partially secured, the portion of the claim that is not covered by the collateral is assigned to the risk category appropriate to the obligor or, if relevant, the guarantor.

3. Guarantees. Guarantees of the OECD and non-OECD central governments, U.S. Government agencies, U.S. Government-sponsored agencies, state and local governments of the OECD-based group of countries, multilateral lending institutions and regional development banks, U.S. depository institutions and foreign banks are also recognized. If a claim is partially guaranteed, the portion of the claim that is not fully covered by the guarantee is assigned to the risk category appropriate to the obligor or, if relevant, the collateral.

4. Maturity. Maturity is generally not a factor in assigning items to risk categories with the exceptions of claims on non-OECD banks, commitments, and interest rate and foreign exchange rate related contracts. Except for commitments, short-term is defined as one year or less remaining maturity and long-term is defined as over one year remaining maturity. In the case of commitments, short-term is defined as one year or less original maturity and long-term is defined as over one year original maturity.13

5. Mortgage-Backed Securities. Mortgage-backed securities, including pass-throughs and collateralized mortgage obligations (but not stripped mortgage-backed securities) that are issued or guaranteed by a U.S. Government agency or a U.S. Government-sponsored agency, normally are assigned to the risk weight category appropriate to the issuer or guarantor. Generally, a privately-issued mortgage-backed security is treated as essentially an indirect holding of the underlying assets, and assigned to the same risk category as the underlying assets, in accordance with the provisions and criteria spelled out in detail in the accompanying footnote;14 however, such privately-issued mortgage-backed securities may not be assigned to the zero percent risk category. Privately-issued mortgage-backed securities whose structures do not comply with the specified provisions set forth in the footnote are assigned to the 100 percent risk category. In addition, any class of a mortgage-backed security that can absorb more than its pro rata share of loss without the whole issue being in default (for example, a subordinated class or residual interest) will also be assigned to the 100 percent risk weight category. All stripped mortgage-backed securities, including interest-only strips (IOs), principal-only strips (POs), and similar instruments, are assigned to the 100 percent risk weight category, regardless of the issuer or guarantor.

6. Small Business Loans and Leases on Personal Property Transferred with Recourse—(a) Notwithstanding other provisions of this appendix A, a qualifying institution that has transferred small business loans and leases

---

13 Through year-end 1992, remaining rather than original maturity may be used for determining term to maturity for commitments.

14 A privately-issued mortgage-backed security may be treated as an indirect holding of the underlying assets provided that (1) the underlying assets are held by an independent trustee and the trustee has a first priority, perfected security interest in the underlying assets on behalf of the holders of the security, (2) either the holder of the security has an undivided pro rata ownership interest in the underlying mortgage assets or the trust or single purpose entity (or conduit) that issues the security has no liabilities unrelated to the issued securities, (3) the security is structured such that the cash flow from the underlying assets in all cases fully meets the cash flow requirements of the security without undue reliance on any reinvestment income, and (4) there is no material reinvestment risk associated with any funds awaiting distribution to the holders of the security. In addition, if the underlying assets of a mortgage-backed security are composed of more than one type of asset, the entire mortgage-backed security is generally assigned to the category appropriate to the highest risk-weighted asset underlying the issue.
on personal property (small business obligations) with recourse shall include in risk-weighted assets only the amount of retained recourse, provided two conditions are met. First, the transaction must be treated as a sale under generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) and, second, the qualifying institution must establish pursuant to GAAP a non-capital reserve sufficient to meet the institution’s reasonably estimated liability under the recourse arrangement. Only loans and leases to businesses that meet the criteria for a small business concern established by the Small Business Administration under section 3(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632(a)) are eligible for this capital treatment.

(b) For purposes of this appendix A, a qualifying institution is a bank that is well capitalized. In addition, by order of the FDIC, a bank that is adequately capitalized may be deemed a qualifying institution. In determining whether a bank meets the qualifying institution criteria, the prompt corrective action well capitalized and adequately capitalized definitions set forth in §325.103 shall be used, except that the bank’s capital ratios must be calculated without regard to the preferential capital treatment for transfers of small business obligations with recourse specified in section II.B.6.(a) of this appendix A. The total outstanding amount of recourse retained by a qualifying institution on transfers of small business obligations receiving the preferential capital treatment cannot exceed 15 percent of the institution’s total risk-based capital. By order, the FDIC may approve a higher limit.

(c) If a bank ceases to be a qualifying institution or exceeds the 15 percent of capital limit under section II.B.6.(b) of this appendix A, the preferential capital treatment will continue to apply to any transfers of small business obligations with recourse that were consummated during the time the bank was a qualifying institution and did not exceed such limit.

(d) The risk-based capital ratios of a bank shall be calculated without regard to the preferential capital treatment for transfers of small business obligations with recourse specified in paragraph (a) of this section for purposes of:

(i) Determining whether a bank is adequately capitalized, undercapitalized, significantly undercapitalized, or critically undercapitalized under the prompt corrective action capital category definitions specified in §325.103; and

(ii) Applying the prompt corrective action reclassification provisions specified in §325.103(d), regardless of the bank’s capital level.

C. Risk Weights for Balance Sheet Assets (see Table II)

The risk-based capital framework contains four risk weight categories—0 percent, 20 percent, 50 percent and 100 percent. In general, if a particular item can be placed in more than one risk category, it is assigned to the category that has the lowest risk weight. An explanation of the components of each category follows:

Category I—Zero Percent Risk Weight. This category includes cash (domestic and foreign) owned and held in all offices of the bank or in transit; balances due from Federal Reserve Banks and central banks in other OECD countries; the portions of local currency claims on or unconditionally guaranteed by non-OECD central governments to the extent that the bank has liabilities booked in that currency; and gold bullion held in the bank’s own vaults or in another bank’s vaults on an allocated basis, to the extent it is offset by gold bullion liabilities.

The zero percent risk category also includes direct claims (including securities, loans, and leases) on, and the portions of claims that are unconditionally guaranteed by, OECD central governments17 and U.S. Government agencies. Federal Reserve Bank stock also is included in this category.

15All other bullion holdings are to be assigned to the 100 percent risk weight category.

16For purposes of determining the appropriate risk weights for this risk-based capital framework, the terms claims and securities refer to loans or other debt obligations of the entity on whom the claim is held. Investments in the form of stock or equity holdings in commercial or financial firms are generally assigned to the 100 percent risk category.

17A central government is defined to include departments and ministries, including the central bank, of the central government. The U.S. central bank includes the 12 Federal Reserve Banks. The definition of central government does not include state, provincial or local governments or commercial enterprises owned by the central government. In addition, it does not include local government entities or commercial enterprises whose obligations are guaranteed by the central government. OECD central governments are defined as central governments of the OECD-based group of countries. Non-OECD central governments are defined as central governments of countries that do not belong to the OECD-based group of countries.

18For risk-based capital purposes U.S. Government agency is defined as an instrumentality of the U.S. Government whose debt obligations are fully and explicitly guaranteed
The lending bank; cash items in process of collection, both foreign and domestic; and long-term claims on, and portions of long-term claims guaranteed by, U.S. depository institutions and OECD banks. This category also includes claims on, or portions of claims guaranteed by, U.S. Government-sponsored agencies and portions of claims (including repurchase agreements) collateralized by securities issued or guaranteed by OECD central governments, U.S. Government agencies, or U.S. Government-sponsored agencies. Also included in the 20 percent risk category are portions of claims that are conditionally guaranteed by OECD central governments and U.S. Government agencies, as well as portions of local currency claims that are conditionally guaranteed by non-OECD central governments to the extent that the bank has liabilities booked in that currency.

General obligation claims on, or portions of claims guaranteed by, the full faith and credit of states or other political subdivisions of the United States or other countries of the OECD-based group are also assigned to

---

### Category 2—20 Percent Risk Weight

This category includes short-term claims (including demand deposits) on, and portions of short-term claims that are guaranteed by, U.S. depository institutions and foreign banks; portions of claims collateralized by cash held in a segregated deposit account of

---

### Category 3—50 Percent Risk Weight

As to the timely payment of principal and interest by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government. These agencies include the Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA), the Veterans Administration (VA), the Federal Housing Administration (FHA), the Farmers Home Administration, the Export-Import Bank (Exim Bank), the Overseas Private Investment Corporation (OPIC), the Commodity Credit Corporation (CCC), and the Small Business Administration (SBA). U.S. Government agencies generally do not directly issue securities to the public; however, a number of U.S. Government agencies, such as GNMA, guarantee securities that are publicly held.

Claims guaranteed by U.S. depository institutions and foreign banks include risk participations in both bankers acceptances and standby letters of credit, as well as participations in commitments, that are conveyed to other U.S. depository institutions or foreign banks.

U.S. depository institutions are defined to include branches (foreign and domestic) of federally-insured banks and depository institutions chartered and headquartered in the 50 states of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, and U.S. territories and possessions. The definition encompasses banks, mutual or stock savings banks, savings or building and loan associations, cooperative banks, credit unions, international banking facilities of domestic depository institutions, and U.S.-chartered depository institutions owned by foreigners. However, this definition excludes branches and agencies of foreign banks located in the U.S. and bank holding companies.

Foreign banks are distinguished as either OECD banks or non-OECD banks. OECD banks include banks and their branches (foreign and domestic) organized under the laws of countries (other than the U.S.) that belong to the OECD-based group of countries. Non-OECD banks include banks and their branches (foreign and domestic) organized under the laws of countries that do not belong to the OECD-based group of countries. For risk-based capital purposes, a bank is defined as an institution that engages in the business of banking; is recognized as a bank by the bank supervisory or monetary authorities of the country of its organization or principal banking operations; receives deposits to a substantial extent in the regular course of business; and has the power to accept demand deposits.
this 20 percent risk category. In addition, this category includes claims on the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (World Bank), International Finance Corporation, the Inter-American Development Bank, the Asian Development Bank, the African Development Bank, the European Investment Bank, the European Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the Nordic Investment Bank, and other multilateral lending institutions or regional development institutions in which the U.S. Government is a shareholder or contributing member, as well as portions of claims guaranteed by such organizations or collateralized by their securities.

Category 3—20 Percent Risk Weight. This category includes loans fully secured by first liens on one-to-four family residential properties, provided that such loans have been approved in accordance with prudent underwriting standards, including standards relating to the loan amount as a percent of the appraised value of the property, and provided that the loans are not past due 90 days or more or carried in nonaccrual status.

The types of loans that qualify as loans secured by one-to-four family residential properties are listed in the instructions for preparation of the Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income. These properties may be either owner-occupied or rented. In addition, for risk-based capital purposes, loans secured by a one-to-four family residential properties include loans to builders with substantial earnest money deposits. Such loans to builders will be considered prudently underwritten only if the bank has obtained sufficient documentation that the buyer of the home intends to purchase the home (i.e., has a legally binding written sales contract) and has the ability to obtain a mortgage loan sufficient to purchase the home (i.e., has a firm written commitment for permanent financing of the home upon completion), provided the following criteria are met:

1. The purchaser is an individual(s) who intends to occupy the residence and is not a partnership, joint venture, trust, corporation, or any other entity (including an entity acting as a sole proprietorship) that is purchasing one or more of the homes for speculative purposes;
2. The builder must incur at least the first ten percent of the direct costs (i.e., actual costs of the land, labor, and material) before any drawdown is made under the construction loan and the construction loan may not exceed 80 percent of the sales price of the presold home;
3. The purchaser has made a substantial "earnest money deposit" of no less than three percent of the sales price of the home and the deposit must be subject to forfeiture if the purchaser terminates the sales contract; and
4. The earnest money deposit must be held in escrow by the bank financing the builder or by an independent party in a fiduciary capacity and the escrow agreement must provide that, in the event of default arising from the cancellation of the sales contract by the buyer, the escrow funds must first be used to defray any costs incurred by the bank.

By order of the Board of Directors.

This category also includes loans fully secured by first liens on multifamily residential properties, provided that:

Claims on, or guaranteed by, states or other political subdivisions of countries that do not belong to the OECD-based group of countries are to be placed in the 100 percent risk weight category.

If a bank holds the first and junior lien(s) on a residential property and no other party holds an intervening lien, the transactions are treated as a single loan secured by a first lien for purposes of determining the loan-to-value ratio and assigning a risk weight.

For risk-based capital purposes, the loan-to-value ratio generally is based upon the most current appraised value of the property. The appraisal should be performed in a manner consistent with the Federal banking agencies’ real estate appraisal guidelines and with the bank’s own appraisal guidelines.

Real estate loans that do not meet all of the specified criteria or that are made for the purpose of property development are placed in the 100 percent risk category.
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation

Pt. 325, App. A

Continued

(1) The loan amount does not exceed 80 percent of the value of the property securing the loan as determined by the most current appraisal or evaluation, whichever may be appropriate (75 percent if the interest rate on the loan changes over the term of the loan);
(2) For the property’s most recent fiscal year, the ratio of annual net operating income generated by the property (before payment of any debt service on the loan) to annual debt service on the loan is not less than 120 percent (115 percent if the interest rate on the loan changes over the term of the loan) or, in the case of a property owned by a cooperative housing corporation or non-profit organization, the property generates sufficient cash flow to provide comparable protection to the bank;
(3) Amortization of principal and interest on the loan occurs over a period of not more than 30 years;
(4) The minimum original maturity for repayment of principal on the loan is not less than seven years;
(5) All principal and interest payments have been made on a timely basis in accordance with the terms of the loan for at least one year before the loan is placed in this category;
(6) The loan is not 90 days or more past due or carried in nonaccrual status; and
(7) The loan has been made in accordance with prudent underwriting standards.

Also included in this category are privately-issued mortgage-backed securities provided that: (1) The structure of the security meets the criteria described above for “Mortgage-Backed Securities;” (2) If the security is backed by a pool of conventional mortgages on one-to-four family residential pro rata basis, these other loss sharing arrangements are taken into account for purposes of determining the extent to which such loans are treated by the selling bank as sold (and excluded from balance sheet assets) under the risk-based capital framework in the same manner as prescribed for reporting purposes in the instructions for preparation of the Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income.

At the origination of a loan to purchase an existing property, the term “value” means the lesser of the actual acquisition cost or the estimate of value set forth in an appraisal or evaluation, whichever may be appropriate.

In the case where the existing owner of a multifamily residential property refines a loan on that property, all principal and interest payments on the loan being refinanced must have been made on a timely basis in accordance with the terms of that loan for at least the preceding year. The new loan must meet all of the other eligibility criteria in order to qualify for a 50 percent risk weight, or multifamily residential properties, each underlying mortgage meets the criteria described in this section for inclusion in the 50 percent risk weight category at the time the pool is originated; (3) If the security is backed by a pool of multifamily residential mortgages, principal or interest payments on the security are not 30 days or more past due. This category also includes revenue (non-general obligation) bonds or similar obligations, including loans and leases, that are obligations of states or political subdivisions of the United States or other OECD countries, but for which the government entity is committed to repay the debt with revenues from the specific projects financed, rather than from general tax funds (e.g., municipal revenue bonds). In addition, the credit equivalent amount of derivative contracts that do not qualify for a lower risk weight are assigned to the 50 percent risk weight category.

Category 4—100 Percent Risk Weight. All assets not included in the above risk categories are assigned to this category, which comprises standard risk assets. Long-term claims on, or guaranteed by, non-OECD banks, and all claims on non-OECD central governments that entail some degree of transfer risk are assigned to the 100 percent risk category. This category also includes all claims on foreign and domestic private sector obligors that are not assigned to lower risk weight categories, including: loans to nondepository financial institutions and bank holding companies; claims on commercial firms owned by the public sector; customer liabilities to the bank on acceptances outstanding involving standard risk claims; investments in privately-issued mortgage-backed securities that do not meet these criteria or that do not qualify for a lower risk weight generally are assigned to the 100 percent risk weight category.

Each asset includes all non-local currency claims on non-OECD central governments and those portions of local currency claims on, or guaranteed by, non-OECD central governments that exceed the local currency liabilities held by the bank.

Customer liabilities on acceptances outstanding involving non-standard risk claims, such as claims on U.S. depository institutions, are assigned to the risk category appropriate to the identity of the obligor or, if relevant, the nature of the collateral or guarantees backing the claim. Portions of acceptances conveyed as risk participations to U.S. depository institutions or foreign banks should be assigned to the 20 percent risk weight category.
fixed assets, premises and other real estate owned; common and preferred stock of corporations, including stock acquired for debt previously contracted; commercial and consumer loans (except those loans assigned to lower risk categories due to recognized guarantors or collateral); real estate loans and mortgage-backed securities that do not meet the criteria for assignment to a lower risk weight (including any classes of mortgage-backed securities that can absorb more than their pro rata share of loss without the whole issue being in default, such as subordinated classes or residual interests); and all stripped mortgage-backed securities, including interest-only (IOs) and principal-only (POs) strips.

Also included in this category are industrial development bonds and similar obligations issued under the auspices of state or political subdivisions of the OECD-based group of countries for the benefit of a private party or enterprise where that party or enterprise, rather than the government entity, is obligated to pay the principal and interest, and all obligations of states or political subdivisions of countries that do not belong to the OECD-based group of countries.

Unless already deducted from capital for risk-based capital purposes, the following assets also are included in the 100 percent risk category: investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries, joint ventures or associated companies; instruments that qualify as capital issued by other banks; and mortgage servicing assets, nonmortgage servicing assets issued by other banks; and mortgage servicing assets.

For risk-based capital purposes, financial standby letters of credit (100 percent conversion factor) are distinguished from loan commitments (normally a 50 percent conversion factor) in that financial standbys are irrevocable obligations of the bank to pay a third-party beneficiary when a customer (account party) fails to repay an outstanding loan or debt instrument. A loan commitment, on the other hand, involves an obligation (with or without a material adverse change clause) of the bank to provide funds to its customer in the normal course of business should the customer seek to draw down the commitment.

Therefore, the distinguishing characteristics of a financial standby letter of credit for risk-based capital purposes is the combination of irrevocability with the notion that funding is triggered by some failure to repay or perform on a financial obligation. Thus, any commitment (by whatever name) that involves an irrevocable obligation to make a payment to the customer or to a third party in the event the customer fails to repay an outstanding debt obligation will be treated, for risk-based capital purposes, as a financial standby letter of credit and assigned a 100 percent conversion factor. (Performance-related standby letters of credit are assigned a conversion factor of 50 percent.)

A bank that has conveyed risk participation in a direct credit substitute to a third party should convert the full amount of the direct credit substitute at a 100 percent conversion factor without deducting the risk participation conveyed. However, portions of direct credit substitutes that have been conveyed as risk participations to U.S. depository institutions and OECD banks may then be assigned to the 20 percent risk category that is appropriate for claims guaranteed by U.S. depository institutions and foreign banks.
OECD banks, rather than to the risk category appropriate to the account party obligor. A bank acquiring a risk participation in a direct credit substitute or bankers acceptance should convert the participation at 100 percent and then assign the credit equivalent amount to the risk category that is appropriate to the account party obligor or, if relevant, the guarantor or the nature of the collateral.

In the case of direct credit substitutes that are structured in the form of a syndication as defined in the instructions for the preparation of the Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income (that is, where each bank is obligated only for its pro rata share of the risk and there is no recourse to the originating bank), each bank will only include its pro rata share of the direct credit substitute in its risk-based capital calculation. Sale and repurchase agreements and asset sales with recourse, if not already included on the balance sheet, are also converted at 100 percent. For risk-based capital purposes, the definition of sales of assets with recourse, including the sale of one-to-four family residential mortgages, is consistent with the definition contained in the instructions for the preparation of the Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income. Accordingly, except as noted below, the entire amount of any assets transferred with recourse that are not already included on the balance sheet, including pools of one-to-four family residential mortgages, is to be converted at 100 percent and assigned to the risk weight category appropriate to the obligor or, if relevant, the guarantor or the nature of the collateral. The terms of a transfer of assets with recourse may contractually limit the amount of the bank’s liability to an amount less than the effective risk-based capital requirement for the assets being transferred with recourse. If such a transaction (including one that, in accordance with the instructions for the preparation of the Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income, is reported as a financing, i.e., the assets are not removed from the balance sheet) meets the criteria for sale treatment under generally accepted accounting principles, the amount of total capital required is equal to the maximum amount of loss possible under the recourse provision. If the transaction is also treated as a sale in accordance with the instructions for the preparation of the Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income, then the required amount of capital may be reduced by the balance of any associated non-capital liability account established pursuant to generally accepted accounting principles to cover estimated probable losses under the recourse provision. So-called “loan strips” (that is, short-term advances sold under long-term commitments without direct recourse) are defined in the instructions for the preparation of the Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income and for risk-based capital purposes as assets sold with recourse.

In addition, a 100 percent conversion factor applies to forward agreements. Forward agreements are legally binding contractual obligations to purchase assets with draw-down which is certain at a specified future date. These obligations include forward purchases, forward deposits, and partly paid shares and securities, but do not include forward foreign exchange rate contracts or commitments to make residential mortgage loans.

Securities lent by a bank are treated in one of two ways, depending on whether the lender is exposed to risk of loss. If a bank, as agent for a customer, lends the customer’s securities and is not obligated to indemnify the customer against loss, the securities and agreed to indemnify the customer against loss, the transaction is converted at 100 percent and assigned to the risk weight category appropriate to the obligor or, if applicable, to the collateral delivered to the lending bank or to the independent custodian acting on the lending bank’s behalf.

2. Items With a 50 Percent Conversion Factor. Transaction-related contingencies are to be converted at 50 percent. Such contingencies include bid bonds, performance bonds, warranties, and performance standby letters of credit related to particular transactions, as well as acquisitions of risk participations in performance standby letters of credits. Performance standby letters of credit (perform-
The unused portion of commitments with an original maturity exceeding one year, including underwriting commitments and commercial and consumer credit commitments, are to be converted at 50 percent. Original maturity is defined as the length of time between the date the commitment is issued and the earliest date on which: (1) The bank can at its option, unconditionally (without cause) cancel the commitment, and (2) the bank is scheduled to (and as a normal practice actually does) review the facility to determine whether or not it should be extended and, on at least an annual basis, continues to regularly review the facility. Facilities that are unconditionally cancelable (without cause) at any time by the bank are not deemed to be commitments, provided the bank makes a separate credit decision before each drawing under the facility.

Commitments, for risk-based capital purposes, are defined as any arrangements that obligate a bank to extend credit in the form of loans or lease financing receivables; to purchase loans, securities, or other assets; or to participate in loans and leases. Commitments also include overdraft facilities, revolving credit, home equity and mortgage lines of credit, and similar transactions. Normally, commitments involve a written contract or agreement and a commitment fee, or other form of consideration. Commitments are included in risk-weighted assets regardless of whether they contain material adverse change clauses or other provisions that are intended to relieve the issuer of its funding obligation under certain conditions.

In the case of commitments structured as syndications where the bank is obligated only for its pro rata share, the risk-based capital framework includes only the bank’s proportional share of such commitments. Thus, after a commitment has been converted at 50 percent, portions of commitments that have been conveyed to other U.S. depository institutions or OECD banks, but for which the originating bank retains the full obligation to the borrower if the participating bank fails to pay when the commitment is drawn upon, will be assigned to the 20 risk category. The acquisition of such a participation in a commitment would be converted at 50 percent and the credit equivalent amount would be assigned to the risk category that is appropriate for the account party obligor or, if relevant, to the nature of the collateral or guarantees.

Revolving underwriting facilities (RUFs), note issuance facilities (NIFs), and other similar arrangements also are converted at 50 percent. These are facilities under which a borrower can issue on a revolving basis short-term notes in its own name, but for which the underwriting banks have only a legally binding commitment either to purchase any notes the borrower is unable to sell by the rollover date or to advance funds to the borrower.

3. Items With a 20 Percent Conversion Factor. Short-term, self-liquidating, trade-related derivative contracts which arise from the movement of goods are converted at 20 percent. Such contingencies include commercial letters of credit and other documentary letters of credit collateralized by the underlying shipments.

4. Items With a Zero Percent Conversion Factor. These include unused portions of commitments with an original maturity of one year or less, or which are unconditionally cancelable at any time (provided a separate credit decision is made before each drawing under the facility). Unused portions of retail credit card lines and related plans are deemed to be short-term commitments if the bank, in accordance with applicable law, has the unconditional option to cancel the credit line at any time.

E. Derivative Contracts (Interest Rate, Exchange Rate, Commodity (including precious metal) and Equity Derivative Contracts)

1. Credit equivalent amounts are computed for each of the following off-balance-sheet derivative contracts:

   (a) Interest Rate Contracts
      (i) Single currency interest rate swaps.
      (ii) Basis swaps.
      (iii) Forward rate agreements.
   (iv) Interest rate options purchased (including caps, collars, and floors purchased).
   (v) Any other instrument linked to interest rates that gives rise to similar credit risks (including when-issued securities and forward deposits accepted).

   (b) Exchange Rate Contracts
      (i) Cross-currency interest rate swaps.
      (ii) Forward foreign exchange contracts.
      (iii) Currency options purchased.
      (iv) Any other instrument linked to exchange rates that gives rise to similar credit risks.

   (c) Commodity (including precious metal) or Equity Derivative Contracts
      (i) Commodity- or equity-linked swaps.
      (ii) Commodity- or equity-linked options purchased.
      (iii) Forward commodity- or equity-linked contracts.
(iv) Any other instrument linked to commodities or equities that gives rise to similar credit risks.

2. Exchange rate contracts with an original maturity of 14 calendar days or less and derivative contracts traded on exchanges that require daily receipt and payment of cash variation margin may be excluded from the risk-based ratio calculation. Gold contracts are accorded the same treatment as exchange rate contracts except gold contracts with an original maturity of 14 calendar days or less are included in the risk-based calculation. Over-the-counter options purchased are included and treated in the same way as other derivative contracts.

3. Credit Equivalent Amounts for Derivative Contracts. (a) The credit equivalent amount of a derivative contract that is not subject to a qualifying bilateral netting contract in accordance with section II.E.3. of this appendix A is equal to the sum of:

\[ \text{Credit Equivalent Amount} = \text{Stated Notional Amount} \times \text{Credit Conversion Factor} \]

(b) The current exposure is determined by the mark-to-market value of the contract. If the mark-to-market value is positive, then the current exposure is equal to that mark-to-market value. If the mark-to-market value is zero or negative, then the current exposure is zero.

(c) The potential future credit exposure of a contract, including a contract with a negative mark-to-market value, is estimated by multiplying the notional principal amount of the contract by a credit conversion factor. Banks should, subject to examiner review, use the effective rather than the apparent or stated notional amount in this calculation.

The credit conversion factors are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Remaining maturity</th>
<th>Interest rate</th>
<th>Exchange rate and gold</th>
<th>Equity</th>
<th>Precious metals, except gold</th>
<th>Other commodities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One year or less</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
<td>1.0%</td>
<td>6.0%</td>
<td>7.0%</td>
<td>10.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More than one year to five years</td>
<td>0.5%</td>
<td>5.0%</td>
<td>8.0%</td>
<td>7.0%</td>
<td>12.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More than five years</td>
<td>1.5%</td>
<td>7.5%</td>
<td>10.0%</td>
<td>8.0%</td>
<td>15.0%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(d) For contracts that are structured to settle outstanding exposure on specified dates and where the terms are reset such that the market value of the contract is zero on these specified dates, the remaining maturity is equal to the time until the next reset date. For interest rate contracts with remaining maturities of more than one year and that meet these criteria, the conversion factor is subject to a minimum value of 0.5 percent.

(e) For contracts with multiple exchanges of principal, the conversion factors are to be multiplied by the number of remaining payments in the contract. Derivative contracts not explicitly covered by any of the columns of the conversion factor matrix are to be treated as "other commodities."

(f) No potential future exposure is calculated for single currency interest rate swaps in which payments are made based upon two floating rate indices (so called floating-floating or basis swaps); the credit exposure on these contracts is evaluated solely on the basis of their mark-to-market values.

4. Risk Weights and Avoidance of Double Counting. (a) Once the credit equivalent amount for a derivative contract, or a group of derivative contracts subject to a qualifying bilateral netting agreement, has been determined, that amount is assigned to the risk category appropriate to the counterparty, or, if relevant, the guarantor or the nature of any collateral. However, the maximum weight that will be applied to the credit equivalent amount of such contracts is 50 percent.

(b) In certain cases, credit exposures arising from the derivative contracts covered by these guidelines may already be reflected, in part, on the balance sheet. To avoid double counting such exposures in the assessment of capital adequacy and, perhaps, assigning inappropriate risk weights, counterparty credit exposures arising from the types of instruments covered by these guidelines may need to be excluded from balance sheet assets in calculating a bank’s risk-based capital ratio.

(c) The FDIC notes that the conversion factors set forth in section II.E.3. of appendix A, which are based on observed volatilities of the particular types of instruments, are subject to review and modification in light of changing volatilities or market conditions.

\[ * \text{Mark-to-market values are measured in dollars, regardless of the currency or currencies specified in the contract and should reflect changes in both underlying rates, prices and indices, and counterparty credit quality.} \]
5. Netting. (a) For purposes of this appendix A, netting refers to the offsetting of positive and negative mark-to-market values when determining a current exposure to be used in the calculation of a credit equivalent amount. Any legally enforceable form of bilateral netting (that is, netting with a single counterparty) of derivative contracts is recognized for purposes of calculating the credit equivalent amount provided that:

(i) The netting is accomplished under a written netting contract that creates a single legal obligation, covering all included individual contracts, with the effect that the bank would have a claim or obligation to receive or pay, respectively, only the net amount of the sum of the positive and negative mark-to-market values on included individual contracts in the event that a counterparty, or a counterparty to whom the contract has been validly assigned, fails to perform due to default, bankruptcy, liquidation, or similar circumstances;

(ii) The bank obtains a written and reasoned legal opinion(s) representing that in the event of a legal challenge, including one resulting from default, insolvency, bankruptcy or similar circumstances, the relevant court and administrative authorities would find the bank’s exposure to be such a net amount under:

1. The law of the jurisdiction in which the counterparty is chartered or the equivalent location in the case of noncorporate entities and, if a branch of the counterparty is involved, then also under the law of the jurisdiction in which the branch is located;
2. The law that governs the individual contracts covered by the netting contract;
3. The law that governs the netting contract.

(iii) The bank establishes and maintains procedures to ensure that the legal characteristics of netting contracts are kept under review in the light of possible changes in relevant law; and

(iv) The bank maintains in its file documentation adequate to support the netting of derivative contracts, including a copy of the bilateral netting contract and necessary legal opinions.

(b) A contract containing a walkaway clause is not eligible for netting for purposes of calculating the credit equivalent amount.\(^41\)

(c) By netting individual contracts for the purpose of calculating its credit equivalent amount, a bank represents that it has met the requirements of this appendix A and all the appropriate documents are in the bank’s files and available for inspection by the FDIC. Upon determination by the FDIC that a bank’s files are inadequate or that a netting contract may not be legally enforceable under any one of the bodies of law described in paragraphs (ii)(1) through (3) of section II.E.3.(a) of this appendix A, underlying individual contracts may be treated as though they were not subject to the netting contract.

(d) The credit equivalent amount of derivative contracts that are subject to a qualifying bilateral netting contract is calculated by adding:

(i) The net current exposure of the netting contract; and

(ii) The sum of the estimates of potential future exposure for all individual contracts subject to the netting contract, adjusted to take into account the effects of the netting contract.\(^42\)

(e) The net current exposure is the sum of all positive and negative mark-to-market values on individual contracts subject to the netting contract. If the net sum of the mark-to-market values is positive, the net current exposure is equal to that sum. If the net sum of the mark-to-market values is zero or negative, then the net current exposure is zero.

(f) The effects of the bilateral netting contract on the gross potential future exposure are recognized through application of a formula, resulting in an adjusted add-on amount \((A_{\text{net}})\). The formula, which employs the ratio of net current exposure to gross current exposure \((\text{NGR})\) is expressed as:

\[
A_{\text{net}} = (0.4 \times A_{\text{gross}}) + 0.6(\text{NGR} \times A_{\text{gross}})
\]

The effect of this formula is that \(A_{\text{net}}\) is the weighted average of \(A_{\text{gross}}\) and \(A_{\text{gross}}\) adjusted by the NGR.

(g) The NGR may be calculated in either one of two ways—referred to as the counterparty-by-counterparty approach and the aggregate approach.

(i) Under the counterparty-by-counterparty approach, the NGR is the ratio of the net current exposure of the netting or no payment at all, to a defaulter or to the estate of a defaulter, even if a defaulter or the estate of a defaulter is a net creditor under the contract.

\(^41\) For purposes of this section, a walkaway clause means a provision in a netting contract that permits a non-defaulting counterparty to make lower payments than it would make otherwise under the contract.

\(^42\) For purposes of calculating potential future credit exposure for foreign exchange contracts and other similar contracts in which notional principal is equivalent to cash flows, total notional principal is defined as the net receipts to each party falling due on each value date in each currency.
contract to the gross current exposure of the netting contract. The gross current exposure is the sum of the current exposures of all individual contracts subject to the netting contract calculated in accordance with section II.E.1 of this appendix A.

(ii) Under the aggregate approach, the NGR is the ratio of the sum of all of the net current exposures for qualifying bilateral netting contracts to the sum of all of the gross current exposures for those netting contracts (each gross current exposure is calculated in the same manner as in section II.E.5(g)(1) of this appendix A). Net negative mark-to-market values to individual counterparties cannot be used to offset net positive current exposures to other counterparties.

(iii) A bank must use consistently either the counterparty-by-counterparty approach or the aggregate approach to calculate the NGR. Regardless of the approach used, the NGR should be applied individually to each qualifying bilateral netting contract to determine the adjusted add-on for that netting contract.

III. Minimum Risk-Based Capital Ratio

A. Minimum Risk-Based Capital Ratio After Transition Period

Banks generally will be expected to meet a minimum ratio of qualifying total capital to risk-weighted assets of 8 percent, of which at least 4 percentage points should be in the form of core capital (Tier 1). Any bank that does not meet the minimum risk-based capital ratio, or whose capital is otherwise considered inadequate, generally will be expected to develop and implement a capital plan for achieving an adequate level of capital, consistent with the provisions of this risk-based capital framework, the specific circumstances affecting the individual bank, and the requirements of any related agreements between the bank and the FDIC.

**B. Transitional Arrangements**

The transition period commences with the adoption of this statement of policy and ends on December 31, 1992. Initially, this risk-based capital framework does not establish a minimum level of capital. However, by year-end 1990, banks generally will be expected to meet a minimum total capital to risk-weighted assets ratio of 7.25 percent, at least one-half of which should be in the form of Tier 1 capital. For purposes of calculating this interim minimum ratio, the amount of the allowance for loan and lease losses that may be included as a supplementary capital element is limited to 1.5 percent of risk-weighted assets. In addition, up to 10 percent of a bank’s Tier 1 capital (before any deduction for disallowed intangibles) may consist of supplementary capital elements. Thus, the 7.25 percent interim ratio implies a minimum ratio of Tier 1 capital to risk-weighted assets of approximately 3.6 percent (or one-half of 7.25) and a minimum ratio of core capital elements to risk-weighted assets of 3.25 percent (or nine-tenths of the Tier 1 capital ratio). By the end of 1992, a state nonmember bank’s Tier 1 capital should consist solely of core capital elements.

During the transition period, banks should monitor their risk-based capital ratios and work toward achieving the interim and final risk-based capital ratios. Any bank that has risk-based capital ratios of less than 4 percent Tier 1 capital and 8 percent total capital should develop and implement a capital plan for achieving those minimum standards by December 31, 1992, and for achieving the interim minimum ratio of 7.25 percent by December 31, 1990. Banks that at present have a risk-based capital ratio in excess of 8 percent generally should not take any action that would cause the ratio to fall below 8 percent.

**Table I—Definition of Qualifying Capital**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Components</th>
<th>Minimum requirements and limitations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1) Core Capital (Tier 1)</td>
<td>Must equal or exceed 4% of risk-weighted assets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) Common stockholders’ equity capital</td>
<td>No limit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) Noncumulative perpetual preferred stock and any related surplus</td>
<td>No limit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4) Minority interests in equity capital accounts of consolidated subsidiaries</td>
<td>No limit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(5) Less: All intangible assets other than mortgage servicing rights and purchased credit card relationships</td>
<td>No limit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(6) Less: Certain deferred tax assets</td>
<td>(9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(7) Supplementary Capital (Tier 2)</td>
<td>(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(8) Allowance for loan and lease losses</td>
<td>Limited to 1.25% of risk-weighted assets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(9) Unrealized gains on certain equity securities</td>
<td>Limited to 45% of pretax net unrealized gains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(10) Cumulative perpetual and long-term preferred stock (original maturity of 20 years or more) and any related surplus</td>
<td>Limited to 1% of Tier 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(11) Auction rate and similar preferred stock (both cumulative and noncumulative)</td>
<td>Limited to 1% of Tier 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(12) Hybrid capital instruments (including mandatory convertible debt securities)</td>
<td>Limited to 1% of Tier 2.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The balance sheet assets and the credit equivalent amount of off-balance sheet items are then multiplied by the appropriate risk weight percentages and the sum of these risk-weighted amounts is the gross risk-weighted asset figure used in determining the denominator of the risk-based capital ratio. Any items deducted from capital when computing the amount of qualifying capital may also be excluded from risk-weighted assets when calculating the denominator for the risk-based capital ratio.

### TABLE II.—Summary of Risk Weights and Risk Categories

#### Category 1—Zero Percent Risk Weight

1. Cash (domestic and foreign).
2. Balances due from Federal Reserve Banks and central banks in other OECD countries.
3. Direct claims on, and portions of claims unconditionally guaranteed by, the U.S. Treasury, U.S. Government agencies, or central governments in other OECD countries.
4. Portions of local currency claims on, or unconditionally guaranteed by, non-OECD central governments (including non-OECD central banks), to the extent the bank has liabilities booked in that currency.
5. Gold bullion held in the bank’s own vaults or in another bank’s vaults on an allocated basis, to the extent that it is offset by gold bullion liabilities.

#### Category 2—20 Percent Risk Weight

1. Cash items in the process of collection.
2. All claims (long- and short-term) on, and portions of claims (long- and short-term) guaranteed by, U.S. depository institutions and OECD banks.
3. Short-term (remaining maturity of one year or less) claims on, and portions of short-term claims guaranteed by, non-OECD banks.
4. Portions of loans and other claims conditionally guaranteed by the U.S. Treasury, U.S. Government agencies, or central governments in other OECD countries and portions of local currency claims conditionally guaranteed by non-OECD central governments to the extent that the bank has liabilities booked in that currency.

---

1 For the purpose of calculating the risk-based capital ratio, a U.S. Government agency is defined as an instrumentality of the U.S. Government whose obligations are fully and explicitly guaranteed as to the timely repayment of principal and interest by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government.
(5) Securities and other claims on, and portions of claims guaranteed by, U.S. Government-sponsored agencies.  

(6) Portions of loans and other claims (including repurchase agreements) collateralized by securities issued or guaranteed by the U.S. Treasury, U.S. Government agencies, U.S. Government-sponsored agencies or central governments in other OECD countries.  

(7) Portions of loans and other claims collateralized by cash on deposit in the lending bank.  

(8) General obligation claims on, and portions of claims guaranteed by, the full faith and credit of states or other political subdivisions of OECD countries, including U.S. state and local governments.  

(9) Claims on, and portions of claims guaranteed by, official multilateral lending institutions or regional development institutions in which the U.S. Government is a shareholder or a contributing member.  

(10) Portions of claims collateralized by securities issued by official multilateral lending institutions or regional development institutions in which the U.S. Government is a shareholder or contributing member.  


(12) Investments in shares of mutual funds whose portfolios are permitted to hold only assets that qualify for the zero or 20 percent risk categories.  

Category 3—50 Percent Risk Weight  

(1) Loans fully secured by first liens on one-to-four family residential properties (including certain presold residential construction loans), provided that the loans were approved in accordance with prudent underwriting standards and are not past due 90 days or more or carried in nonaccrual status.  

(2) Loans fully secured by first liens on multifamily residential properties that have been prudently underwritten and meet specified requirements with respect to loan-to-value ratio, level of annual net operating income to required debt service, maximum amortization period, minimum original maturity, and demonstrated timely repayment performance.  

3 Degree of collateralization is determined by current market value.  

(3) Certain privately-issued mortgage-backed securities representing indirect ownership of a pool of residential loans that meet the criteria for a 50 percent risk weight.  

(4) Revenue bonds or similar obligations, including loans and leases, that are obligations of U.S. state or political subdivisions of the United States or other OECD countries but for which the government entity is committed to repay the debt only out of revenues from the specific projects financed.  

(5) Credit equivalent amounts of interest rate and foreign exchange rate related contracts, except for those assigned to a lower risk category.  

Category 4—100 Percent Risk Weight  

(1) All other claims on private obligors.  

(2) Claims on, or guaranteed by, non-OECD banks with a remaining maturity exceeding one year.  

(3) Claims on non-OECD central governments that are not included in item 4 of Category 1 or item 3 of Category 2, and all claims on non-OECD state and local governments.  

(4) Obligations issued by U.S. state or local governments or other OECD local governments (including industrial development authorities and similar entities) that are repayable solely by a private party or enterprise.  

(5) Premises, plant, and equipment; other fixed assets; and other real estate owned.  

(6) Investments in any unconsolidated subsidiaries, joint ventures, or associated companies—if not deducted from capital.  

(7) Instruments issued by other banking organizations that qualify as capital.  

(8) Claims on commercial firms owned by the U.S. Government or foreign governments.  

(9) All other assets, including any intangible assets that are not deducted from capital, and the credit equivalent amounts of off-balance sheet items not assigned to a lower risk category.  

TABLE III.—CREDIT CONVERSION FACTORS FOR OFF-BALANCE SHEET ITEMS  

100 Percent Conversion Factor  

(1) Direct credit substitutes, including general guarantees of indebtedness and guarantor-type instruments, such as standby letters of credit that serve as financial guarantees for, or support the repayment of, loans, securities or commercial letters of credit.  

2 For the purpose of calculating the risk-based capital ratio, a U.S. Government-sponsored agency is defined as an agency originally established or chartered to serve public purposes specified by the U.S. Congress but whose obligations are not explicitly guaranteed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government.  

3 Degree of collateralization is determined by current market value.

4 For each off-balance sheet item, a conversion factor (see Table III) must be applied to determine the credit equivalent amount prior to assigning the off-balance sheet item to a risk weight category.
(2) Acquisitions of risk participations in bankers acceptances and in such direct credit substitutes and financial standby letters of credit.
(3) Sale and repurchase agreements and asset sales with recourse, if not already included on the balance sheet.
(4) Forward agreements representing contractual obligations to purchase assets, including financing facilities, with drawdown certain at a specified future date.
(5) Securities lent, if the lending bank is exposed to risk of loss.

50 Percent Conversion Factor
(1) Transaction-related contingencies, including bid bonds, performance bonds, warranties, and performance standby letters of credit backing the nonfinancial performance of other parties.
(2) Unused portions of commitments with an original maturity of exceeding one year, including underwriting commitments and commercial credit lines.
(3) Revolving underwriting facilities (RUFs), note issuance facilities (NIFs) and other similar arrangements.

Zero Percent Conversion Factor
(1) Unused portions of commitments with an original maturity of one year or less.
(2) Unused portions of commitments (regardless of maturity) which are unconditionally cancelable at any time, provided a separate credit decision is made before each drawing.

Credit Conversion for Interest Rate and Foreign Exchange Rate Related Contracts
The total replacement cost of contracts (obtained by summing the positive mark-to-market values of contracts) is added to a measure of future potential increases in credit exposure. This future potential credit exposure measure is calculated by multiplying the total notional value of contracts by one of the following credit conversion factors, as appropriate:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conversion Factor Matrix</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remaining maturity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One year or less</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More than one year to five years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More than five years</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No potential exposure is calculated for single currency interest rate contracts on which payments are made based on two floating rate indices (floating/floating or basis swaps); the credit exposure on these contracts is evaluated solely on the basis of their mark-to-market values. In the event a netting contract covers transactions that are normally not included in the risk-based ratio calculation—for example, exchange rate contracts with an original maturity of fourteen calendar days or less or instruments traded on exchanges that require daily payment of variation margin—an institution may elect to consistently either include or exclude all mark-to-market values of such transactions when determining a net current exposure. Multiple contracts with the same counterparty may be netted for risk-based capital purposes pursuant to section II.E.5. of this appendix.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TABLE IV.—Calculation of Credit Equivalent Amounts for Derivative Contracts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Potential exposure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of contract (remaining maturity)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) 120-Day Forward Foreign Exchange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) 4-Year Forward Foreign Exchange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) 3-Year Single-Currency Fixed/Float- ing Interest Rate Swap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4) 6-Month Oil Swap</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Remaining maturity may be used until year-end 1990.

20 Percent Conversion Factor
(1) Short-term, self-liquidating, trade-related contingencies, including commercial letters of credit.

Zero Percent Conversion Factor
(1) Unused portions of commitments with an original maturity of one year or less.
(2) Unused portions of commitments (regardless of maturity) which are unconditionally cancelable at any time, provided a separate credit decision is made before each drawing.

Credit Conversion for Interest Rate and Foreign Exchange Rate Related Contracts
The total replacement cost of contracts (obtained by summing the positive mark-to-market values of contracts) is added to a measure of future potential increases in credit exposure. This future potential credit exposure measure is calculated by multiplying the total notional value of contracts by one of the following credit conversion factors, as appropriate:
### TABLE IV.—CALCULATION OF CREDIT EQUIVALENT AMOUNTS FOR DERIVATIVE CONTRACTS—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of contract (remaining maturity)</th>
<th>Potential exposure</th>
<th>Current exposure</th>
<th>Credit equivalent amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(5) 7-Year Cross-Currency Floating/Floating Interest Rate Swap</td>
<td>20,000,000</td>
<td>1,500,000</td>
<td>1,500,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>2,900,000</td>
<td>300,000</td>
<td>3,200,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) If contracts (1) through (5) above are subject to a qualifying bilateral netting contract, then the following applies:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Potential future exposure (from above)</th>
<th>Net current exposure</th>
<th>Credit equivalent amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1) ........................................</td>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>50,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) ........................................</td>
<td>300,000</td>
<td>300,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) ........................................</td>
<td>100,000</td>
<td>100,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4) ........................................</td>
<td>1,000,000</td>
<td>1,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(5) ........................................</td>
<td>1,500,000</td>
<td>1,500,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total ....................................</td>
<td>2,900,000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The total of the mark-to-market values from above is ¥1,370,000. Since this is a negative amount, the net current exposure is zero.

(2) To recognize the effects of netting on potential future exposure, the following formula applies:

\[
A_{net} = (0.4 \times A_{gross}) + 0.6(NGR \times A_{gross})
\]

(3) In the above example:

\[
NGR = \frac{0}{300,000} = 0
\]

\[
A_{gross} = (0.4 \times 2,900,000) + 0.6(0 \times 2,900,000)
\]

\[
A_{net} = \frac{1,160,000}{1,160,000} = 1,160,000
\]

Credit Equivalent Amount: 1,160,000

(4) If the net current exposure was a positive amount, for example, $200,000, the credit equivalent amount would be calculated as follows:

\[
NGR = \frac{200,000}{300,000} = 0.67
\]

\[
A_{gross} = (0.4 \times 2,900,000) + 0.6(0.67 \times 2,900,000)
\]

\[
A_{net} = 2,325,800
\]

Credit Equivalent Amount: 2,325,800 + 200,000 = 2,525,800

[54 FR 11509, Mar. 21, 1989]

**EDITORIAL NOTE:** For Federal Register citations affecting Appendix A of part 325, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and on GPO Access.

### APPENDIX B TO PART 325—STATEMENT OF POLICY ON CAPITAL ADEQUACY

Part 325 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation rules and regulations (12 CFR part 325) sets forth minimum leverage capital requirements for fundamentally sound, well-managed banks having no material or significant financial weaknesses. It also defines capital and sets forth sanctions which will be used against banks which are in violation of the part 325 regulation. This statement of policy on capital adequacy provides some interpretational and definitional guidance as to how this part 325 regulation will be administered and enforced by the FDIC. This statement of policy also addresses certain aspects of the FDIC’s minimum risk-based capital guidelines that are set forth in appendix A to part 325. This statement of policy does not address the prompt corrective action provisions mandated by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991. However, section 38 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and subpart B of part 325 provide guidance on the prompt corrective action provisions, which generally apply to institutions with inadequate levels of capital.

#### 1. ENFORCEMENT OF MINIMUM CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 325.3(b)(1) specifies that FDIC-supervised, state-chartered nonmember commercial and savings banks (or other insured depository institutions making applications to the FDIC that require the FDIC to consider the adequacy of the institutions’ capital structure) must maintain a minimum leverage ratio of Tier 1 (or core) capital to total assets of at least 3 percent; however, this minimum only applies to the most highly-rated banks (i.e., those with a composite
CAMERL rating of 1 under the Uniform Financial Institutions Rating System established by the Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council (also anticipated or experiencing significant growth). All other state nonmember banks would need to meet a minimum leverage ratio that is at least 100 to 200 basis points above this minimum. That is, in accordance with §325.3(b)(2), an absolute minimum leverage ratio of not less than 4 percent must be maintained by those banks that are not highly-rated or that are anticipating or experiencing significant growth.

In addition to the minimum leverage capital standards, section III of appendix A to part 325 indicates that state nonmember banks generally are expected to maintain a minimum risk-based capital ratio of qualifying total capital to risk-weighted assets of 8 percent by December 31, 1992 (and at least 7.25 percent by December 31, 1990), with at least one-half of that total capital amount consisting of Tier 1 capital. State nonmember banks (hereinafter referred to as “banks”) operating with leverage capital ratios below the minimums set forth in part 325 will be deemed to have inadequate capital and will be in violation of the part 325 regulation. Furthermore, banks operating with risk-based capital ratios below the minimums set forth in appendix A to part 325 generally will be deemed to have inadequate capital. Banks failing to meet the minimum leverage and/or risk-based capital ratios normally can expect to have any application submitted to the FDIC denied (if such application requires the FDIC to evaluate the adequacy of the institution’s capital structure) and also can expect to be subject to the use of formal enforcement action by the FDIC to increase capital.

Capital adequacy in banks which have capital ratios at or above the minimums will be assessed and enforced based on the following factors (these same criteria will apply to any insured depository institutions making applications to the FDIC and to any other circumstances in which the FDIC is requested or required to evaluate the adequacy of a depository institution’s capital structure):

A. Banks Which Are Fundamentally Sound and Well-Managed

The minimum leverage capital ratios set forth in §325.3(b)(2) and the minimum risk-based capital ratios set forth in section III of appendix A to part 325 generally will be viewed as the minimum acceptable capital standards for banks whose overall financial condition is fundamentally sound, which are well-managed and which have no material or significant financial weaknesses. While the FDIC will make this determination in each bank based upon its own condition and specific circumstances, this definition will generally apply to those banks evidencing a level of risk which is no greater than that normally associated with a Composite rating of 1 or 2 under the Uniform Financial Institutions Rating System. Banks meeting this definition which are in compliance with the minimum leverage and risk-based capital ratio standards will not generally be required by the FDIC to raise new capital from external sources.

The FDIC does, however, encourage such banks to maintain capital well above the minimums, particularly those institutions that are anticipating or experiencing significant growth, and will carefully evaluate their earnings and growth trends, dividend policies, capital planning procedures and other factors important to the continuous maintenance of adequate capital. Adverse trends or deficiencies in these areas will be subject to criticism at regular examinations and may be an important factor in the FDIC’s action on applications submitted by such banks. In addition, the FDIC’s consideration of capital adequacy in banks making applications to the FDIC will also fully examine the expected impact of those applications on the bank’s ability to maintain its capital adequacy. In all cases, banks should maintain capital commensurate with the level and nature of risks, including the volume and severity of adversely classified assets, to which they are exposed.

B. All Other Banks

Banks not meeting the definition set forth in I.A. of this appendix, that is, banks evidencing a level of risk which is at least as great as that normally associated with a Composite rating of 3, 4, or 5 under the Uniform Financial Institutions Rating System, will be required to maintain capital higher than the minimum regulatory requirement and at a level deemed appropriate in relation to the degree of risk within the institution. These higher capital levels will normally be addressed through memorandums of understanding between the FDIC and the bank or, in cases of more pronounced risk, through the use of formal enforcement actions under section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1818).

C. Capital Requirements of Primary Regulator

Notwithstanding I.A. and B. of this appendix, all banks (or other depository institutions making applications to the FDIC that require the FDIC to consider the adequacy of the institutions’ capital structure) will be expected to meet any capital requirements established by their primary state or federal regulator which exceed the minimum capital requirement set forth in the FDIC’s part 325 regulation. In addition, the FDIC will, when establishing capital requirements higher-
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation

Pt. 325, App. B

than the minimum set forth in the regulation, consult with an institution's primary state or federal regulator.

II. CAPITAL PLANS

Section 325.4(b) specifies that any bank which has less than its minimum leverage capital requirement is deemed to be engaging in an unsafe or unsound banking practice unless it has submitted, and is in compliance with, a plan approved by the FDIC to increase its Tier 1 leverage capital ratio to such level as the FDIC deems appropriate.

As required under §325.104(a)(1) of this part, a bank must file a written capital restoration plan with the appropriate FDIC regional director within 45 days of the date that the bank receives notice or is deemed to have notice that the bank is undercapitalized, significantly undercapitalized or critically undercapitalized, unless the FDIC notifies the bank in writing that the plan is to be filed within a different period. The amount of time allowed to achieve the minimum leverage capital requirement will be evaluated by the FDIC on a case-by-case basis and will depend on a number of factors, including the viability of the bank and whether it is fundamentally sound and well-managed.

Banks evidencing more than normal levels of risk will normally have their minimum capital requirements established in a formal or informal enforcement proceeding. The time frames for meeting these requirements will be set forth in such actions and will generally require some immediate action on the bank’s part to meet its minimum capital requirement. The reasonableness of capital plans submitted by depository institutions in connection with applications as provided for in §325.3(d)(2) will be determined in conjunction with the FDIC’s consideration of the application.

III. WRITTEN AGREEMENTS

Section 325.4(c) provides that any insured depository institution with a Tier 1 capital to total assets (leverage) ratio of less than 2 percent must enter into and be in compliance with a written agreement with the FDIC (or with its primary federal regulator with FDIC as a party to the agreement) to increase its Tier 1 leverage capital ratio to such level as the FDIC deems appropriate or may be subject to a section 8(a) termination of insurance action by the FDIC. Except in the very rarest of circumstances, the FDIC will require that such agreements contemplate immediate efforts by the depository institution to acquire the required capital.

A bank which has issued net worth certificates to the FDIC or received approval from the FDIC to defer agricultural loan losses will be considered to be in compliance with this written agreement requirement for so long as it is in compliance with the FDIC requirements set forth in the net worth certificate program and/or agricultural loan loss deferral program, provided that both its board and the FDIC agree that the net worth certificate or agricultural loan loss deferral agreements they enter into or have entered into are written agreements as defined in the part 325 regulation. In addition, a savings association with qualifying supervisory good will that is being recognized as Tier 1 capital by the association’s primary federal regulator will be allowed to recognize this intangible asset for purposes of calculating core capital under part 325.

The guidance in this section III is not intended to preclude the FDIC from taking section 8(a) or other enforcement action against any institution, regardless of its capital level, if the specific circumstances deem such action to be appropriate.

IV. CAPITAL COMPONENTS

Section 325.2 sets forth the definition of Tier 1 capital for the leverage standard as well as the definitions for the various instruments and accounts which are included therein. Although nonvoting common stock, noncumulative perpetual preferred stock, and minority interests in consolidated subsidiaries are normally included in Tier 1 capital, voting common stockholders’ equity generally will be expected to be the dominant form of Tier 1 capital. Thus, banks should avoid undue reliance on nonvoting equity, preferred stock and minority interests.

The following provides some additional guidance with respect to some of the items that affect the calculation of Tier 1 capital.

A. Intangible Assets

The FDIC permits state nonmember banks to record intangible assets on their books and to report the value of such assets in the Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income (“Call Report”). As noted in the instructions for preparation of the Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income (published by the Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council), intangible assets may arise from business combinations accounted for under the purchase method in accordance with Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 16, as amended, and acquisitions of portions or segments of another institution’s business, such as branch offices, mortgage servicing portfolios, and credit card portfolios.

Intangible assets created from such transactions may be booked in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles with one exception. For the purpose of reporting such assets on Call Reports, banks reporting to the FDIC shall amortize such assets over their estimated useful lives or a
period not in excess of 15 years, whichever is shorter.

Notwithstanding the authority to report all intangible assets in the Consolidated Report of Condition and Income, §325.5(b) of the regulation specifies that mortgage servicing assets, nonmortgage servicing assets and purchased credit card relationships are the only intangible assets which will be allowed as Tier 1 capital.1 The portion of equity capital represented by other types of intangible assets will be deducted from equity capital and asset from the bank or the bank’s Tier 1 capital. Certain of these intangible assets may, however, be recognized for regulatory capital purposes if explicitly approved by the Director of the Division of Supervision as part of the bank’s regulatory capital on a specific case basis. These intangibles will be included in regulatory capital under the terms and conditions that are specifically approved by the FDIC.2

In certain instances banks may have investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries or joint ventures that have large volumes of intangible assets. In such instances the bank’s investment in the unconsolidated subsidiary will be divided into a tangible and an intangible portion based on the percentage of intangible assets in the subsidiary. The intangible portion of the investment will be treated as if it were an intangible asset on the bank’s books in the calculation of Tier 1 capital. However, intangible assets in the form of mortgage servicing assets, nonmortgage servicing assets and purchased credit card relationships, including servicing intangibles held by mortgage banking subsidiaries, are subject to the specific criteria set forth in §325.5(f).

B. Perpetual Preferred Stock

Perpetual preferred stock is defined as preferred stock that does not have a maturity date, that cannot be redeemed at the option of the holder, and that has no other provisions that will require future redemption of the issue. Also, pursuant to section 18(b)(1)(i) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1828(b)(1)(i)), a state nonmember bank cannot, without the prior consent of the FDIC, reduce the amount or retire any part of its preferred stock. (This prior consent is also required for the reduction or retirement of any part of a state nonmember bank’s common stock or capital notes and debentures.)

Noncumulative perpetual preferred stock is generally included in Tier 1 capital. Nonetheless, it is possible for banks to issue preferred stock with a dividend rate which escalates to such a high rate that the terms become so onerous as to effectively force the bank to call the issue (for example, an issue with a low initial rate that is scheduled to escalate to much higher rates in subsequent periods). Preferred stock issues with such onerous terms have much the same characteristics as limited life preferred stock in that the bank would be effectively forced to redeem the issue to avoid performance of the onerous terms. Such instruments may be disallowed as Tier 1 capital and, for risk-based capital purposes, would be included in Tier 2 capital only to the extent that the instruments fall within the limitations applicable to intermediate-term preferred stock. Banks which are contemplating issues bearing terms which may be so characterized are encouraged to submit them to the appropriate FDIC regional office for review prior to issuance. Nothing herein shall prohibit banks from issuing floating rate preferred stock issues where the rate is constant in relation to some outside market or index rate. However, noncumulative floating rate instruments where the rate paid is based in some part on the current credit standing of

---

1 Although intangible assets in the form of mortgage servicing assets, nonmortgage servicing assets and purchased credit card relationships are generally recognized for regulatory capital purposes, the deduction of part or all of the mortgage servicing assets, nonmortgage servicing assets and purchased credit card relationships may be required if the carrying amounts of these rights are excessive in relation to their market value or the level of the bank’s capital accounts. In this regard, mortgage servicing assets, nonmortgage servicing assets and purchased credit card relationships will be recognized for regulatory capital purposes only to the extent the rights meet the conditions, limitations and restrictions described in §325.5(f).

2 This specific approval must be received in accordance with §325.5(b). In evaluating whether other types of intangibles should be recognized for regulatory capital purposes, the FDIC will accord special attention to the general characteristics of the intangibles, including: (1) The separability of the intangible asset and the ability to sell it separate and apart from the bank or the bulk of the bank’s assets, (2) the certainty that a readily identifiable stream of cash flows associated with the intangible asset can hold its value notwithstanding the future prospects of the bank, and (3) the existence of a market of sufficient depth to provide liquidity for the intangible asset. However, pursuant to section 18(n) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1828(n)), specific approval cannot be given for an unidentifiable intangible asset, such as goodwill, if acquired after April 12, 1969.
the bank, and all cumulative preferred stock instruments, are excluded from Tier 1 capital. These instruments are included in Tier 2 capital for risk-based capital purposes in accordance with the limitations set forth in appendix A to part 325.

The FDIC will also require that issues of perpetual preferred stock be consistent with safe and sound banking practices. Issues which would unduly enrich insiders or which contain dividend rates or other terms which are inconsistent with safe and sound banking practices will likely be the subject of appropriate supervisory response from the FDIC. Banks contemplating preferred stock issues which may pose safety and soundness concerns are encouraged to submit such issues to the appropriate FDIC regional office for review prior to sale. Pursuant to § 325.5(e), capital instruments that contain or that are subject to any conditions, restrictions or provisions that are inconsistent with safe and sound banking practices will not qualify as capital under part 325.

C. Other Instruments or Transactions Which Fail to Provide Capital Support

Section 325.5(b) specifies that any capital component or balance sheet entry or account which has characteristics or terms that diminish its contribution to an insured depository institution’s ability to absorb losses shall be deducted from capital. An example involves certain types of minority interests in consolidated subsidiaries. Minority interests in consolidated subsidiaries have been included in capital based on the fact that they provide capital support to the risk in the consolidated subsidiaries. Certain transactions have been structured where a bank forms a subsidiary by transferring essentially risk-free or low-risk assets to the subsidiary in exchange for common stock of the subsidiary. The subsidiary then sells preferred stock to third parties.

The preferred stock becomes a minority interest in a consolidated subsidiary but, in effect, represents an essentially risk-free or low-risk investment for the preferred stockholders. This type of minority interest fails to provide any meaningful capital support to the consolidated entity inasmuch as it has a preferred claim on the essentially risk-free or low-risk assets of the subsidiary. In addition, certain minority interests are not substantially equivalent to permanent equity in that the interests must be paid off on specified future dates, or at the option of the holders of the minority interests, or contain other provisions or features that limit the ability of the minority interests to effectively absorb losses. Capital instruments or transactions of this nature which fail to absorb losses or provide meaningful capital support will be deducted from Tier 1 capital.

D. Mandatory Convertible Debt

Mandatory convertible debt securities are subordinated debt instruments that require the issuer to convert such instruments into common or perpetual preferred stock by a date at or before the maturity of the debt instruments. The maturity of these instruments must be 12 years or less and the instruments must also meet the other criteria set forth in appendix A to part 325. Mandatory convertible debt is excluded from Tier 1 capital but, for risk-based capital purposes, is included in Tier 2 capital under the risk-based capital framework to the extent that they satisfy the requirements and limitations for “term subordinated debt” set forth in appendix A to part 325.

V. Analysis of Consolidated Companies

In determining a bank’s compliance with its minimum capital requirements the FDIC will, with two exceptions, generally utilize the bank’s consolidated statements as defined in the instructions for the preparation of Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income.

The first exception relates to securities subsidiaries of state nonmember banks which are subject to § 337.4 of the FDIC’s rules and regulations (12 CFR 337.4). Any subsidiary subject to this section must be a bona fide subsidiary which is adequately capitalized. In addition, § 337.4(b)(3) requires that any insured state nonmember bank’s investment in such a subsidiary shall not be counted towards the bank’s capital. In those instances where the securities subsidiary is consolidated in the bank’s Consolidated Report of Condition in such a manner as to reflect the bank’s investment in the securities subsidiary on the equity method. In this case, and in those cases where the securities subsidiary has not been consolidated, the investment in the subsidiary will then be deducted from the bank’s capital and assets prior to calculation of the bank’s Tier 1 capital ratio. (Where deemed appropriate, the FDIC may also consider deducting investments in other subsidiaries, either on a case-by-case basis or, as with securities subsidiaries, based on the general characteristics or functional nature of the subsidiaries.)

The second exception relates to the treatment of subsidiaries of insured banks that are domestic depository institutions such as...
commercial banks, savings banks, or savings associations. These subsidiaries are not consolidated on a line-by-line basis with the insured bank parent in the bank parent’s Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income. Rather, the instructions for these reports provide that bank investments in such depository institution subsidiaries are to be reported on an unconsolidated basis in accordance with the equity method. Since the FDIC believes that the minimum capital requirements should apply to a bank’s depository activities in their entirety, regardless of the form that the organization’s corporate structure takes, it will be necessary, for the purpose of calculating the bank’s Tier 1 leverage and total risk-based capital ratios, to adjust a bank parent’s Consolidated Report of Condition to consolidate its domestic depository institution subsidiaries on a line-by-line basis. The financial statements of the subsidiary that are used for this consolidation must be prepared in the same manner as the Consolidated Report of Condition.

The FDIC will, in determining the capital adequacy of a bank which is a member of a holding company or chain banking group, consider the degree of leverage and risks undertaken by the parent company or other affiliates. Where the level of risk in a holding company system is no more than normal and the consolidated company is adequately capitalized at all appropriate levels, the FDIC generally will not require additional capital in subsidiary banks under its supervision over and above that which would be required for the subsidiary bank on its own merit. In cases where a holding company or other affiliated banks (or other companies) evidence more than a normal degree of risk (either by virtue of the quality of their assets, the nature of the activities conducted, or other factors) or where the affiliated organizations are inadequately capitalized, the FDIC will consider the potential impact of the additional risk or excess leverage upon an individual bank to determine if such factors will likely result in excessive requirements for dividends, management fees, or other support to the holding company or affiliated organizations which would be detrimental to the bank. Where the excessive risk or leverage in such organizations is determined to be potentially detrimental to the bank’s condition or its ability to maintain adequate capital, the FDIC may initiate appropriate supervisory action to limit the bank’s ability to support its weaker affiliates and/or require higher than minimum capital ratios in the bank.

VI. APPLICABILITY OF PART 325 TO SAVINGS ASSOCIATIONS

Section 325.3(c) indicates that, where the FDIC is required to evaluate the adequacy of any depository institution’s (including any savings association’s) capital structure in conjunction with an application filed by the institution, the FDIC will not approve the application if the depository institution does not meet the minimum leverage capital requirement set forth in §325.3(b).

Also, §325.4(b) states that, under certain conditions specified in section 8(t) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, the FDIC may take section 8(b)(1) and/or 8(c) enforcement action against a savings association that is deemed to be engaged in an unsafe or unsound practice on account of its inadequate capital structure. Section 325.4(c) further specifies that any insured depository institution with a Tier 1 leverage ratio (as defined in part 325) of less than 2 percent is deemed to be operating in an unsafe or unsound condition pursuant to section 8(a) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

In addition, the Office of Thrift Supervision (OTS), as the primary federal regulator of savings associations, has established minimum core capital leverage, tangible capital and risk-based capital requirements for savings associations (12 CFR part 567). In this regard, certain differences exist between the methods used by the OTS to calculate a savings association’s capital and the methods set forth by the FDIC in part 325. These differences include, among others, the core capital treatment for investments in subsidiaries and for certain intangible assets.

In determining whether a savings association’s application should be approved pursuant to §325.3(c), or whether an unsafe or unsound practice or condition exists pursuant to §§325.4(b) and 325.4(c), the FDIC will consider the extent of the savings association’s capital as determined in accordance with part 325. However, the FDIC will also consider the extent to which a savings association is in compliance with (a) the minimum capital requirements set forth by the OTS, (b) any related capital plans for meeting the minimum capital requirements approved by the OTS, and/or (c) any other criteria deemed by the FDIC as appropriate based on the association’s specific circumstances.

Section 1. Purpose, Applicability, Scope, and Effective Date

(a) Purpose. The purpose of this appendix is to ensure that banks with significant exposure to market risk maintain adequate capital to support that exposure.1 This appendix supplements and adjusts the risk-based capital ratio calculations under appendix A of this part with respect to those banks.

(b) Applicability. (1) This appendix applies to any insured state nonmember bank whose trading activity2 (on a worldwide consolidated basis) equals:

(i) 10 percent or more of total assets;3 or
(ii) $1 billion or more.

(2) The FDIC may additionally apply this appendix to any insured state nonmember bank if the FDIC deems it necessary or appropriate for safe and sound banking practices.

(3) The FDIC may exclude an insured state nonmember bank otherwise meeting the criteria of paragraph (b)(1) of this section from coverage under this appendix if it determines the bank meets such criteria as a consequence of accounting, operational, or similar considerations, and the FDIC deems it consistent with safe and sound banking practices.

(c) Scope. The capital requirements of this appendix support market risk associated with a bank’s covered positions.

(d) Effective date. This appendix is effective as of January 1, 1997. Compliance is not mandatory until January 1, 1998. Subject to supervisory approval, a bank may opt to comply with this appendix as early as January 1, 1997.4

---

1This appendix is based on a framework developed jointly by supervisory authorities from the countries represented on the Basle Committee on Banking Supervision and endorsed by the Group of Ten Central Bank Governors. The framework is described in a Basle Committee paper entitled “Amendment to the Capital Accord to Incorporate Market Risks,” January 1996. Also see modifications issued in September 1997.

2Trading activity means the gross sum of trading assets and liabilities as reported in the bank’s most recent quarterly Consolidated Report of Condition and Income (Call Report).

3Total assets means quarter-end total assets as reported in the bank’s most recent Call Report.

4A bank that voluntarily complies with the final rule prior to January 1, 1998, must comply with all of its provisions.
risk-weighted assets (as determined in accordance with appendix A of this part), excluding the risk-weighted amounts of all covered positions (except foreign exchange positions outside the trading account and over-the-counter derivative positions).\(^7\)

(2) Measure for market risk. Calculate the measure for market risk, which equals the sum of the VAR-based capital charge, the specific risk add-on (if any), and the capital charge for de minimis exposures (if any).

(i) VAR-based capital charge. The VAR-based capital charge equals the higher of:

(A) The previous day’s VAR measure; or

(B) The average of the daily VAR measures for each of the preceding 60 business days multiplied by three, except as provided in section 4(e) of this appendix;

(ii) Specific risk add-on. The specific risk add-on is calculated in accordance with section 5 of this appendix; and

(iii) Capital charge for de minimis exposure. The capital charge for de minimis exposure is calculated in accordance with section 4(a) of this appendix.

(3) Market risk equivalent assets. Calculate market risk equivalent assets by multiplying the measure for market risk (as calculated in paragraph (a)(2) of this section) by 12.5.

(4) Denominator calculation. Add market risk equivalent assets (as calculated in paragraph (a)(3) of this section) to adjusted risk-weighted assets (as calculated in paragraph (a)(1) of this section). The resulting sum is the bank’s risk-based capital ratio denominator.

(b) Risk-based capital ratio numerator. A bank subject to this appendix shall calculate its risk-based capital ratio numerator by allocating capital as follows:

(1) Credit risk allocation. Allocate Tier 1 and Tier 2 capital equal to 8.0 percent of adjusted risk-weighted assets (as calculated in paragraph (a)(1) of this section).\(^8\)

(2) Market risk allocation. Allocate Tier 1, Tier 2, and Tier 3 capital equal to the measure for market risk as calculated in paragraph (a)(2) of this section. The sum of Tier 2 and Tier 3 capital allocated for market risk must not exceed 250 percent of Tier 1 capital allocated for market risk. (This requirement means that Tier 1 capital allocated in this paragraph (b)(2) must equal at least 28.6 percent of the measure for market risk.)

(3) Restrictions. (i) The sum of Tier 2 capital (both allocated and excess) and Tier 3 capital (allocated in paragraph (b)(2) of this section) may not exceed 100 percent of Tier 1 capital (both allocated and excess).\(^5\)

(ii) Term subordinated debt (and intermediate-term preferred stock and related surplus) included in Tier 2 capital (both allocated and excess) may not exceed 50 percent of Tier 1 capital (both allocated and excess).

(4) Numerator calculation. Add Tier 1 capital (both allocated and excess), Tier 2 capital (both allocated and excess), and Tier 3 capital (allocated under paragraph (b)(2) of this section). The resulting sum is the bank’s risk-based capital ratio numerator.

Section 4. Internal Models

(a) General. For risk-based capital purposes, a bank subject to this appendix must use its internal model to measure its daily VAR, in accordance with the requirements of this section. The FDIC may permit a bank to use alternative techniques to measure the market risk of de minimis exposures so long as the techniques adequately measure associated market risk.

(b) Qualitative requirements. A bank subject to this appendix must have a risk management system that meets the following minimum qualitative requirements:

(1) The bank must have a risk control unit that reports directly to senior management and is independent from business trading units.

(2) The bank’s internal risk measurement model must be integrated into the daily management process.

(3) The bank’s policies and procedures must identify, and the bank must conduct, appropriate stress tests and backtests.\(^11\) The

\(^7\)Foreign exchange positions outside the trading account and all over-the-counter derivative positions, whether or not in the trading account, must be included in adjusted risk-weighted assets as determined in appendix A of this part.

\(^8\)A bank may not allocate Tier 3 capital to support credit risk (as calculated under appendix A of this part).

\(^5\)Excess Tier 1 capital means Tier 1 capital that has not been allocated in paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section. Excess Tier 2 capital means Tier 2 capital that has not been allocated in paragraph (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section, subject to the restrictions in paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

\(^11\)Stress tests provide information about the impact of adverse market events on a bank’s covered positions. Backtests provide information about the accuracy of an internal model by comparing a bank’s daily VAR
bank’s policies and procedures must identify the procedures to follow in response to the results of such tests.

(4) The bank must conduct independent reviews of its risk measurement and risk management systems at least annually.

(c) Market risk factors. The bank’s internal model must use risk factors sufficient to measure the market risk inherent in all covered positions. The risk factors must address interest rate risk, equity price risk, foreign exchange rate risk, and commodity price risk.

(d) Quantitative requirements. For regulatory capital purposes, VAR measures must meet the following quantitative requirements:

(1) The VAR measures must be calculated on a daily basis using a 99 percent, one-tailed confidence level with a price shock equivalent to a ten-business day movement in rates and prices. In order to calculate VAR measures based on a ten-day price shock, the bank may either calculate ten-day figures directly or convert VAR figures based on holding periods other than ten days to the equivalent of a ten-day holding period (for instance, by multiplying a one-day VAR measure by the square root of ten).

(2) The VAR measures must be based on an historical observation period (or effective observation period for a bank using a weighting scheme or other similar method) of at least one year. The bank must update data sets at least once every three months or more frequently as market conditions warrant.

(3) The VAR measures must include the risks arising from the non-linear price characteristics of options positions and the sensitivity of the market value of the positions to changes in the volatility of the underlying rates or prices. A bank with a large or complex options portfolio must measure the volatility of options positions by different maturities.

(4) The VAR measures may incorporate empirical correlations within and across risk categories, provided that the bank’s process for measuring correlations is sound. In the event that the VAR measures do not incorporate empirical correlations across risk categories, then the bank must add the separate VAR measures for the four major risk categories to determine its aggregate VAR measure.

(e) Backtesting. (1) Beginning one year after a bank starts to comply with this appendix, a bank must conduct backtesting by comparing each of its most recent 250 business days’ actual net trading profit or loss12 with the corresponding daily VAR measures generated for internal risk measurement purposes and calibrated to a one-day holding period and a 99 percent, one-tailed confidence level.

(2) Once each quarter, the bank must identify the number of exceptions, that is, the number of business days for which the magnitude of the actual daily net trading loss, if any, exceeds the corresponding daily VAR measure.

(3) A bank must use the multiplication factor indicated in Table 1 of this appendix in determining its capital charge for market risk under section 3(a)(2)(i)(B) of this appendix until it obtains the next quarter’s backtesting results, unless the FDIC determines that a different adjustment or other action is appropriate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of exceptions</th>
<th>Multiplication factor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4 or fewer</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>3.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>3.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>3.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>3.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>3.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 or more</td>
<td>4.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Section 5. Specific Risk

(a) Modeled specific risk. A bank may use its internal model to measure specific risk. If the bank has demonstrated to the FDIC that its internal model measures the specific risk, including event and default risk as well as idiosyncratic variation, of covered debt and equity positions and includes the specific risk measure in the VAR-based capital charge in section 3(a)(2)(i) of this appendix, then the bank has no specific risk add-on for purposes of section 3(a)(2)(ii) of this appendix. The model should explain the historical price variation in the trading portfolio and capture concentration, both magnitude and changes in composition. The model should also be robust to an adverse environment and have been validated through backtesting which assesses whether specific risk is being accurately captured.

12 Actual net trading profits and losses typically include such things as realized and unrealized gains and losses on portfolio positions as well as fee income and commissions associated with trading activities.
(b) Add-on charge for modeled specific risk. A bank that incorporates specific risk in its internal model but fails to demonstrate to the FDIC that its internal model adequately measures all aspects of specific risk for covered debt and equity positions, including event and default risk, as provided by section 5(a) of this appendix, must calculate the bank’s specific risk add-on for purposes of section 3(a)(2)(ii) of this appendix as follows:

(1) If the model is capable of valid separation of the VAR measure into a specific risk portion and a general market risk portion, then the specific risk add-on is equal to the previous day’s specific risk portion.

(2) If the model does not separate the VAR measure into a specific risk portion and a general market risk portion, then the specific risk add-on is the sum of the previous day’s VAR measures for subportfolios of covered debt and equity positions.

(c) Add-on charge if specific risk is not modeled. If a bank does not model specific risk in accordance with paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, the bank’s specific risk add-on charge for purposes of section 3(a)(2)(ii) of this appendix equals the sum of the components for covered debt and equity positions. If a bank models, in accordance with paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, the specific risk of covered debt positions but not covered equity positions (or vice versa), then the bank’s specific risk add-on charge for the positions not modeled is the component for covered debt or equity positions as appropriate:

(1) Covered debt positions. (i) For purposes of this section 5, covered debt positions means fixed-rate or floating-rate debt instruments located in the trading account and instruments located in the trading account with values that react primarily to changes in interest rates, including certain non-convertible preferred stock, convertible bonds, and instruments subject to repurchase and lending agreements. Also included are derivatives (including written and purchased options) for which the underlying instrument is a covered debt instrument that is subject to a non-zero specific risk capital charge.

(A) For covered debt positions that are derivatives, a bank must risk-weight (as described in paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this section) the market value of the effective notional amount of the underlying debt instrument or index portfolio. Swaps must be included as the notional position in the underlying debt instrument or index portfolio, with a receiving side treated as a long position and a paying side treated as a short position; and

(B) For covered debt positions that are options, whether long or short, a bank must risk-weight (as described in paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this section) the market value of the effective notional amount of the underlying debt instrument or index multiplied by the option’s delta.

(ii) A bank may net long and short covered debt positions (including derivatives) in identical debt issues or indices.

(iii) A bank must multiply the absolute value of the current market value of each net long or short covered debt position by the appropriate specific risk weighting factor indicated in Table 2 of this appendix. The specific risk capital charge component for covered debt positions is the sum of the weighted values.

TABLE 2—SPECIFIC RISK WEIGHTING FACTORS FOR COVERED DEBT POSITIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Remaining maturity (contractual)</th>
<th>Weighting factor (in percent)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Government</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qualifying</td>
<td>6 months or less</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Over 6 months to 12 months</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Over 12 months to 24 months</td>
<td>1.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>8.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(A) The government category includes all debt instruments of central governments of OECD-based countries including bonds, Treasury bills, and other short-term instruments, as well as local currency instruments of non-OECD central governments to the extent the bank has liabilities booked in that currency.

(B) The qualifying category includes debt instruments of U.S. government-sponsored agencies, general obligation debt instruments issued by states and other political subdivisions of OECD-based countries, multilateral development banks, and debt instruments issued by U.S. depository institutions or OECD-banks that do not qualify as capital of the issuing institution. This category also includes other debt instruments, including corporate debt and revenue instruments issued by states and other political subdivisions of OECD countries, that are:

(1) Rated investment-grade by at least two nationally recognized credit rating services;

(2) Rated investment-grade by one nationally recognized credit rating agency and not rated less than investment-grade by any other credit rating agency; or

(3) Unrated, but deemed to be of comparable investment quality by the reporting bank and the issuer has instruments listed on a recognized stock exchange, subject to review by the FDIC.

14Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD)-based countries is defined in appendix A of this part.

15U.S. government-sponsored agencies, multilateral development banks, and OECD banks are defined in appendix A of this part.
The other category includes debt instruments that are not included in the government or qualifying categories.

(2) Covered equity positions. (i) For purposes of this section 5, covered equity positions means equity instruments located in the trading account and instruments located in the trading account with values that react primarily to changes in equity prices, including voting or non-voting common stock, certain convertible bonds, and commitments to buy or sell equity instruments. Also included are derivatives (including written and purchased options) for which the underlying is a covered equity position.

(A) For covered equity positions that are derivatives a bank must risk weight (as described in paragraph (c)(2)(i)(ii) of this section) the market value of the effective notional amount of the underlying equity instrument or equity portfolio. Swaps must be included as the notional position in the underlying equity instrument or index portfolio, with a receiving side treated as a long position and a paying side treated as a short position; and

(B) For covered equity positions that are options, whether long or short, a bank must risk weight (as described in paragraph (c)(2)(i)(ii) of this section) the market value of the effective notional amount of the underlying equity instrument or index multiplied by the option’s delta.

(ii) A bank may net long and short covered equity positions (including derivatives) in identical equity issues or equity indices in the same market.

(iii)(A) A bank must multiply the absolute value of the current market value of each net long or short covered equity position by a risk weighting factor of 8.0 percent, or by 4.0 percent if the equity is held in a portfolio that is both liquid and well-diversified.

(ii)(B) For futures contracts on broadly-based indices that are matched by offsetting positions in a basket of stocks comprising the index, a bank may apply a 2.0 percent risk weighting factor to the futures and stock basket positions (long and short), provided that such trades are deliberately entered into and separately controlled, and that the basket of stocks comprises at least 90 percent of the capitalization of the index.

(iv) The specific risk capital charge component for covered equity positions is the sum of the weighted values.

APPENDIX C TO PART 325—RISK-BASED CAPITAL FOR STATE NON-MEMBER BANKS: MARKET RISK

Section 3. Adjustments to the Risk-Based Capital Ratio Calculations

(a) (*)

* * * * * *

(1) Adjusted risk-weighted assets. Calculate adjusted risk-weighted assets, which equals risk-weighted assets (as determined in accordance with appendix A of this part), excluding the risk-weighted amounts of all covered positions (except foreign exchange positions outside the trading account and over-the-counter derivative positions) and receivables arising from the posting of cash collateral that is associated with securities borrowing transactions to the extent the receivables are collateralized by the market value of the borrowed securities, provided that the following conditions are met:

A portfolio is liquid and well-diversified if: (1) it is characterized by a limited sensitivity to price changes of any single equity issue or closely related group of equity issues held in the portfolio; (2) the volatility of the portfolio’s value is not dominated by the volatility of any individual equity issue or by equity issues from any single industry or economic sector; (3) it contains a large number of individual equity positions, with no single position representing a substantial portion of the portfolio’s total market value; and (4) it consists mainly of issues traded on organized exchanges or in well-established over-the-counter markets.

A bank may also net positions in depositary receipts against an opposite position in the underlying equity or identical equity in different markets, provided that the bank includes the costs of conversion.
(i) The transaction is based on securities includable in the trading book that are liquid and readily marketable,
(ii) The transaction is marked to market daily,
(iii) The transaction is subject to daily margin maintenance requirements,

* * * * *

Foreign exchange positions outside the trading account and all over-the-counter derivative positions, whether or not in the trading account, must be included in the adjusted risk weighted assets as determined in appendix A of this part.

PART 326—MINIMUM SECURITY DEVICES AND PROCEDURES AND BANK SECRECY ACT\(^1\) COMPLIANCE

Subpart A—Minimum Security Procedures

Sec.
326.0 Authority, purpose, and scope.
326.1 Definitions.
326.2 Designation of security officer.
326.3 Security program.
326.4 Reports.

Subpart B—Procedures for Monitoring Bank Secrecy Act Compliance

326.8 Bank Secrecy Act compliance.

\(^1\)Foreign exchange positions outside the trading account and all over-the-counter derivative positions, whether or not in the trading account, must be included in the adjusted risk weighted assets as determined in appendix A of this part.

§ 326.0 Authority, purpose, and scope.

(a) This part is issued by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") pursuant to section 3 of the Bank Protection Act of 1968 (12 U.S.C. 1862). It applies to insured state banks that are not members of the Federal Reserve System. It requires each bank to adopt appropriate security procedures to discourage robberies, burglaries, and larcenies and to assist in identifying and apprehending persons who commit such acts.

(b) It is the responsibility of the bank’s board of directors to comply with this part and ensure that a written security program for the bank’s main office and branches is developed and implemented.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3064-0095)

§ 326.1 Definitions.

For the purposes of this part—

(a) The term insured nonmember bank means any bank, including a foreign bank having a branch the deposits of which are insured in accordance with the provisions of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, which is not a member of the Federal Reserve System. The term does not include any institution chartered or licensed by the Comptroller of the Currency, any District bank, or any savings association.

(b) The term banking office includes any branch of an insured nonmember bank, and, in the case of an insured state nonmember bank, it includes the main office of that bank.

(c) The term branch for a bank chartered under the laws of any state of the United States includes any branch bank, branch office, branch agency, additional office, or any branch place of business located in any state or territory of the United States, District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, the Northern Mariana Islands or the Virgin Islands at which deposits are received or checks paid or money lent. In the case of a foreign bank, as defined in §347.202 of this chapter, the term branch has the same

\(^1\)In its original form, subchapter II of chapter 53 of title 31 U.S.C., was part of Pub. L. 91–508 which requires recordkeeping for and reporting of currency transactions by banks and others and is commonly known as the Bank Secrecy Act.
§ 326.2 Designation of security officer.

Upon the issuance of federal deposit insurance, the board of directors of each insured nonmember bank 2 shall designate a security officer who shall have the authority, subject to the approval of the board of directors, to develop, within a reasonable time, but no later than 180 days, and to administer a written security program for each banking office.

§ 326.3 Security program.

(a) Contents of security program. The security program shall:

(1) Establish procedures for opening and closing for business and for the safekeeping of all currency, negotiable securities, and similar valuables at all times;

(2) Establish procedures that will assist in identifying persons committing crimes against the bank and that will preserve evidence that may aid in their identification and prosecution; such procedures may include, but are not limited to:

(i) Retaining a record of any robbery, burglary, or larceny committed against the bank;

(ii) Maintaining a camera that records activity in the banking office; and

(iii) Using identification devices, such as prerecorded serial-numbered bills, or chemical and electronic devices;

(3) Provide for initial and periodic training of officers and employees in their responsibilities under the security program and in proper employee conduct during and after a robbery, burglary or larceny; and

(4) Provide for selecting, testing, operating and maintaining appropriate security devices, as specified in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) Security devices. Each insured nonmember bank shall have, at a minimum, the following security devices:

(1) A means of protecting cash or other liquid assets, such as a vault, safe, or other secure space;

(2) A lighting system for illuminating, during the hours of darkness, the area around the vault, if the vault is visible from outside the banking office;

(3) An alarm system or other appropriate device for promptly notifying the nearest responsible law enforcement officers of an attempted or perpetrated robbery or burglary;

(4) Tamper-resistant locks on exterior doors and exterior windows that may be opened; and

(5) Such other devices as the security officer determines to be appropriate, taking into consideration:

(i) The incidence of crimes against financial institutions in the area;

(ii) The amount of currency or other valuables exposed to robbery, burglary, and larceny;

(iii) The distance of the banking office from the nearest responsible law enforcement officers;

(iv) The cost of the security devices;

(v) Other security measures in effect at the banking office; and

(vi) The physical characteristics of the structure of the banking office and its surroundings.

§ 326.4 Reports.

The security officer for each insured nonmember bank shall report at least annually to the bank’s board of directors on the implementation, administration, and effectiveness of the security program.

Subpart B—Procedures for Monitoring Bank Secrecy Act Compliance

§ 326.8 Bank Secrecy Act compliance.

(a) Purpose. This subpart is issued to assure that all insured nonmember banks as defined in §326.1 2 establish and maintain procedures reasonably

2The term board of directors includes the managing official of an insured branch of a foreign bank for purposes of 12 CFR 326.0–326.4.

3In regard to foreign banks, the programs and procedures required by §326.8 need be instituted only at an insured branch as defined in §347.202 of this chapter which is a State branch as defined in §347.202 of this chapter.
designed to assure and monitor their compliance with the requirements of subchapter II of chapter 53 of title 31, United States Code, and the implementing regulations promulgated thereunder by the Department of Treasury at 31 CFR part 103.

(b) Compliance procedures. On or before April 27, 1987, each bank shall develop and provide for the continued administration of a program reasonably designed to assure and monitor compliance with recordkeeping and reporting requirements set forth in subchapter II of chapter 53 of title 31 U.S.C., and the implementing regulations promulgated thereunder by the Department of Treasury at 31 CFR part 103. The compliance program shall be reduced to writing, approved by the board of directors and noted in the minutes.

(c) Contents of compliance program. The compliance program shall, at a minimum:

(1) Provide for a system of internal controls to assure ongoing compliance;
(2) Provide for independent testing for compliance to be conducted by bank personnel or by an outside party;
(3) Designate an individual or individuals responsible for coordinating and monitoring day-to-day compliance; and
(4) Provide training for appropriate personnel.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3064–0087)

PART 327—ASSESSMENTS

Subpart A—In General

Sec.
327.1 Purpose and scope.
327.2 Certified statements.
327.3 Payment of semiannual assessments.
327.4 Annual assessment rate.
327.5 Assessment base.
327.6 Terminating transfers; other terminations of insurance.
327.7 Payment of interest on assessment underpayments and overpayments.
327.8 Definitions.
327.9 Assessment schedules.
327.10 Interpretive rule: Section 7(g)(12)(A)(V).

Subpart B—Insured Depository Institutions Participating in Section 5(d)(3) Transactions

327.31 Scope.
327.32 Computation and payment of assessment.
327.33 “Acquired” deposits.
327.34 Application of AADAs.
327.35 Grandfathered AADA elements.
327.36 Growth computation.
327.37 Attribution of transferred deposits.


SOURCE: 54 FR 51374, Dec. 15, 1989, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—In General

§ 327.1 Purpose and scope.
(a) Scope. This part 327 applies to any insured depository institution, including any insured branch of a foreign bank.
(b) Purpose. (1) Except as specified in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, this part 327 sets forth the rules for:
(i) The time and manner of filing certified statements by insured depository institutions;
(ii) The time and manner of payment of the semiannual assessments by such institutions; and
(iii) The payment of assessments by depository institutions whose insured status has terminated.
(2) Deductions from the assessment base of an insured branch of a foreign bank are stated in subpart B of part 347 of this chapter.

[54 FR 51374, Dec. 15, 1989, as amended at 63 FR 17075, Apr. 8, 1998]

§ 327.2 Certified statements.
(a) Required. Each insured depository institution shall file a certified statement during each semiannual period.
(b) Time of filing. Certified statements for any semiannual period must be filed no later than the second-quarterly payment date specified in § 327.3(4)(2). Certified statements postmarked on or before such date are deemed to be timely filed.
(c) Form. The Corporation will provide to each insured depository institution a certified statement form showing the amount and computation of the
§ 327.3  Payment of semiannual assessments.

(a) Required—(1) In general. Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, each insured depository institution shall pay to the Corporation, in two quarterly payments, a semiannual assessment determined in accordance with this part 327.

(2) Notice of designated deposit account. For the purpose of making such payments, each insured depository institution shall designate a deposit account for direct debit by the Corporation. No later than 30 days prior to the next payment date specified in paragraphs (c)(2) and (d)(2) of this section, each institution shall provide written notice to the Corporation of the account designated, including all information and authorizations needed by the Corporation for direct debit of the account. After the initial notice of the designated account, no further notice is required unless the institution designates a different account for assessment debit by the Corporation, in which case the requirements of the preceding sentence apply.

(b) Newly insured institutions. A newly insured institution shall not be required to pay an assessment for the semiannual period during which it becomes an insured institution. For the semiannual period following the period during which it becomes an insured institution, it shall pay its full semiannual assessment at the time and in the manner provided for in paragraph (d) of this section, in an amount that is the product of its assessment base for the prior semiannual period, as provided in §327.5(c), multiplied by one-half of the annual assessment rate corresponding to the assessment risk classification assigned to the institution pursuant to §327.4(a). For the purpose of making such payment, the institution shall provide to the Corporation no later than the payment date specified in paragraph (d)(2) of this section the notice required by paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(c) First-quarterly payment—(1) Invoice. Except in the case of invoices for the first quarterly payment for the first semiannual period of 1997, no later than 15 days prior to the payment date
§ 327.3 12 CFR Ch. III (1–1–01 Edition)

specified in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, the Corporation will provide to each insured depository institution an invoice showing the amount of the assessment payment due from the institution for the first quarter of the upcoming semiannual period, and the computation of that amount. Subject to paragraph (g) of this section and to subpart B of this part, the invoiced amount shall be the product of the following: The assessment base of the institution for the preceding September 30 (for the semiannual period beginning January 1) or March 31 (for the semiannual period beginning July 1) computed in accordance with §327.5; multiplied by one-quarter of the annual assessment rate corresponding to the assessment risk classification assigned to the institution pursuant to §327.4(a).

(2) Payment date and manner. Except as provided in paragraphs (c)(3) and (j) of this section, the Corporation will cause the amount stated in the applicable invoice to be directly debited on the appropriate regular payment date from the deposit account designated by the insured depository institution for that purpose, as follows:

(i) In the case of the first quarterly payment for a semiannual period that begins on January 1, the regular payment date is January 2; and

(ii) In the case of the first quarterly payment for a semiannual period that begins on July 1, the regular payment date is the preceding June 30.

(3) Alternate payment date—(i) Election. An insured depository institution may elect to pay the first quarterly payment for a semiannual period, if an insured depository institution elects the alternate payment date, on the alternate payment date specified in paragraph (d)(2) of this section, the Corporation will provide to each insured depository institution an invoice showing the amount of the assessment payment due.
from the institution for the second quarter of that semiannual period, and the computation of that amount. Subject to paragraph (g) of this section and to subpart B of this part, the invoiced amount shall be the product of the following: The assessment base of the institution for the preceding December 31 (for the semiannual period beginning January 1) or June 30 (for the semiannual period beginning July 1) computed in accordance with §327.5; multiplied by one-quarter of the annual assessment rate corresponding to the assessment risk classification assigned to the institution pursuant to §327.4(a).

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (j) of this section, the Corporation will cause the amount stated in the applicable invoice to be directly debited on the appropriate regular payment date from the deposit account designated by the insured depository institution for that purpose, as follows:

(i) In the case of the second quarterly payment for a semiannual period that begins on January 1, the regular payment date is March 30; and

(ii) In the case of the second quarterly payment for a semiannual period that begins on July 1, the regular payment date is September 30.

(e) Necessary action, sufficient funding by institution. Each insured depository institution shall take all actions necessary to allow the Corporation to debit assessments from the insured depository institution’s designated deposit account. Each insured depository institution shall, prior to each payment date indicated in paragraphs (c)(2), (c)(3)(i), and (d)(2) of this section, ensure that funds in an amount at least equal to the invoiced amount (or twice the invoiced amount if the insured depository institution has elected the doubled-payment option pursuant to paragraph (j) of this section) are available in the designated account for direct debit by the Corporation. Failure to take any such action or to provide such funding of the account shall be deemed to constitute nonpayment of the assessment.

(f) Business days. If a payment date specified in paragraph (c)(2)(i) falls on a date that is not a business day, the applicable date shall be the following business day. If a payment date specified in paragraph (c)(1), (c)(2)(ii), (c)(3)(i), or (d)(2) of this section falls on a date that is not a business day, the applicable date shall be the previous business day.

(g) Payment adjustments in succeeding quarters. The quarterly assessment invoices provided by the Corporation may reflect adjustments, initiated by the Corporation or an institution, resulting from such factors as amendments to prior quarterly reports of condition, retroactive revision of the institution’s assessment risk classification, and revision of the Corporation’s assessment computations for prior quarters.

(h) Request for revision of computation of quarterly assessment payment—(1) In general. An institution may submit a request for revision of the computation of the institution’s quarterly assessment payment as shown on the quarterly invoice. Such revision may be requested in the following circumstances:

(i) The institution disagrees with the computation of the assessment base as stated on the invoice;

(ii) The institution determines that the rate multiplier applied by the Corporation is inconsistent with the assessment risk classification assigned to the institution in writing by the Corporation for the semiannual period for which the payment is due; or

(iii) The institution believes that the invoice does not fully or accurately reflect adjustments provided for in paragraph (g) of this section.

(2) Inapplicability. This paragraph (h) is not applicable to requests for review of an institution’s assessment risk classification, which are covered by §327.4(d).

(3) Requirements. Any such request for revision must be submitted within 60 days of the date of the quarterly assessment invoice for which revision is requested, except that requests for revision resulting from detection by the institution of an error or omission for which the institution files an amendment to its quarterly report of condition must be submitted within 60 days of the filing date of the amendment to the quarterly report of condition. The request for revision shall be submitted...
§ 327.3 12 CFR Ch. III (1–1–01 Edition)

to the Chief of the Assessment Operations Section and shall provide documentation sufficient to support the revision sought by the institution. If additional information is requested by the Corporation, such information shall be provided by the institution within 21 days of the date of the Corporation’s request for additional information. Any institution submitting a timely request for revision will receive written response from the Corporations’s Chief Financial Officer (or his or her designee) within 60 days of receipt by the Corporation of the request for revision or, if additional information has been requested by the Corporation, within 60 days of receipt of the additional information. Whenever feasible, the response will notify the institution of the determination of the Chief Financial Officer (or designee) as to whether the requested revision is warranted. In all instances in which a timely request for revision is submitted, the Chief Financial Officer (or designee) will make a determination on the request as promptly as possible and notify the institution in writing of the determination.

(i) Assessment notice not received. Any institution that has not received an assessment invoice for any quarterly payment by the fifteenth day of the month in which the quarterly payment is due shall promptly notify the Corporation. Failure to provide prompt notice to the Corporation shall not affect the institution’s obligation to make full and timely assessment payment. Unless otherwise directed by the Corporation, the institution shall preliminarily pay the amount shown on its assessment invoice for the preceding quarter, subject to subsequent correction.

(j) Doubled-payment option—(1) Election. In the case of a quarterly payment to be made on March 30, on June 30, on September 30, or on the alternate payment date, an insured depository institution may elect to pay twice the amount of such quarterly payment.

(2) Certification. (i) In order to elect the doubled-payment option with respect to a selected payment date, an institution must so certify in writing to the Corporation in advance. In order for the election to be effective, the Corporation must receive the certification by the following dates: in the case of a quarterly payment to be made on March 30, June 30, or September 30, the Corporation must receive the certification no later than the prior February 1, May 1, or August 1, respectively; in the case of a quarterly payment to be made on the alternate payment date, the Corporation must receive the certification by the prior November 1.

(ii) The certification shall be made on a pre-printed form provided by the Corporation. The form shall be signed by the institution’s chief financial officer or such other officer as the institution’s board of directors may designate for that purpose. The form shall be sent to the attention of the Chief of the Assessment Operations Section of the Corporation’s Division of Finance. An institution may obtain the form from the Corporation’s Division of Finance.

(iii) The election shall be effective with respect to the selected quarterly payment for the year specified in the certification and with respect to subsequent quarterly payments made on the selected payment date in subsequent years, until the election is terminated.

(3) Termination. (i) An insured depository institution may terminate its election of the doubled-payment option for a selected payment date by so certifying in writing to the Corporation in advance. In order for the termination to be effective, the Corporation must receive the termination certification by the following dates: In the case of a quarterly payment to be made on March 30, June 30, or September 30, the Corporation must receive the termination certification no later than the prior February 1, May 1, or August 1, respectively; in the case of a quarterly payment to be made on the alternate payment date, the Corporation must receive the termination certification by the prior November 1.

(ii) The termination certification shall be made on a pre-printed form provided by the Corporation. The form shall be signed by the institution’s chief financial officer or such other officer as the institution’s board of directors may designate for that purpose. The form shall be sent to the attention
§ 327.4 Annual assessment rate.

(a) Assessment risk classification. For the purpose of determining the annual assessment rate for insured depository institutions under §327.9, each insured depository institution will be assigned an “assessment risk classification”. Notice of the assessment risk classification applicable to a particular semiannual period will be provided to the institution with the first-quarterly invoice provided pursuant to §327.3(c)(1). Each institution’s assessment risk classification, which will be composed of a group and a subgroup assignment, will be based on the following capital and supervisory factors:

(1) Capital factors. Institutions will be assigned to one of the following three capital groups on the basis of data reported in the institution’s Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income, Report of Assets and Liabilities of U.S. Branches and Agencies of Foreign Banks, or Thrift Financial Report dated as of March 31 for the assessment period beginning the following July and as of September 30 for the assessment period beginning the following January 1.

(i) Well capitalized. For assessment risk classification purposes, the short-form designation for this group is “1”.

(ii) Adequately capitalized. For assessment risk classification purposes, the short-form designation for this group is “2”.

(A) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(B) of this section, this group consists of institutions satisfying each of the following capital ratio standards: Total risk-based ratio, 10.0 percent or greater; Tier 1 risk-based ratio, 6.0 percent or greater; and Tier 1 leverage ratio, 5.0 or greater. New insured depository institutions coming into existence after the report date specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section will be included in this group for the first semiannual period for which they are required to pay assessments. For the purpose of computing the ratios referred to in this paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(A) for the second semiannual period of 1997, each such ratio shall be computed for an institution as if the institution had retained the funds that the institution disbursed in payment of the special assessment prescribed by §329.41(a).

(B) For purposes of assessment risk classification, an insured branch of a foreign bank will be deemed to be “well capitalized” if the insured branch:

(1) Maintains the pledge of assets required under §347.210 of this chapter; and

(2) Maintains the eligible assets prescribed under §347.211 of this chapter at 108 percent or more of the average book value of the insured branch’s third-party liabilities for the quarter ending on the report date specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(ii) Adequately capitalized. For assessment risk classification purposes, the short-form designation for this group is “2”.

(A) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(B) of this section, this group consists of institutions that do not satisfy the standards of “well capitalized” under this paragraph but which satisfy each of the following capital ratio standards: Total risk-based ratio, 8.0 percent or greater; Tier 1 risk-based ratio, 4.0 percent or greater; and Tier 1 leverage ratio, 4.0 percent or greater. For the purpose of computing the ratios referred to in this paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(A) for the second semiannual period of 1997, each such ratio shall be computed for an institution as if the institution had retained the funds that the institution disbursed in payment of the special assessment prescribed by §327.41(a).
§ 327.4 12 CFR Ch. III (1–1–01 Edition)

(B) For purposes of assessment risk classification, an insured branch of a foreign bank will be deemed to be “adequately capitalized” if the insured branch:

(1) Maintains the pledge of assets required under §347.210 of this chapter; and

(2) Maintains the eligible assets prescribed under §347.211 of this chapter at 106 percent or more of the average book value of the insured branch’s third-party liabilities for the quarter ending on the report date specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section; and

(3) Does not meet the definition of a well capitalized insured branch of a foreign bank.

(iii) Undercapitalized. For assessment risk classification purposes, the short-form designation for this group is “3”. This group consists of institutions that do not qualify as either “well capitalized” or “adequately capitalized” under paragraphs (a)(1) (i) and (ii) of this section.

(2) Supervisory risk factors. Within its capital group, each institution will be assigned to one of three subgroups based on the Corporation’s consideration of supervisory evaluations provided by the institution’s primary federal regulator. The supervisory evaluations include the results of examination findings by the primary federal regulator, as well as other information the primary federal regulator determines to be relevant. In addition, the Corporation will take into consideration such other information (such as state examination findings, if appropriate) as it determines to be relevant to the institution’s financial condition and the risk posed to the BIF or SAIF. Authority to set dates applicable to the determination of supervisory subgroup assignments is delegated to the Corporation’s Director of the Division of Supervision (or his or her designee). The three supervisory subgroups are:

(i) **Subgroup “A”**. This subgroup consists of financially sound institutions with only a few minor weaknesses;

(ii) **Subgroup “B”**. This subgroup consists of institutions that demonstrate weaknesses which, if not corrected, could result in significant deterioration of the institution and increased risk of loss to the BIF or SAIF; and

(iii) **Subgroup “C”**. This subgroup consists of institutions that pose a substantial probability of loss to the BIF or SAIF unless effective corrective action is taken.

(b) Payment of assessment at rate assigned. Institutions shall make timely payment of assessments based on the assessment risk classification assigned in the notice provided to the institution pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section. Timely payment is required notwithstanding any request for review filed pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section. An institution for which the assessment risk classification cannot be determined prior to an invoice date specified in §327.3(c)(1) or (d)(1) shall preliminarily pay on that invoice at the assessment rate applicable to the classification designated “2A” in the appropriate rate schedule set forth in §327.9. If such institution is subsequently assigned for that semiannual period an assessment risk classification other than that designated as “2A”, or if the classification assigned to an institution in the notice is subsequently changed, any excess assessment paid by the institution shall be credited by the Corporation, with interest, and any additional assessment owed shall be paid by the institution, with interest, in the next quarterly assessment payment after such subsequent assignment or change. Interest payable under this paragraph shall be determined in accordance with §327.7.

(c) Classification for certain types of institutions. The annual assessment rate applicable to institutions that are bridge banks under 12 U.S.C. 1821(n) and to institutions for which the Corporation has been appointed or serves as conservator shall in all cases be the rate applicable to the classification designated as “2A” in the appropriate assessment schedule prescribed pursuant to §327.9.

(d) Requests for review. An institution may submit a written request for review of its assessment risk classification. Any such request must be submitted within 90 days of the date of the assessment risk classification notice provided by the Corporation pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section. The request shall be submitted to the Corporation’s Director of the Division of Supervision.
Insurance in Washington, D.C., and shall include documentation sufficient to support the reclassification sought by the institution. If additional information is requested by the Corporation, such information shall be provided by the institution within 21 days of the date of the request for additional information. Any institution submitting a timely request for review will receive written notice from the Corporation regarding the outcome of its request. Upon completion of a review, the Director of the Division of Insurance (or designee) or the Director of the Division of Supervision (or designee), as appropriate, shall promptly notify the institution in writing of his or her determination of whether reclassification is warranted. Notice of the procedures applicable to reviews will be included with the assessment risk classification notice to be provided pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(e) Disclosure restrictions. The supervisory subgroup to which an institution is assigned by the Corporation pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section is deemed to be exempt information within the scope of §309.5(g)(8) of this chapter and, accordingly, is governed by the disclosure restrictions set out at §309.6 of this chapter.

(f) Limited use of assessment risk classification. The assignment of a particular assessment risk classification to a depository institution under this part 327 is for purposes of implementing and operating a risk-based assessment system. Unless permitted by the Corporation or otherwise required by law, no institution may state in any advertisement or promotional material the assessment risk classification assigned to it pursuant to this part.

(g) Lifeline accounts. Notwithstanding any other provision of this part 327, the portion of an institution’s assessment base that is attributable to deposits in lifeline accounts pursuant to the Bank Enterprise Act, 12 U.S.C. 1834, will be assessed at such rate as may be established by the Corporation pursuant to 12 U.S.C. 1834 and section 7(b)(2)(H) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, as amended, 12 U.S.C. 1817(b)(2)(H).

§ 327.6 Terminating transfers; other terminations of insurance.

(a) Terminating transfer—(1) Assessment base computation. If a terminating transfer occurs at any time in the second half of a semiannual period, each surviving institution’s assessment base (as computed pursuant to §327.5) for the first half of that semiannual period shall be increased by an amount equal to such institution’s pro rata share of the terminating institution’s assessment base for such first half.

(2) Pro rata share. For purposes of paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the phrase pro rata share means a fraction the numerator of which is the deposits assumed by the surviving institution from the terminating institution during the second half of the semiannual period during which the terminating transfer occurs, and the denominator of which is the total deposits of the terminating institution as required to be reported in the quarterly report of condition for the first half of that semiannual period.

(3) Other assessment-base adjustments. The Corporation may in its discretion make such adjustments to the assessment base of an institution participating in a terminating transfer, or in a related transaction, as may be necessary properly to reflect the likely amount of the loss presented by the institution to its insurance fund.

(4) Limitation on aggregate adjustments. The total amount by which the Corporation may increase the assessment bases of surviving or other institutions under this paragraph (a) shall not exceed, in the aggregate, the terminating institution’s assessment base as
§ 327.6

reported in its quarterly report of condition for the first half of the semiannual period during which the terminating transfer occurs.

(b) Other terminations. When the insured status of an institution is terminated, and the deposit liabilities of such institution are not assumed by another insured depository institution—

(1) Payment of assessments; certified statements. The terminating depository institution shall continue to file certified statements and pay assessments for the period its deposits are insured. Such terminating institution shall not be required to file further certified statements or to pay further assessments after the depository institution has paid in full its deposit liabilities and the assessment to the Corporation required to be paid for the semiannual period in which its deposit liabilities are paid in full, and after it, under applicable law, has ceased to have authority to transact a banking business and to have existence, except for the purpose of, and to the extent permitted by law for, winding up its affairs.

(2) Payment of deposits; certification to Corporation. When the deposit liabilities of the depository institution have been paid in full, the depository institution shall certify to the Corporation that the deposit liabilities have been paid in full and give the date of the final payment. When the depository institution has unclaimed deposits, the certification shall further state the amount of the unclaimed deposits and the disposition made of the funds to be held to meet the claims. For assessment purposes, the following will be considered as payment of the unclaimed deposits:

(i) The transfer of cash funds in an amount sufficient to pay the unclaimed and unpaid deposits to the public official authorized by law to receive the same; or

(ii) If no law provides for the transfer of funds to a public official, the transfer of cash funds or compensatory assets to an insured depository institution in an amount sufficient to pay the unclaimed and unpaid deposits in consideration for the assumption of the deposit obligations by the insured depository institution.

(3) Notice to depositors. (i) The terminating depository institution shall give sufficient advance notice of the intended transfer to the owners of the unclaimed deposits to enable the depositors to obtain their deposits prior to the transfer. The notice shall be mailed to each depositor and shall be published in a local newspaper of general circulation. The notice shall advise the depositors of the liquidation of the depository institution, request them to call for and accept payment of their deposits, and state the disposition to be made of their deposits if they fail to promptly claim the deposits.

(ii) If the unclaimed and unpaid deposits are disposed of as provided in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section, a certified copy of the public official’s receipt issued for the funds shall be furnished to the Corporation.

(iii) If the unclaimed and unpaid deposits are disposed of as provided in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section, an affidavit of the publication and of the mailing of the notice to the depositors, together with a copy of the notice and a certified copy of the contract of assumption, shall be furnished to the Corporation.

(4) Notice to Corporation. The terminating depository institution shall advise the Corporation of the date on which the authority or right of the depository institution to do a banking business has terminated and the method whereby the termination has been effected (i.e., whether the termination has been effected by the surrender of the charter, the cancellation of its authority or license to do a banking business by the supervisory authority, or otherwise).

(c) Resumption of insured status before insurance of deposits ceases. If a depository institution whose insured status has been terminated is permitted by the Corporation to continue or resume its status as an insured depository institution before the insurance of its deposits has ceased, the institution will be deemed, for assessment purposes, to continue as an insured depository institution and must thereafter furnish certified statements and pay assessments as though its insured status had not been terminated. The procedure for
§ 327.7 Payment of interest on assessment underpayments and overpayments.

(a) Payment of interest—(1) Payment by institutions. Each insured depository institution shall pay interest to the Corporation on any underpayment of the institution’s assessment.

(2) Payment by Corporation. (i) The Corporation will pay interest on any overpayment by the institution of its assessment.

(ii) When an institution elects the alternate payment date pursuant to §327.3(c)(3), or otherwise pays an amount due on a regular payment date before that date, the payment of the invoiced amount prior to the regular payment date shall not be regarded as an overpayment of an assessment.

(iii) When an institution elects the doubled-payment option pursuant to §327.3(j), the payment of any amount in excess of the invoiced amount shall not be regarded as an overpayment of an assessment.

(3) Accrual of interest. (i) Interest on an amount owed to or by the Corporation for the underpayment or overpayment of an assessment shall accrue interest at the relevant interest rate.

(ii) Interest on an amount specified in paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section shall begin to accrue on the day following the regular payment date, as provided for in §327.3(c)(2) and (d)(2), for the amount so overpaid or underpaid, provided, however, that interest shall not begin to accrue on any overpayment until the day following the date such overpayment was received by the Corporation. Interest shall continue to accrue through the date on which the overpayment or underpayment (together with any interest thereon) is discharged.

(iii) The relevant interest rate shall be redetermined for each quarterly assessment interval. A quarterly assessment interval begins on the day following the regular payment date, as specified in §327.3(c)(2) and (d)(2), and ends on the immediately following regular payment date.

(b) Rates after the first payment date in 1996. (1) On and after January 3, 1996, the relevant interest rate for a quarterly assessment interval that includes the month of January, April, July, and October, respectively, is the coupon equivalent yield of the average discount rate set on the 3-month Treasury bill at the last auction held by the United States Treasury Department during the preceding December, March, June, and September, respectively.

(2) The relevant interest rate for a quarterly assessment interval will apply to any amounts overpaid or underpaid on the payment date (whether regular or alternate) immediately prior to the beginning of the quarterly assessment interval. The relevant interest rate will also apply to any amounts owed for previous overpayments or underpayments (including any interest thereon) that remain outstanding, after any adjustments to such overpayments or underpayments have been made thereon, at the end of the regular payment date immediately prior to the beginning of the quarterly assessment interval.

(c) Rates prior to the first payment date in 1996. Through January 3, 1996:

(1) The interest rate will be the United States Treasury Department’s current value of funds rate which is issued under the Treasury Fiscal Requirements Manual (TFRM rate) and published in the FEDERAL REGISTER;

(2) The interest will be calculated based on the rate issued under the TFRM for each applicable period and compounded annually;

(3) For the initial year, the rate will be applied to the gross amount of the underpayment or overpayment; and

(4) For each additional year or portion thereof, the rate will be applied to the net amount of the underpayment or overpayment after that amount has been reduced by the assessment credit, if any, for the year.

§ 327.8 Definitions.

For the purposes of this part 327:
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation

§ 327.8

(a) Unposted credits and debits—(1) Unposted credit. The term unposted credit means any deposit received in any office of a depository institution for deposit in any other office of the depository institution located in any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the Northern Marianas Islands, or the Virgin Islands, except those which have been:

(i) Included in the total deposits in the quarterly report of condition; or

(ii) Offset in the quarterly report of condition by an equal amount of cash items in the institution’s possession drawn on itself (on the same type of deposits as those offset) and not charged against deposit liabilities at the close of business on the date of the quarterly report of condition.

(2) Unposted debit. The term unposted debit means a cash item in the reporting institution’s possession that is drawn on the institution and immediately chargeable, but not yet charged against deposit liabilities at the close of business on the date of the quarterly report of condition. The following items are excluded:

(i) Cash items drawn on other depository institutions,

(ii) Overdrafts and nonsufficient fund (NSF) items,

(iii) Cash items returned unpaid to the last endorser for any reason, and

(iv) Drafts and warrants that are payable at or payable through the reporting institution for which there is no written authorization on file at the institution or State statute allowing the institution to act at its discretion to charge the items against the deposit accounts of the drawee.

(3) Exclusion. The above terms unposted credit and unposted debit do not include items which have been reflected in deposit accounts on the general ledger and in the quarterly report of condition, even though they have not been credited or debited to individual deposit accounts.

(b) Deposits—(1) Deposit. The term deposit has the meaning specified in section 3(l) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act. In particular, the term deposit includes any liability—without regard for whether the liability is a liability of an insured bank or of an insured savings association—that is of a kind which, had the liability been a liability of an insured bank immediately prior to the effective date of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989, would have constituted a deposit in such bank within the meaning of section 3(l) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act as such section 3(l) was then in effect.

(2) Demand deposits. The term demand deposits refers to deposits specified in §329.1(b) of this chapter, except that any reference to bank in such section shall be deemed to refer to depository institution.

(3) Time and savings deposits. The term time and savings deposits refers to any deposits other than demand deposits.

(4) Exception. (i) Deposits accumulated for the payment of personal loans, which represent actual loan payments received by the depository institution from borrowers and accumulated by the depository institution in hypothecated deposit accounts for payment of the loans at maturity, shall not be reported as deposits on the quarterly report of condition. The deposit amounts covered by the exception are to be deducted from the loan amounts for which these deposits have been accumulated and assigned or pledged to effectuate payment.

(ii) Time and savings deposits that are pledged as collateral to secure loans are not deposits accumulated for the payment of personal loans and are to be reported in the same manner as if they were not securing a loan.

(c) Quarterly report of condition. The term quarterly report of condition means a report required to be filed pursuant to section 7(a)(3) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(d) Semiannual period—(1) In general. The term semiannual period means a period beginning on January 1 of any calendar year and ending on June 30 of the same year, or a period beginning on July 1 of any calendar year and ending on December 31 of the same year.

(2) Current semiannual period. The term current semiannual period means, with respect to a certified statement or an assessment, the semiannual period within which such certified statement
§ 327.9

is required to be filed or for which such assessment is required to be paid.

(3) Prior semiannual period. The term prior semiannual period means, with respect to a certified statement or an assessment, the semiannual period immediately prior to the current semiannual period.

(e) Newly insured institution. The term newly insured institution means an institution that became an insured depository institution during the semiannual period immediately prior to the period for which the certified statement is required: Provided, That the term newly insured institution does not include any institution that became an insured depository institution as a result of the operation of section 4(a)(2) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(f) BIF; BIF member. The term BIF means the Bank Insurance Fund.

(2) BIF member. The term BIF member means a depository institution that is a member of the BIF.

(g) SAIF; SAIF member. (1) SAIF. The term SAIF means the Savings Association Insurance Fund.

(2) SAIF member. The term SAIF member means a depository institution that is a member of the SAIF.

(h) As used in §327(b), the following terms are given the following meanings:

(1) Surviving institution. The term surviving institution means an insured depository institution that assumes some or all of the deposits of another insured depository institution in a terminating transfer.

(2) Terminating institution. The term terminating institution means an insured depository institution some or all of the deposits of which are assumed by another insured depository institution in a terminating transfer.

(3) Terminating transfer. The term terminating transfer means the assumption by one insured depository institution of another insured depository institution’s liability for deposits, whether by way of merger, consolidation, or other statutory assumption, or pursuant to contract, when the terminating institution goes out of business or transfers all or substantially all its assets and liabilities to other institutions or otherwise ceases to be obliged to pay subsequent assessments by or at the end of the semiannual period during which such assumption of liability for deposits occurs. The term terminating transfer does not refer to the assumption of liability for deposits from the estate of a failed institution, or to a transaction in which the FDIC contributes its own resources in order to induce a surviving institution to assume liabilities of a terminating institution.

(i) [Reserved]

(j) Primary fund. The primary fund of an insured depository institution is the insurance fund of which the institution is a member.

(k) Secondary fund. The secondary fund of an insured depository institution is the insurance fund that is not the primary fund of the institution.


§ 327.9 Assessment schedules.

(a) Base assessment schedules—(1) In general. Subject to §327.4(c) and subpart B of this part, the base annual assessment rate for an insured depository institution shall be the rate prescribed in the appropriate base assessment schedule set forth in paragraph (a)(2) of this section applicable to the assessment risk classification assigned by the Corporation under §327.4(a) to that institution. Each base assessment schedule utilizes the group and subgroup designations specified in §327.4(a). An institution shall pay assessments at the rate specified in the appropriate base assessment schedule except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.

(2) Assessment schedules—(1) Base rates for BIF members. The following base assessment schedule applies with respect to assessments paid to the BIF by BIF members and by other institutions that are required to make payments to the BIF pursuant to subpart B of this part:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Capital group</th>
<th>Supervisory subgroup</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(ii) Base rates for SAIF members. The following base assessment schedule applies with respect to assessments paid to the SAIF by SAIF members and by other institutions that are required to make payments to the SAIF pursuant to subpart B of this part:

SAIF BASE ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Capital group</th>
<th>Supervisory subgroup</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Adjusted assessment schedules—(1) In general. Except as provided in paragraph (b)(3)(ii) of this section, institutions shall pay semiannual assessments at the rates specified in this paragraph (b) whenever such rates have been prescribed by the Board.

(2) Adjusted rates for BIF members. The Board has adjusted the BIF Base Assessment Schedule by reducing each rate therein by 4 basis points for the first semiannual period of 1997 and thereafter. Accordingly, the following adjusted assessment schedule applies to BIF members:

BIF ADJUSTED ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Capital group</th>
<th>Supervisory subgroup</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3) Adjusted rates for SAIF members—(1) In general. The Board has adjusted the SAIF Base Assessment Schedule by reducing each rate therein by 4 basis points for the first semiannual period of 1997 and thereafter. Accordingly, except as provided in paragraph (b)(3)(ii) of this section, the following adjusted assessment schedule applies to SAIF members:

SAIF ADJUSTED ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Capital group</th>
<th>Supervisory subgroup</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(ii) Institutions exempt from the special assessment—(A) Rate schedule. An institution that, pursuant to former §327.43 (a) or (b) as in effect on November 27, 1996 (See 12 CFR 327.43 as revised January 1, 1997.), was exempt from the special assessment prescribed by 12 U.S.C. 1817 Note shall pay regular semiannual assessments to the SAIF from the first semiannual period of 1996 through the second semiannual period of 1999 according to the schedule of rates specified in former §327.9(d)(1) as in effect for SAIF members on June 30, 1996 (See 12 CFR 327.9 as revised January 1, 1996.), as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Capital group</th>
<th>Supervisory subgroup</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(B) Termination of special rate schedule. An institution that makes a prorata payment of the special assessment shall cease to be subject to paragraph (b)(3)(ii)(A) of this section. The prorata payment must be equal to the following product: 16.7 percent of the amount the institution would have owed for the special assessment, multiplied by the number of full semiannual periods remaining between the date of the payment and December 31, 1999.

(c) Rate adjustments; procedures—(1) Semiannual adjustments. The Board may increase or decrease the BIF Base Assessment Schedule set forth in paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section or the SAIF Base Assessment Schedule set forth in paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section up to a maximum increase of 5 basis points or a fraction thereof or a maximum decrease of 5 basis points or a fraction thereof (after aggregating increases and decreases), as the Board deems necessary to maintain the reserve ratio of an insurance fund at the designated reserve ratio for that fund. Any such adjustment shall apply uniformly to each rate in the base assessment schedule. In no case may such adjustments result in an assessment rate that is mathematically less than zero or in a rate schedule for an insurance fund that, at any time, is more than 5 basis points above or below the base assessment schedule for that fund, nor
may any one such adjustment constitute an increase or decrease of more than 5 basis points. The adjustment for any semiannual period for a fund shall be determined by:

(i) The amount of assessment revenue necessary to maintain the reserve ratio at the designated reserve ratio; and

(ii) The assessment schedule that would generate the amount of revenue in paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section considering the risk profile of the institutions required to pay assessments to the fund.

(2) Amount of revenue. In determining the amount of assessment revenue in paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section, the Board shall take into consideration the following:

(i) Expected operating expenses of the insurance fund;

(ii) Case resolution expenditures and income of the insurance fund;

(iii) The effect of assessments on the earnings and capital of the institutions paying assessments to the insurance fund; and

(iv) Any other factors the Board may deem appropriate.

(3) Adjustment procedure. Any adjustment adopted by the Board pursuant to this paragraph (c) will be adopted by rulemaking. Nevertheless, because the Corporation is generally required by statute to set assessment rates as necessary (and only to the extent necessary) to maintain or attain the target designated reserve ratio, and because the Corporation must do so in the face of constantly changing conditions, and because the purpose of the adjustment procedure is to permit the Corporation to act expeditiously and frequently to maintain or attain the designated reserve ratio in an environment of constant change, but within set parameters not exceeding 5 basis points, without the delays associated with full notice-and-comment rulemaking, the Corporation has determined that it is ordinarily impracticable, unnecessary and not in the public interest to follow the procedure for notice and public comment in such a rulemaking, and that accordingly notice and public comment in such a rulemaking are not required as provided in 5 U.S.C. 553(b). For the same reasons, the Corporation has determined that the requirement of a 30-day delayed effective date is not required under 5 U.S.C. 553(d). Any adjustment adopted by the Board pursuant to a rulemaking specified in this paragraph (c) will be reflected in an adjusted assessment schedule set forth in paragraph (b)(2) or (b)(3) of this section, as appropriate.

(4) Announcement. Except with respect to assessments for the first semiannual period of 1997, the Board shall announce the semiannual assessment schedule and the amount and basis for any adjustment thereto not later than 30 days before the invoice date specified in §327.3(c) for the first quarter of the semiannual period for which the adjustment shall be effective.

(d) Refunds or credits of certain assessments. If the amount paid by an institution for the regular semiannual assessment for the second semiannual period of 1996 exceeds, as a result of the reduction in the rate schedule for a portion of that semiannual period, the amount due from the institution for that semiannual period, the Corporation will refund or credit any such excess payment and will provide interest on the excess payment in accordance with the provisions of §327.7. Notwithstanding §327.7(a)(3)(ii), such interest will accrue beginning as of October 1, 1996.


§ 327.10 Interpretive rule: Section 7(b)(2)(A)(v).


(a) An institution classified in supervisory subgroup B or C pursuant to §327.4(a)(2) exhibits “financial, operational, or compliance weaknesses ranging from moderately severe to unsatisfactory” within the meaning of such section 7(b)(2)(A)(v).

(b) An institution classified in capital group 2 or 3 pursuant to §327.4(a)(1) is “not well capitalized” within the meaning of such section 7(b)(2)(A)(v).
Subpart B—Insured Depository Institutions Participating in Section 5(d)(3) Transactions

§ 327.31 Scope.

(a) Affected institutions. This subpart B applies to any insured depository institution that:
   (1) Is either a BIF or SAIF member; and
   (2) Is the assuming, surviving, or resulting institution in a transaction undertaken pursuant to section 5(d)(3) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(b) Duration. This subpart B shall cease to apply to an insured depository institution if:
   (1) On or after August 9, 1994, the Corporation approves an application by an insured depository institution to treat the transaction described in paragraph (a) of this section as a conversion transaction; and
   (2) The insured depository institution pays the amount of any exit and entrance fee assessed by the Corporation with respect to such transaction.


§ 327.32 Computation and payment of assessment.

(a) Rate of assessment—(1) BIF and SAIF member rates. (i) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, and consistent with the provisions of §327.4, the assessment to be paid by an institution that is subject to this subpart B shall be computed at the rate applicable to institutions that are members of the primary fund of such institution. (ii) Such applicable rate shall be applied to the institution’s assessment base less that portion of the assessment base which is equal to the institution’s adjusted attributable deposit amount.

   (2) Rate applicable to the adjusted attributable deposit amount. Notwithstanding paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section, that portion of the assessment base of any acquiring, assuming, or resulting institution which is equal to the adjusted attributable deposit amount of such institution shall:
      (i) Be subject to assessment at the assessment rate applicable to members of the secondary fund of such institution pursuant to subpart A of this part; and
      (ii) Not be taken into account in computing the amount of any assessment to be allocated to the primary fund of such institution.

   (3) Adjusted attributable deposit amount. An insured depository institution’s “adjusted attributable deposit amount” for any semiannual period is equal to the sum of:
      (i) The amount of any deposits acquired by the institution in connection with the transaction (as determined at the time of such transaction) described in §327.31(a), but subject to the adjustment specified in paragraph (c) of this section;
      (ii) The total of the amounts determined under paragraph (a)(3)(iii) of this section for semiannual periods preceding the semiannual period for which the determination is being made under this section; and
      (iii) The amount by which the sum of the amounts described in paragraphs (a)(3)(i) and (a)(3)(ii) of this section would have increased during the preceding semiannual period (other than any semiannual period beginning before the date of such transaction) if such increase occurred at a rate equal to the annual rate of growth of deposits of the acquiring, assuming, or resulting depository institution minus the amount of any deposits acquired through the acquisition, in whole or in part, of another insured depository institution.

   (4) Deposits acquired by the institution. As used in paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section, the term “deposits acquired by the institution” means all deposits that are held in the institution acquired by such institution on the date of such transaction; provided, that if on or before June 30, 1997, the Corporation has been appointed or serves as conservator or receiver for the acquired institution, such term:
      (i) Does not include any deposit held in the acquired institution on the date of such transaction which the acquired institution has obtained, directly or indirectly, by or through any deposit broker;
      (ii) Does not include that part of any remaining deposit held in the acquired

§ 327.33 Acquired deposits.

This section interprets the phrase “deposits acquired by the institution” as used in §327.32(a)(3)(i).

(a) In general—(1) Secondary-fund deposits. The phrase “deposits acquired by the institution” refers to deposits that are insured by the secondary fund of the acquiring institution, and does not include deposits that are insured by the acquiring institution’s primary fund.

(2) Nominal dollar amount. Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, an acquiring institution is deemed to acquire the entire nominal dollar amount of any deposits that the transferring institution holds on the date of the transaction and transfers to the acquiring institution.

(b) Conduit deposits—(1) Defined. As used in this paragraph (b), the term “conduit deposits” refers to deposits that an acquiring institution has assumed from another institution (original transferor) in the course of a transaction described in §327.31(a), and that are treated as insured by the secondary fund of the acquiring institution, but which the acquiring institution has been explicitly and specifically ordered by the Corporation, or by the appropriate federal banking agency for the institution, or by the Department of Justice to commit to re-transfer to another insured depository institution (re-transferee institution) as a condition of approval of the transaction. The commitment must be enforceable, and the divestiture must be required to occur and must occur within 6 months after the date of the initial transaction.

(2) Treatment with respect to acquiring institution. Conduit deposits are not considered to be acquired by the acquiring institution within the meaning of §327.32(a)(3)(i) for the purpose of computing the acquiring institution’s adjusted attributable deposit amount for a current semiannual period that begins after the end of the semiannual period following the semiannual period in which the acquiring institution re-transfers the deposits.

(3) Treatment with respect to re-transferee institution. Conduit deposits are treated as insured by the same insurance fund after having been acquired by the re-transferee institution as when held by the original transferor.

[61 FR 64983, Dec. 10, 1996]

§ 327.34 Application of AADAs.

This section interprets the meaning of the phrase “an insured depository...
§ 327.37 Attribution of transferred deposits.

This section explains the attribution of deposits to the BIF and the SAIF when one insured depository institution (acquiring institution) acquires deposits from another insured depository institution (transferring institution). For the purpose of determining whether the assumption of deposits (assumption transaction) constitutes a transaction undertaken pursuant to
section 5(d)(3) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1815(d)(3)), and for the purpose of computing the adjusted attributable deposit amounts, if any, of the acquiring and the transferring institutions after the transaction:

(a) **Transferring institution**—(1) **Transfer of primary-fund deposits.** To the extent that the aggregate volume of deposits that is transferred by a transferring institution in a transaction, or in a related series of transactions, does not exceed the volume of deposits that is insured by its primary fund (primary-fund deposits) immediately prior to the transaction (or, in the case of a related series of transactions, immediately prior to the initial transaction in the series), the transferred deposits shall be deemed to be insured by the institution’s primary fund. The primary institution’s volume of primary-fund deposits shall be reduced by the aggregate amount so transferred.

(2) **Transfer of secondary-fund deposits.** To the extent that the aggregate volume of deposits that is transferred by the transferring institution in a transaction, or in a related series of transactions, exceeds the volume of deposits that is insured by its primary fund immediately prior to the transaction (or, in the case of a related series of transactions, immediately prior to the initial transaction in the series), the following volume of the deposits so transferred shall be deemed to be insured by the institution’s secondary fund (secondary-fund deposits): the aggregate amount of the transferred deposits minus that portion thereof that is equal to the institution’s primary-fund deposits. The transferring institution’s volume of secondary-fund deposits shall be reduced by the volume of the secondary-fund deposits so transferred.

(b) **Acquiring institution.** The deposits shall be deemed, upon assumption by the acquiring institution, to be insured by the same fund or funds in the same amount or amounts as the deposits were so insured immediately prior to the transaction.

[61 FR 64984, Dec. 10, 1996]

**PART 328—ADVERTISEMENT OF MEMBERSHIP**

Sec. 328.0 Scope.
328.1 Official signs.
328.2 Mandatory requirements with regard to the official sign and its display by banks.
328.3 Mandatory requirements with regard to the official advertising statement and manner of use by banks.
328.4 Mandatory requirements with regard to the display of the official savings association sign by insured savings associations.


§ 328.0 Scope.

The regulation contained in this part describes the official signs of the FDIC and prescribes their use by insured depository institutions. It also prescribes the official advertising statement insured banks must include in their advertisements. Insured banks which maintain offices that are not insured in foreign countries are not required to include the advertising statement in advertisements published in foreign countries. For purposes of this part 328, the term *insured bank* includes a foreign bank having an insured branch.

[54 FR 33670, Aug. 16, 1989]

§ 328.1 Official signs.

(a) **Official bank sign.** The official sign referred to in this paragraph (bank sign) shall be 7” by 3” in size and of the following design:
§ 328.2 Mandatory requirements with regard to the official sign and its display by banks.

(a) Insured banks to display official sign. Each insured bank shall continuously display an official bank sign or an official savings association sign at each station or window where insured deposits are usually and normally received in its principal place of business and in all its branches, except on automatic service facilities including automated teller machines, cash dispensing machines, point-of-sale terminals, and other electronic facilities where deposits are received. However, no bank becoming an insured bank shall be required to display such an official sign until twenty-one (21) days after its first day of operation as an insured bank. An official sign may be displayed by an insured bank prior to the date display is required. Additional bank signs or savings association signs may be displayed in other locations within an insured bank in other sizes, colors, or materials. An insured bank may display an official sign at a remote service facility, provided that if there are any uninsured institutions which share in the remote service facility, any insured bank which displays the official bank sign must clearly show that the sign refers only to a designated insured bank or banks.

(b) Obtaining official signs. (1) Any insured bank may procure official bank signs with black letters on a gold background or official savings association signs with black letters, stars, and eagle, on a gold background, from the Corporation for official use at no charge. The Corporation shall furnish to banks an order blank for use in procuring the official signs. Any bank which promptly, after the receipt of the order blank, fills it in, executes it, and properly directs and forwards it to

[54 FR 33670, Aug. 16, 1989, as amended at 57 FR 45977, Oct. 6, 1992]
§ 328.3 Mandatory requirements with regard to the official advertising statement and manner of use by banks.

(a) Insured banks to include official advertising statement in all advertisements except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section. Each insured bank shall include the official advertising statement, prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section, in all of its advertisements except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section.

(1) An insured bank is not required to include the official advertising statement in its advertisements until thirty (30) days after its first day of operation as an insured bank.

(2) In cases where the Board of Directors of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation shall find the application to be meritorious, that there has been no neglect or willful violation in the observance of the section and that undue hardship will result by reason of its requirements, the Board of Directors may grant a temporary exemption from its provision to a particular bank upon its written application setting forth the facts. For the procedure to be followed in making such application see §303.8 of this chapter.

(3) In cases where advertising copy not including the official advertising statement is on hand on the date the requirements of this section become operative, the insured bank may cause the official advertising statement to be included by use of a rubber stamp or otherwise.

(4) When a foreign bank has both insured and noninsured U.S. branches, the bank must identify which branches are insured and which branches are not insured in all of its advertisements requiring the use of the official advertising statement.

(b) Official advertising statement. The official advertising statement shall be in substance as follows: “Member of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation”.

(1) Statements of condition and reports of condition of an insured bank which are required to be published by State or Federal law:

(2) Bank supplies such as stationery (except when used for circular letters), envelopes, deposit slips, checks, drafts, signature cards, deposit passbooks, certificates of deposit, etc.;
§ 328.4 Mandatory requirements with regard to the display of the official savings association sign by insured savings associations.

(a) Insured savings associations to display official savings association sign. Each insured savings association shall continuously display an official savings association sign at each station or window where insured deposits are usually and normally received in its principal place of business and at all of its branches, except on automatic service facilities including automated teller machines, cash dispensing machines, point-of-sale terminals, and other electronic facilities where deposits are received. However, no savings association becoming an insured savings association as a result of the enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery and Enforcement Act of 1989 or otherwise, shall be required to display an official savings association sign until twenty-one (21) days after its first day of operation as an insured savings association. The official savings association sign may be displayed by any insured savings association prior to the
date display is required. Additional savings association signs in other sizes, colors, or materials, may be displayed in other locations within an insured savings association. An insured savings association may display the official savings association sign at a remote service facility, provided that if there are any noninsured institutions which share in the remote service facility, any insured savings association which displays the sign must clearly show that the official savings association sign refers only to a designated insured savings association or associations.

(b) **Obtaining official savings association signs.**

(1) Any insured savings association may procure official savings association signs with black letters, stars, and eagle, on a gold background from the Corporation for official use at no charge. The Corporation shall furnish to savings associations an order blank for use in procuring the official savings association sign. Any savings association which promptly, after the receipt of the order blank, fills it in, executes it, and properly directs and forwards it to the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, Washington, DC 20429, shall not be deemed to have violated this regulation on account of not displaying an official savings association sign, or signs, unless the savings association shall omit to display such official sign or signs after receipt thereof.

(2) Official savings association signs or signs reflecting variations in size, colors, or materials may be procured by insured savings associations from commercial suppliers.

(c) **Receipt of deposits at same teller’s station or window as noninsured institution.**

An insured savings association is forbidden to receive deposits at any teller’s station or window except a remote service facility as defined in §303.0(b)(18) of this chapter, where any noninsured institution receives deposits or similar liabilities.

(d) **Required changes in official sign.**

The Corporation may require any insured savings association upon at least 30 days’ written notice, to change the wording of its official signs in a manner deemed necessary for the protection of depositors or others.

(e) **Display of official bank sign by insured savings association prohibited.**

An insured savings association shall not display the bank sign at its principal place of business or at any of its branches.

[54 FR 33672, Aug. 16, 1989, as amended at 57 FR 45977, Oct. 6, 1992]

**PART 329—INTEREST ON DEPOSITS**

Sec.

329.0 Scope.

329.1 Definitions.

329.2 Payment of interest.

329.3 Exception to prohibition on payment of interest.

329.101 Transfers not included within the six transfers allowed for nondemand deposits pursuant to §329.1(b)(3).

329.102 Deposits described in §329.1(b)(3).

329.103 Premiums.

329.104 Ten-day grace period.

AUTHORITY: 12 U.S.C. 1819, 1828(g) and 1832(a).

SOURCE: 51 FR 10808, Mar. 31, 1986, unless otherwise noted.

§ 329.0 Scope.

This part applies to any deposit which is payable by a bank within the States of the United States or the District of Columbia, or which is directly or indirectly accessible by check, draft, or order payable within the States of the United States or the District of Columbia. An international banking facility time deposit, as defined by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System in §204.8(a) of this title, is not a deposit within the meaning of this part.

§ 329.1 Definitions.

(a) The term *bank* includes:

(1) Any State bank, as defined in section 3(a) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, 12 U.S.C. 1813(a), the deposits in which are insured by the Corporation, and which is not a member of the Federal Reserve System;

(2) Any State branch of a foreign bank, the deposit obligations in which branch are insured by the Corporation; and
Paragraph (1) of 12 U.S.C. 1832(a) authorizes banks to let certain depositors make withdrawals from interest-bearing deposits by negotiable or transferable instruments for the purpose of making transfers to third parties—i.e., to hold deposits commonly called NOW accounts. **(c)** The term *interest* means any payment to or for the account of any depositor as compensation for the use of funds constituting a deposit. A bank’s absorption of expenses incident to providing a normal banking function or its forbearance from charging a fee in connection with such a service is not considered a payment of interest.

[51 FR 10808, Mar. 31, 1986, as amended at 53 FR 47523, Nov. 23, 1988]

§ 329.2 Payment of interest.

No bank shall, directly or indirectly, by any device whatsoever, pay interest on any demand deposit.

§ 329.3 Exception to prohibition on payment of interest.

Section 329.2 shall not apply to the payment of interest or other remuneration on any deposit which, if held by a member bank, would be allowable under 12 U.S.C. 371a and 461, or by regulation of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System.

[63 FR 8342, Feb. 19, 1998]

§ 329.101 Transfers not included within the six transfers allowed for non-demand deposits pursuant to § 329.1(b)(3).

This interpretive rule describes certain transfers that are not included as any of the six transfers allowed pursuant to § 329.1(b)(3).

(a) Transfers from a deposit described in § 329.1(b)(3) that are made to the bank are not deemed to be included within the six transfers permitted for a non-demand deposit by that paragraph (3) when the transfers are made for the

---

1 Paragraph (1) of 12 U.S.C. 1832(a) authorizes banks to let certain depositors make withdrawals from interest-bearing deposits by negotiable or transferable instruments for the purpose of making transfers to third parties—i.e., to hold deposits commonly called NOW accounts.
§ 329.102 Deposits described in § 329.1(b)(3).

This interpretive rule explains the second proviso of § 329.1(b)(3).

(a) No deposit described in § 329.1(b)(3) that is held by an organization that is not organized for profit and that is described in paragraphs 501(c)(3) through (13) and (19) and section 528 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C. 501(c)(3) through (13) and (19), and 528) is deemed to be a demand deposit. Actual Internal Revenue Service documentation of the organization’s tax-exempt status is not required; it is merely an aid in making the determination.

(b) No deposit described in § 329.1(b)(3) that is held by a depositor identified in section 2(a)(2) of Pub. L. 93–100 (12 U.S.C. 1832(a)(2))—whether the deposit is used for business purposes or otherwise—is deemed to be a demand deposit.

(c) No deposit described in § 329.1(b)(3) that represents funds held in a fiduciary capacity (whether the fiduciary is a natural person or otherwise) is deemed to be a demand deposit if all the beneficiaries of the account are natural persons.

§ 329.103 Premiums.

This interpretive rule describes certain payments that are not deemed to be interest as defined in § 329.1(c).

(a) Premiums, whether in the form of merchandise, credit, or cash, given by a bank to the holder of a deposit will not be regarded as interest as defined in § 329.1(c) if:

(1) The premium is given to the depositor only at the time of the opening of a new account or an addition to an existing account;

(2) No more than two premiums per deposit are given in any twelve-month interval; and

(3) the value of the premium (in the case of merchandise, the total cost to the bank, including shipping, warehousing, packaging, and handling costs) does not exceed $10 for a deposit of less than $5,000 or $20 for a deposit of $5,000 or more.

(b) The costs of premiums may not be averaged.

(c) A bank may not solicit funds for deposit on the basis that the bank will divide the funds into several accounts for the purpose of enabling the bank to pay the depositor more than two premiums within a twelve-month interval on the solicited funds.

(d) The bank must retain sufficient information for examiners to determine that the requirements of this section have been satisfied.

(e) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, any premium that is not, directly or indirectly, related to or dependent on the balance in a demand deposit account and the duration of the account balance shall not be considered the payment of interest on a demand deposit account and shall not be subject to the limitations in paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 329.104 Ten-day grace period.

This interpretive rule provides for 10-day grace periods during which interest may be paid on a deposit without violating § 329.2.

(a) During the ten calendar days following the maturity of a time deposit, the bank may continue to pay interest on the matured deposit at the contract rate of the deposit, or at any lesser...
rate, if the deposit contract provides for such post-maturity interest. The payment of such post-maturity interest will not be regarded as the payment of interest on a demand deposit.

(b) If a time deposit is renewed within ten calendar days after maturity, the renewed deposit may be dated back to the maturity date of the matured deposit and may draw interest from that date. The payment of such additional interest will not be regarded as the payment of interest on a demand deposit.

(c) If a time or savings deposit is renewed within ten days after expiration of the period of notice given with respect to its repayment, the renewed deposit may draw interest from the date such notice period expired. The payment of such additional interest will not be regarded as the payment of interest on a demand deposit.

PART 330—DEPOSIT INSURANCE COVERAGE

Sec. 330.1 Definitions.
330.2 Purpose.
330.3 General principles.
330.4 Continuation of separate deposit insurance after merger of insured depository institutions.
330.5 Recognition of deposit ownership and fiduciary relationships.
330.6 Single ownership accounts.
330.7 Accounts held by an agent, nominee, guardian, custodian or conservator.
330.8 Annuity contract accounts.
330.9 Joint ownership accounts.
330.10 Revocable trust accounts.
330.11 Accounts of a corporation, partnership or unincorporated association.
330.12 Accounts held by a depository institution as the trustee of an irrevocable trust.
330.13 Irrevocable trust accounts.
330.14 Retirement and other employee benefit plan accounts.
330.15 Public unit accounts.
330.16 Effective dates.

AUTHORITY: 12 U.S.C. 1813(l), 1813(m), 1817(i), 1818(q), 1819(Tenth), 1820(f), 1821(a), 1822(c).

SOURCE: 63 FR 25756, May 11, 1998, unless otherwise noted.

§ 330.1 Definitions.

For the purposes of this part:

(a) Act means the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1811 et seq.).
(b) Corporation means the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.
(c) Default has the same meaning as provided under section 3(x) of the Act (12 U.S.C. 1813(x)).
(d) Deposit has the same meaning as provided under section 3(l) of the Act (12 U.S.C. 1813(l)).
(e) Deposit account records means account ledgers, signature cards, certificates of deposit, passbooks, corporate resolutions authorizing accounts in the possession of the insured depository institution and other books and records of the insured depository institution, including records maintained by computer, which relate to the insured depository institution's deposit taking function, but does not mean account statements, deposit slips, items deposited or cancelled checks.
(f) FDIC means the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.
(g) Independent activity. A corporation, partnership or unincorporated association shall be deemed to be engaged in an "independent activity" if the entity is operated primarily for some purpose other than to increase deposit insurance.

(b) Insured branch means a branch of a foreign bank any deposits in which are insured in accordance with the provisions of the Act.

(i) Insured deposit has the same meaning as that provided under section 3(m)(1) of the Act (12 U.S.C. 1813(m)(1)).
(j) Insured depository institution is any depository institution whose deposits are insured pursuant to the Act, including a foreign bank having an insured branch.
(k) Natural person means a human being.

(l) Non-contingent trust interest means a trust interest capable of determination without evaluation of contingencies except for those covered by the present worth tables and rules of calculation for their use set forth in § 20.2031–7 of the Federal Estate Tax Regulations (26 CFR 20.2031–7) or any similar present worth or life expectancy tables which may be adopted by the Internal Revenue Service.

(m) Sole proprietorship means a form of business in which one person owns
all the assets of the business, in contrast to a partnership or corporation.

(n) Trust estate means the determinable and beneficial interest of a beneficiary or principal in trust funds but does not include the beneficial interest of an heir or devisee in a decedent’s estate.

(o) Trust funds means funds held by an insured depository institution as trustee pursuant to any irrevocable trust established pursuant to any statute or written trust agreement.

(p) Trust interest means the interest of a beneficiary in an irrevocable express trust (other than an employee benefit plan) created either by written trust instrument or by statute, but does not include any interest retained by the settlor.

§ 330.2 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to clarify the rules and define the terms necessary to afford deposit insurance coverage under the Act and provide rules for the recognition of deposit ownership in various circumstances.

§ 330.3 General principles.

(a) Ownership rights and capacities. The insurance coverage provided by the Act and this part is based upon the ownership rights and capacities in which deposit accounts are maintained at insured depository institutions. All deposits in an insured depository institution which are maintained in the same right and capacity (by or for the benefit of a particular depositor or depositors) shall be added together and insured in accordance with this part. Deposits maintained in different rights and capacities, as recognized under this part, shall be insured separately from each other. (Example: Single ownership accounts and joint ownership accounts are insured separately from each other.)

(b) Deposits maintained in separate insured depository institutions or in separate branches of the same insured depository institution. Any deposit accounts maintained by a depositor at one insured depository institution are insured separately from, and without regard to, any deposit accounts that the same depositor maintains at any other separately chartered and insured depository institution, even if two or more separately chartered and insured depository institutions are affiliated through common ownership. (Example: Deposits held by the same individual at two different banks owned by the same bank holding company would be insured separately, per bank.)

The deposit accounts of a depositor maintained in the same right and capacity at different branches or offices of the same insured depository institution are not separately insured; rather they shall be added together and insured in accordance with this part.

(c) Deposits maintained by foreigners and deposits denominated in foreign currency. The availability of deposit insurance is not limited to citizens and residents of the United States. Any person or entity that maintains deposits in an insured depository institution is entitled to the deposit insurance provided by the Act and this part. In addition, deposits denominated in a foreign currency shall be insured in accordance with this part. Deposit insurance for such deposits shall be determined and paid in the amount of United States dollars that is equivalent in value to the amount of the deposit denominated in the foreign currency as of close of business on the date of default of the insured depository institution. The exchange rates to be used for such conversions are the 12 PM rates (the “noon buying rates for cable transfers”) quoted for major currencies by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York on the date of default of the insured depository institution, unless the deposit agreement specifies that some other widely recognized exchange rates are to be used for all purposes under that agreement, in which case, the rates so specified shall be used for such conversions.

(d) Deposits in insured branches of foreign banks. Deposits in an insured branch of a foreign bank which are payable by contract in the United States shall be insured in accordance with this part, except that any deposits to the credit of the foreign bank, or any office, branch, agency or any wholly owned subsidiary of the foreign bank, shall not be insured. All deposits held by a depositor in the same right and capacity in more than one insured
branch of the same foreign bank shall be added together for the purpose of determining the amount of deposit insurance.

(e) Deposits payable solely outside of the United States and certain other locations. Any obligation of an insured depository institution which is payable solely at an office of such institution located outside the States of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and the Virgin Islands, is not a deposit for the purposes of this part.

(f) International banking facility deposits. An “international banking facility time deposit,” as defined by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System in Regulation D (12 CFR 204.8(a)(2)), or in any successor regulation, is not a deposit for the purposes of this part.

(g) Bank investment contracts. As required by section 11(a)(8) of the Act (12 U.S.C. 1821(a)(8)), any liability arising under any investment contract between any insured depository institution and any employee benefit plan which expressly permits “benefit responsive withdrawals or transfers” (as defined in section 11(a)(8) of the Act) are not insured deposits for purposes of this part. The term “substantial penalty or adjustment” used in section 11(a)(8) of the Act means, in the case of a deposit having an original term which exceeds one year, all interest earned on the amount withdrawn from the date of deposit or for six months, whichever is less; or, in the case of a deposit having an original term of one year or less, all interest earned on the amount withdrawn from the date of deposit or three months, whichever is less.

(h) Application of state or local law to deposit insurance determinations. In general, deposit insurance is for the benefit of the owner or owners of funds on deposit. However, while ownership under state law of deposited funds is a necessary condition for deposit insurance, ownership under state law is not sufficient for, or decisive in, determining deposit insurance coverage. Deposit insurance coverage is also a function of the deposit account records of the insured depository institution and of the provisions of this part, which, in the interest of uniform national rules for deposit insurance coverage, are controlling for purposes of determining deposit insurance coverage.

(i) Determination of the amount of a deposit—(1) General rule. The amount of a deposit is the balance of principal and interest unconditionally credited to the deposit account as of the date of default of the insured depository institution, plus the ascertainable amount of interest to that date, accrued at the contract rate (or the anticipated or announced interest or dividend rate), which the insured depository institution in default would have paid if the deposit had matured on that date and the insured depository institution had not failed. In the absence of any such announced or anticipated interest or dividend rate, the rate for this purpose shall be whatever rate was paid in the immediately preceding payment period.

(2) Discounted certificates of deposit. The amount of a certificate of deposit sold by an insured depository institution at a discount from its face value is its original purchase price plus the amount of accrued earnings calculated by compounding interest annually at the rate necessary to increase the original purchase price to the maturity value over the life of the certificate.

(3) Waiver of minimum requirements. In the case of a deposit with a fixed payment date, fixed or minimum term, or a qualifying or notice period that has not expired as of such date, interest thereon to the date of closing shall be computed according to the terms of the deposit contract as if interest had been credited and as if the deposit could have been withdrawn on such date without any penalty or reduction in the rate of earnings.

(j) Continuation of insurance coverage following the death of a deposit owner. The death of a deposit owner shall not affect the insurance coverage of the deposit for a period of six months following the owner’s death unless the deposit account is restructured. The operation of this grace period, however, shall not result in a reduction of coverage. If an account is not restructured
within six months after the owner’s death, the insurance shall be provided on the basis of actual ownership in accordance with the provisions of §330.5(a)(1).


§330.4 Continuation of separate deposit insurance after merger of insured depository institutions.

Whenever the liabilities of one or more insured depository institutions for deposits are assumed by another insured depository institution, whether by merger, consolidation, other statutory assumption or contract:

(a) The insured status of the institutions whose liabilities have been assumed terminates on the date of receipt by the FDIC of satisfactory evidence of the assumption; and

(b) The separate insurance of deposits assumed continues for six months from the date the assumption takes effect or, in the case of a time deposit, the earliest maturity date after the six-month period. In the case of time deposits which mature within six months of the deposit assumption and which are renewed at the same dollar amount (either with or without accrued interest having been added to the principal amount) and for the same term as the original deposit, the separate insurance applies to the renewed deposits until the first maturity date after the six-month period. Time deposits that mature within six months of the date the deposits are assumed and which are renewed at the same dollar amount (either with or without accrued interest having been added to the principal amount) and for the same term as the original deposit, and that are renewed on any other basis, or that are not renewed and thereby become demand deposits, are separately insured only until the end of the six-month period.

§330.5 Recognition of deposit ownership and fiduciary relationships.

(a) Recognition of deposit ownership—

(1) Evidence of deposit ownership. Except as provided in §330.3(j), in determining the amount of insurance available to each depositor, the FDIC shall presume that deposited funds are actually owned in the manner indicated on the deposit account records of the insured depository institution. If the FDIC, in its sole discretion, determines that the deposit account records of the insured depository institution are clear and unambiguous, those records shall be considered binding on the depositor, and the FDIC shall consider no other records on the manner in which the funds are owned. If the deposit account records are ambiguous or unclear on the manner in which the funds are owned, then the FDIC may, in its sole discretion, consider evidence other than the deposit account records of the insured depository institution for the purpose of establishing the manner in which the funds are owned. Despite the general requirements of this paragraph (a)(1), if the FDIC has reason to believe that the insured depository institution’s deposit account records misrepresent the actual ownership of deposited funds and such misrepresentation would increase deposit insurance coverage, the FDIC may consider all available evidence and pay claims for insured deposits on the basis of the actual rather than the misrepresented ownership.

(2) Recognition of deposit ownership in custodial accounts. In the case of custodial deposits, the interest of each beneficial owner may be determined on a fractional or percentage basis. This may be accomplished in any manner which indicates that where the funds of an owner are commingled with other funds held in a custodial capacity and a portion thereof is placed on deposit in one or more insured depository institutions without allocation, the owner’s insured interest in the deposit in any one insured depository institution would represent, at any given time, the same fractional share as his or her share of the total commingled funds.

(b) Fiduciary relationships—(1) Recognition. The FDIC will recognize a claim for insurance coverage based on a fiduciary relationship only if the relationship is expressly disclosed, by way of specific references, in the “deposit account records” (as defined in §330.1(e)) of the insured depository institution. Such relationships include, but are not limited to, relationships involving a trustee, agent, nominee, guardian, executor or custodian pursuant to which funds are deposited. The express indication that the account is held in a fiduciary capacity will not be
necessary, however, in instances where
the FDIC determines, in its sole discre-
tion, that the titling of the deposit ac-
count and the underlying deposit ac-
count records sufficiently indicate the
existence of a fiduciary relationship.
This exception may apply, for example,
where the deposit account title or
records indicate that the account is
held by an escrow agent, title company
or a company whose business is to hold
deposits and securities for others.

(2) **Details of fiduciary relationships.** If
the deposit account records of an in-
sured depository institution disclose
the existence of a relationship which
might provide a basis for additional in-
surance (including the exception pro-
vided for in paragraph (b)(1) of this sec-
tion), the details of the relationship
and the interests of other parties in the
account must be ascertainable either
from the deposit account records of the
insured depository institution or from
records maintained, in good faith and
in the regular course of business, by
the depositor or by some person or en-
tity that has undertaken to maintain
such records for the depositor.

(3) **Multi-tiered fiduciary relationships.** In
deposit accounts where there are
multiple levels of fiduciary relation-
ships, there are two methods of satis-
fying paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this
section to obtain insurance coverage
for the interests of the true beneficial
owners of a deposit account.

(i) One method is to:
(A) Expressly indicate, on the deposit
account records of the insured deposi-
tory institution, the existence of each
and every level of fiduciary relation-
ships; and
(B) Disclose, at each level, the
name(s) and interest(s) of the person(s)
on whose behalf the party at that level
is acting.

(ii) An alternative method is to:
(A) Expressly indicate, on the deposit
account records of the insured deposi-
tory institution, that there are mul-
tiple levels of fiduciary relationships;
(B) Disclose the existence of addi-
tional levels of fiduciary relationships
in records, maintained in good faith
and in the regular course of business,
by parties at subsequent levels; and
(C) Disclose, at each of the levels, the
name(s) and interest(s) of the person(s)
on whose behalf the party at that level
is acting. No person or entity in the
chain of parties will be permitted to
claim that they are acting in a fidu-
ciary capacity for others unless the
possible existence of such a relation-
ship is revealed at some previous level
in the chain.

(4) **Exceptions**—(i) **Deposits evidenced
by negotiable instruments.** If any deposit
obligation of an insured depository in-
sitution is evidenced by a negotiable
certificate of deposit, negotiable draft,
negotiable cashier’s or officer’s check,
negotiable certified check, negotiable
traveler’s check, letter of credit or
other negotiable instrument, the FDIC
will recognize the owner of such de-
posit obligation for all purposes of
claim for insured deposits to the same
extent as if his or her name and inter-
est were disclosed on the records of the
insured depository institution; pro-
vided, that the instrument was in fact
negotiated to such owner prior to the
date of default of the insured deposi-
tory institution. The owner must pro-
vide affirmative proof of such negotia-
tion, in a form satisfactory to the
FDIC, to substantiate his or her claim.
Receipt of a negotiable instrument di-
rectly from the insured depository in-
sitution in default shall, in no event,
be considered a negotiation of said in-
strument for purposes of this provision.

(ii) **Deposit obligations for payment of
items forwarded for collection by deposi-
tory institution acting as agent.** Where an
insured depository institution in de-
fault has become obligated for the pay-
ment of items forwarded for collection
by a depository institution acting sole-
ly as agent, the FDIC will recognize
the holders of such items for all pur-
poses of claim for insured deposits to
the same extent as if their name(s) and
interest(s) were disclosed as depositors
on the deposit account records of the
insured depository institution, when
such claim for insured deposits, if oth-
erwise payable, has been established by
the execution and delivery of pre-
scribed forms. The FDIC will recognize
such depository institution forwarding
such items for the holders thereof as
agent for such holders for the purpose
of making an assignment to the FDIC
of their rights against the insured de-
pository institution in default and for
§ 330.6 Single ownership accounts.

(a) Individual accounts. Funds owned by a natural person and deposited in one or more deposit accounts in his or her own name shall be added together and insured up to $100,000 in the aggregate. Exception: Despite the general requirement in this paragraph (a), if more than one natural person has the right to withdraw funds from an individual account (excluding persons who have the right to withdraw by virtue of a Power of Attorney), the account shall be treated as a joint ownership account (although not necessarily a qualifying joint account) and shall be insured in accordance with the provisions of §330.9, unless the deposit account records clearly indicate, to the satisfaction of the FDIC, that the funds are owned by one individual and that other signatories on the account are merely authorized to withdraw funds on behalf of the owner.

(b) Sole proprietorship accounts. Funds owned by a business which is a “sole proprietorship” (as defined in §330.1(m)) and deposited in one or more deposit accounts in the name of the business shall be treated as the individual account(s) of the person who is the sole proprietor, added to any other individual accounts of that person, and insured up to $100,000 in the aggregate.

(c) Single-name accounts containing community property funds. Community property funds deposited into one or more deposit accounts in the name of one member of a husband-wife community shall be treated as the individual account(s) of the named member, added to any other individual accounts of that person, and insured up to $100,000 in the aggregate.

(d) Accounts of a decedent and accounts held by executors or administrators of a decedent’s estate. Funds held in the name of a decedent or in the name of the executor, administrator, or other personal representative of his or her estate and deposited into one or more deposit accounts shall be added together and insured up to $100,000 in the aggregate; provided, however, that nothing in this paragraph (d) shall affect the operation of §330.3(i). The deposit insurance provided by this paragraph (d) shall be separate from any insurance coverage provided for the individual deposit accounts of the executor, administrator, other personal representative or the beneficiaries of the estate.

§ 330.7 Accounts held by an agent, nominee, guardian, custodian or conservator.

(a) Agency or nominee accounts. Funds owned by a principal or principals and deposited into one or more deposit accounts in the name of an agent, custodian or nominee, shall be insured to the same extent as if deposited in the name of the principal(s). When such funds are deposited by an insured depository institution acting as a trustee of an irrevocable trust, the insurance coverage shall be governed by the provisions of §330.13.

(b) Guardian, custodian or conservator accounts. Funds held by a guardian, custodian, or conservator for the benefit of his or her ward, or for the benefit of a minor under the Uniform Gifts to Minors Act, and deposited into one or more accounts in the name of the guardian, custodian or conservator shall, for purposes of this part, be deemed to be agency or nominee accounts and shall be insured in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Accounts held by fiduciaries on behalf of two or more persons. Funds held by an agent, nominee, guardian, custodian, conservator or loan servicer, on behalf of two or more persons jointly, shall be treated as a joint ownership account and shall be insured in accordance with the provisions of §330.9.

(d) Mortgage servicing accounts. Accounts maintained by a mortgage servicer, in a custodial or other fiduciary capacity, which are comprised of payments by mortgagors of principal and interest, shall be insured in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section for the interest of each owner (mortgagee, investor or security holder) in such accounts. Accounts maintained by a mortgage servicer, in a custodial or other fiduciary capacity, which are comprised of payments by mortgagors of taxes and insurance premiums shall

§ 330.6

the purpose of receiving payment on their behalf.

be added together and insured in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section for the ownership interest of each mortgagor in such accounts.

(e) Custodian accounts for American Indians. Paragraph (a) of this section shall not apply to any interest an individual American Indian may have in funds deposited by the Bureau of Indian Affairs of the United States Department of the Interior (the "BIA") on behalf of that person pursuant to 25 U.S.C. 162(a), or by any other disbursing agent of the United States on behalf of that person pursuant to similar authority, in an insured depository institution. The interest of each American Indian in all such accounts maintained at the same insured depository institution shall be added together and insured, up to $100,000, separately from any other accounts maintained by that person in the same insured depository institution.

§ 330.8 Annuity contract accounts.

(a) Funds held by an insurance company or other corporation in a deposit account for the sole purpose of funding life insurance or annuity contracts and any benefits incidental to such contracts, shall be insured separately in the amount of up to $100,000 per annuitant, provided that, pursuant to a state statute:

(1) The corporation establishes a separate account for such funds;
(2) The account cannot be charged with the liabilities arising out of any other business of the corporation; and
(3) The account cannot be invaded by other creditors of the corporation in the event that the corporation becomes insolvent and its assets are liquidated.

(b) Such insurance coverage shall be separate from the insurance provided for any other accounts maintained by the corporation or the annuitants at the same insured depository institution.

§ 330.9 Joint ownership accounts.

(a) Separate insurance coverage. Qualifying joint accounts, whether owned as joint tenants with the right of survivorship, as tenants in common or as tenants by the entirety, shall be insured separately from any individually owned (single ownership) deposit accounts maintained by the co-owners. (Example: If A has a single ownership account and also is a joint owner of a qualifying joint account, A's interest in the joint account would be insured separately from his or her interest in the individual account.) Qualifying joint accounts in the names of both husband and wife which are comprised of community property funds shall be added together and insured up to $200,000, separately from any funds deposited into accounts bearing their individual names.

(b) Determination of insurance coverage. The interests of each co-owner in all qualifying joint accounts shall be added together and the total shall be insured up to $100,000. (Example: "A&B" have a qualifying joint account with a balance of $60,000; "A&C" have a qualifying joint account with a balance of $80,000; and "A&B&C" have a qualifying joint account with a balance of $150,000. A's combined ownership interest in all qualifying joint accounts would be $120,000 ($30,000 plus $40,000 plus $50,000); therefore, A's interest would be insured in the amount of $100,000 and uninsured in the amount of $20,000. B's combined ownership interest in all qualifying joint accounts would be $80,000 ($30,000 plus $50,000); therefore, B's interest would be fully insured. C's combined ownership interest in all qualifying joint accounts would be $90,000 ($40,000 plus $50,000); therefore, C's interest would be fully insured.)

(c) Qualifying joint accounts. (1) A joint deposit account shall be deemed to be a qualifying joint account, for purposes of this section, only if:

(i) All co-owners of the funds in the account are "natural persons" (as defined in §330.1(k)); and
(ii) Each co-owner has personally signed a deposit account signature card; and
(iii) Each co-owner possesses withdrawal rights on the same basis.

(2) The signature-card requirement of paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this section shall not apply to certificates of deposit, to any deposit obligation evidenced by a negotiable instrument, or to any account maintained by an agent, nominee, guardian, custodian or conservator on behalf of two or more persons.
§ 330.10 Revocable trust accounts.

(a) General rule. Funds owned by an individual and deposited into an account with respect to which the owner evidences an intention that upon his or her death the funds shall belong to one or more qualifying beneficiaries shall be insured in the amount of up to $100,000 in the aggregate as to each such named qualifying beneficiary, separately from any other accounts of the owner or the beneficiaries. For purposes of this provision, the term "qualifying beneficiaries" means the owner's spouse, child/children, grandchild/grandchildren, parent/parents, brother/brothers or sister/sisters. (Example: If A establishes a qualifying account payable upon death to his spouse, sibling and two children, assuming compliance with the rules of this provision, the account would be insured up to $400,000 separately from any other different types of accounts either A or the beneficiaries may have with the same depository institution.) Accounts covered by this provision are commonly referred to as tentative or "Totten trust" accounts, "payable-on-death" accounts, or revocable trust accounts.

(b) Required intention. The required intention in paragraph (a) of this section that upon the owner's death the funds shall belong to one or more qualifying beneficiaries must be manifested in the title of the account using commonly accepted terms such as, but not limited to, "in trust for," "as trustee for," "payable-on-death to," or any acronym therefor. In addition, the beneficiaries must be specifically named in the deposit account records of the insured depository institution. The settlor of a revocable trust account shall be presumed to own the funds deposited into the account.

(c) Interests of nonqualifying beneficiaries. If a named beneficiary of an account covered by this section is not a qualifying beneficiary, the funds corresponding to that beneficiary shall be treated as individually owned (single

(3) All deposit accounts that satisfy the criteria in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, and those accounts that come within the exception provided for in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, shall be deemed to be jointly owned provided that, in accordance with the provisions of §330.5(a), the FDIC determines that the deposit account records of the insured depository institution are clear and unambiguous as to the ownership of the accounts. If the deposit account records are ambiguous or unclear as to the manner in which the deposit accounts are owned, then the FDIC may, in its sole discretion, consider evidence other than the deposit account records of the insured depository institution for the purpose of establishing the manner in which the funds are owned. The signatures of two or more persons on the deposit account signature card or the names of two or more persons on a certificate of deposit or other deposit instrument shall be conclusive evidence that the account is a joint account (although not necessarily a qualifying joint account) unless the deposit records as a whole are ambiguous and some other evidence indicates, to the satisfaction of the FDIC, that there is a contrary ownership capacity.

(d) Nonqualifying joint accounts. A deposit account held in two or more names which is not a qualifying joint account, for purposes of this section, shall be treated as being owned by each named owner, as an individual, corporation, partnership, or unincorporated association, as the case may be, and the actual ownership interest of each individual or entity in such account shall be added to any other single ownership accounts of such individual or other accounts of such entity, and shall be insured in accordance with the provisions of this part governing the insurance of such accounts.

(e) Determination of interests. The interests of the co-owners of qualifying joint accounts, held as tenants in common, shall be deemed equal, unless otherwise stated in the depository institution's deposit account records. This section applies regardless of whether the conjunction "and" or "or" is used in the title of a joint deposit account, even when both terms are used, such as in the case of a joint deposit account with three or more co-owners.

§ 330.11 Accounts of a corporation, partnership or unincorporated association.

(a) Corporate accounts. (1) The deposit accounts of a corporation engaged in any “independent activity” (as defined in §330.1(g)) shall be added together and insured up to $100,000 in the aggregate. If a corporation has divisions or units which are not separately incorporated, the deposit accounts of those divisions or units shall be added to any other deposit accounts of the corporation. If a corporation maintains deposit accounts in a representative or fiduciary capacity, such accounts shall not be treated as the deposit accounts of the corporation but shall be treated as fiduciary accounts and insured in accordance with the provisions of §330.7.

(2) Notwithstanding any other provision of this part, any trust or other business arrangement which has filed or is required to file a registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to section 8 of the Investment Company Act of 1940 or that would be required so to register but for the fact it is not created under the laws of the United States or a state or but for sections 2(b), 3(c)(1), or 6(a)(1) of that act shall
§ 330.12 Accounts held by a depository institution as the trustee of an irrevocable trust.

(a) Separate insurance coverage. “Trust funds” (as defined in §330.1(o)) held by an insured depository institution in its capacity as trustee of an irrevocable trust, whether held in its trust department, held or deposited in any other department of the fiduciary institution, or deposited by the fiduciary institution in another insured depository institution, shall be insured up to $100,000 for each owner or beneficiary represented. This insurance shall be separate from, and in addition to, the insurance provided for any other deposits of the owners or the beneficiaries.

(b) Determination of interests. The insurance for funds held by an insured depository institution in its capacity as trustee of an irrevocable trust shall be determined in accordance with the following provisions:

(1) Allocated funds of a trust estate. If trust funds of a particular “trust estate” (as defined in §330.1(n)) are allocated by the fiduciary and deposited, the insurance with respect to such trust estate shall be determined by ascertaining the amount of its funds allocated, deposited and remaining to the credit of the claimant as fiduciary at the insured depository institution in default.

(2) Interest of a trust estate in unallocated trust funds. If funds of a particular trust estate are commingled with funds of other trust estates and deposited by the fiduciary institution in one or more insured depository institutions to the credit of the depository institution as fiduciary, without allocation of specific amounts from a particular trust estate to an account in such institution(s), the percentage interest of that trust estate in the entire unallocated investment pool.

(c) Limitation on applicability. This section shall not apply to deposits of trust funds belonging to a trust which is classified as a corporation under §330.11(a)(2).

§ 330.13 Irrevocable trust accounts.

(a) General rule. Funds representing the “non-contingent trust interest(s)” (as defined in §330.1(j)) of a beneficiary deposited into one or more deposit accounts established pursuant to one or more irrevocable trust agreements created by the same settlor(s) (grantor(s)) shall be added together and insured up to $100,000 in the aggregate. Such insurance coverage shall be separate from the coverage provided for other accounts maintained by the settlor(s),
trustee(s) or beneficiary(ies) of the irrevocable trust(s) at the same insured depository institution. Each “trust interest” (as defined in §330.1(p)) in any irrevocable trust established by two or more settlors shall be deemed to be derived from each settlor pro rata to his or her contribution to the trust.

(b) Treatment of contingent trust interests. In the case of any trust in which certain trust interests do not qualify as non-contingent trust interests, the funds representing those interests shall be added together and insured up to $100,000 in the aggregate. Such insurance coverage shall be in addition to the coverage provided for the funds representing non-contingent trust interests which are insured pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Commingled accounts of bankruptcy trustees. Whenever a bankruptcy trustee appointed under Title 11 of the United States Code commingles the funds of various bankruptcy estates in the same account at an insured depository institution, the funds of each Title 11 bankruptcy estate will be added together and insured up to $100,000, separately from the funds of any other such estate.

§ 330.14 Retirement and other employee benefit plan accounts.

(a) “Pass-through” insurance. Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, any deposits of an employee benefit plan or of any eligible deferred compensation plan described in section 457 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 457) in an insured depository institution shall be insured on a “pass-through” basis, in the amount of up to $100,000 for the non-contingent interest of each plan participant, provided that the rules prescribed in §330.5 are satisfied.

(b) Exception. “Pass-through” insurance shall not be provided pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section with respect to any deposit accepted by an insured depository institution which, at the time the deposit is accepted, may not accept brokered deposits pursuant to section 29 of the Act (12 U.S.C. 1831f) unless, at the time the deposit is accepted:

(1) The institution meets each applicable capital standard; and

(2) The depositor receives a written statement from the institution indicating that such deposits are eligible for insurance coverage on a “pass-through” basis.

(c) Aggregation—(1) Multiple plans. Funds representing the non-contingent interests of a beneficiary in an employee benefit plan, or eligible deferred compensation plan described in section 457 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 457), which are deposited in one or more deposit accounts shall be aggregated with any other deposited funds representing such interests of the same beneficiary in other employee benefit plans, or eligible deferred compensation plans described in section 457 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, established by the same employer or employee organization.

(2) Certain retirement accounts. (i) Deposits in an insured depository institution made in connection with the following types of retirement plans shall be aggregated and insured in the amount of up to $100,000 per participant:

(A) Any individual retirement account described in section 408(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 408(a));

(B) Any eligible deferred compensation plan described in section 457 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 457); and

(C) Any individual account plan defined in section 3(34) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act (ERISA) (29 U.S.C. 1002) and any plan described in section 401(d) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 401(d)), to the extent that participants and beneficiaries under such plans have the right to direct the investment of assets held in individual accounts maintained on their behalf by the plans.

(ii) The provisions of this paragraph (c) shall not apply with respect to the deposits of any employee benefit plan, or eligible deferred compensation plan described in section 457 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, which is not entitled to “pass-through” insurance pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section. Such deposits shall be aggregated and insured in the amount of $100,000 per plan.
§ 330.14

(d) Determination of interests—(1) Defined contribution plans. The value of an employee’s non-contingent interest in a defined contribution plan shall be deemed to be the employee’s account balance as of the date of default of the insured depository institution. Regardless of whether said amount was derived, in whole or in part, from contributions of the employee and/or the employer to the account.

(2) Defined benefit plans. The value of an employee’s non-contingent interest in a defined benefit plan shall be deemed to be the present value of the employee’s interest in the plan, evaluated in accordance with the method of calculation ordinarily used under such plan, as of the date of default of the insured depository institution.

(3) Amounts taken into account. For the purposes of applying the rule under paragraphs (c)(2) of this section, only the present vested and ascertainable interests of each participant in an employee benefit plan or “401 Plan,” excluding any remainder interest created by, or as a result of, the plan, shall be taken into account in determining the amount of deposit insurance accorded to the deposits of the plan.

(e) Treatment of contingent interests. In the event that employees’ interests in an employee benefit plan are not capable of evaluation in accordance with the provisions of this section, or an account established for any such plan includes amounts for future participants in the plan, payment by the FDIC with respect to all such interests shall not exceed $100,000 in the aggregate.

(f) Overfunded pension plan deposits. Any portion of an employee benefit plan’s deposits which is not attributable to the interests of the beneficiaries under the plan shall be deemed attributable to the overfunded portion of the plan’s assets and shall be aggregated and insured up to $100,000, separately from any other deposits.

(g) Definitions of “depositor”, “employee benefit plan”, “employee organization” and “non-contingent interest”. Except as otherwise indicated in this section, for purposes of this section:

(1) The term depositor means the person(s) administering or managing an employee benefit plan.

(2) The term employee benefit plan has the same meaning given to such term in section 3(3) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA) (29 U.S.C. 1002) and includes any plan described in section 401(d) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

(3) The term employee organization means any labor union, organization, employee representation committee, association, group, or plan, in which employees participate and which exists for the purpose, in whole or in part, of dealing with employers concerning an employee benefit plan, or other matters incidental to employment relationships; or any employees’ beneficiary association organized for the purpose, in whole or in part, of establishing such a plan.

(4) The term non-contingent interest means an interest capable of determination without evaluation of contingencies except for those covered by the present worth tables and rules of calculation for their use set forth in §20.2031–7 of the Federal Estate Tax Regulations (26 CFR 20.2031–7) or any similar present worth or life expectancy tables as may be published by the Internal Revenue Service.

(h) Disclosure of capital status—(1) Disclosure upon request. An insured depository institution shall, upon request, provide a clear and conspicuous written notice to any depositor of employee benefit plan funds of the institution’s leverage ratio, Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio, total risk-based capital ratio and prompt corrective action (PCA) capital category, as defined in the regulations of the institution’s primary federal regulator, and whether, in the depository institution’s judgment, employee benefit plan deposits made with the institution, at the time the information is requested, would be eligible for “pass-through” insurance coverage under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section. Such notice shall be provided within five business days after receipt of the request for disclosure.

(2) Disclosure upon opening of an account. An insured depository institution shall, upon the opening of any account comprised of employee benefit
§ 330.15 Public unit accounts.

(a) Extent of insurance coverage—(1) Accounts of the United States. Each official custodian of funds of the United States lawfully depositing such funds in an insured depository institution shall be separately insured in the amount of:

(i) Up to $100,000 in the aggregate for all time and savings deposits; and

(ii) Up to $100,000 in the aggregate for all demand deposits.

(2) Accounts of a state, county, municipality or political subdivision. (i) Each official custodian of funds of any state of the United States, or any county, municipality, or political subdivision thereof, lawfully depositing such funds in an insured depository institution in the state comprising the public unit or wherein the public unit is located (including any insured depository institution having a branch in said state) shall be separately insured in the amount of:

(A) Up to $100,000 in the aggregate for all time and savings deposits; and

(B) Up to $100,000 in the aggregate for all demand deposits.

(ii) In addition, each such official custodian depositing such funds in an insured depository institution outside of the state comprising the public unit or wherein the public unit is located, shall be insured in the amount of up to $100,000 in the aggregate for all deposits, regardless of whether they are time, savings or demand deposits.

(3) Accounts of the District of Columbia.

(i) Each official custodian of funds of the District of Columbia lawfully depositing such funds in an insured depository institution in the District of Columbia (including an insured depository institution having a branch in the District of Columbia) shall be separately insured in the amount of:

(A) Up to $100,000 in the aggregate for all time and savings deposits; and

(B) Up to $100,000 in the aggregate for all demand deposits.

(ii) In addition, each such official custodian depositing such funds in an insured depository institution outside of the District of Columbia shall be insured in the amount of up to $100,000 in the aggregate for all deposits, regardless of whether they are time, savings or demand deposits.

(4) Accounts of the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico and other government possessions and territories. (i) Each official custodian of funds of the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, Guam, or The Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, or of any county, municipality, or political subdivision therein, lawfully depositing such funds in an insured depository institution in the state comprising the public unit or wherein the public unit is located (including any insured depository institution having a branch in said state) shall be separately insured in the amount of:

(A) Up to $100,000 in the aggregate for all time and savings deposits; and

(B) Up to $100,000 in the aggregate for all demand deposits.
§ 330.16 Effective dates.

(a) Prior effective dates. Former §§330.1(j), 330.10(a), 330.12(c), 330.12(d)(3) and 330.13 (see 12 CFR part 330, as revised January 1, 1998) became effective on December 19, 1993.

(b) Time deposits. Except with respect to the provisions in former §330.12 (a) and (b) (see 12 CFR part 330, as revised January 1, 1998) and current §330.14(a)
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation

§ 332.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) Purpose. This part governs the treatment of nonpublic personal information about consumers by the financial institutions listed in paragraph (b) of this section. This part:

(1) Requires a financial institution to provide notice to customers about its privacy policies and practices;

(2) Describes the conditions under which a financial institution may disclose nonpublic personal information about consumers to nonaffiliated third parties; and

(3) Provides a method for consumers to prevent a financial institution from disclosing that information to most nonaffiliated third parties by “opting out” of that disclosure, subject to the exceptions in §§332.13, 332.14, and 332.15.

(b) Scope. (1) This part applies only to nonpublic personal information about individuals who obtain financial products or services primarily for personal, family, or household purposes from the institutions listed below. This part does not apply to information about companies or about individuals who obtain financial products or services for business, commercial, or agricultural purposes. This part applies to the United States offices of entities for which the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) has primary federal supervisory authority. They are referred to in this part as “you.” These are: banks insured by the FDIC (other than members of the Federal Reserve System), insured state branches of foreign banks, and certain subsidiaries of such entities.

(2) This part applies to any time deposits made before December 19, 1991 that do not mature until after December 19, 1993, shall be subject to the rules as they existed on the date the deposits were made. Any time deposits made after December 19, 1991 but before December 19, 1993, shall be subject to the rules as they existed on the date the deposits were made. Any rollover or renewal of such time deposits prior to December 19, 1993 shall subject those deposits to the rules in effect on the date of such rollover or renewal. With respect to time deposits which mature only after a prescribed notice period, the provisions of this part shall be effective on the earliest possible maturity date after June 24, 1993 assuming (solely for purposes of this section) that notice had been given on that date.

PART 331 [RESERVED]

PART 332—PRIVACY OF CONSUMER FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Sec.

332.1 Purpose and scope.

332.2 Rule of construction.

332.3 Definitions.

Subpart A—Privacy and Opt Out Notices

332.4 Initial privacy notice to consumers required.

332.5 Annual privacy notice to customers required.

332.6 Information to be included in privacy notices.

332.7 Form of opt out notice to consumers; opt out methods.

332.8 Revised privacy notices.

332.9 Delivering privacy and opt out notices.

Subpart B—Limits on Disclosures

332.10 Limits on disclosure of nonpublic personal information to nonaffiliated third parties.

332.11 Limits on redisclosure and reuse of information.

332.12 Limits on sharing account number information for marketing purposes.

Subpart C—Exceptions

332.13 Exception to opt out requirements for service providers and joint marketing.

332.14 Exceptions to notice and opt out requirements for processing and servicing transactions.

332.15 Other exceptions to notice and opt out requirements.

Subpart D—Relation to Other Laws; Effective Date

332.16 Protection of Fair Credit Reporting Act.

332.17 Relation to State laws.

332.18 Effective date; transition rule.

APPENDIX A TO PART 332—SAMPLE CLAUSES

AUTHORITY: 12 U.S.C. 1819 (Seventh and Tenth); 15 U.S.C. 6801 et seq.

SOURCE: 65 FR 35216, June 1, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

§ 332.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) Purpose. This part governs the treatment of nonpublic personal information about consumers by the financial institutions listed in paragraph (b) of this section. This part:

(1) Requires a financial institution to provide notice to customers about its privacy policies and practices;

(2) Describes the conditions under which a financial institution may disclose nonpublic personal information about consumers to nonaffiliated third parties; and

(3) Provides a method for consumers to prevent a financial institution from disclosing that information to most nonaffiliated third parties by “opting out” of that disclosure, subject to the exceptions in §§332.13, 332.14, and 332.15.

(b) Scope. (1) This part applies only to nonpublic personal information about individuals who obtain financial products or services primarily for personal, family, or household purposes from the institutions listed below. This part does not apply to information about companies or about individuals who obtain financial products or services for business, commercial, or agricultural purposes. This part applies to the United States offices of entities for which the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) has primary federal supervisory authority. They are referred to in this part as “you.” These are: banks insured by the FDIC (other than members of the Federal Reserve System), insured state branches of foreign banks, and certain subsidiaries of such entities.
§ 332.2 Rule of construction.

The examples in this part and the sample clauses in Appendix A of this part are not exclusive. Compliance with an example or use of a sample clause, to the extent applicable, constitutes compliance with this part.

§ 332.3 Definitions.

As used in this part, unless the context requires otherwise:

(a) **Affiliate** means any company that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with another company.

(b)(1) **Clear and conspicuous** means that a notice is reasonably understandable and designed to call attention to the nature and significance of the information in the notice.

(2) **Examples**—(i) **Reasonably understandable.** You make your notice reasonably understandable if you:

(A) Present the information in the notice in clear, concise sentences, paragraphs, and sections;

(B) Use short explanatory sentences or bullet lists whenever possible;

(C) Use definite, concrete, everyday words and active voice whenever possible;

(D) Avoid multiple negatives;

(E) Avoid legal and highly technical business terminology whenever possible; and

(F) Avoid explanations that are imprecise and readily subject to different interpretations.

(ii) **Designed to call attention.** You design your notice to call attention to the nature and significance of the information in it if you:

(A) Use a plain-language heading to call attention to the notice;

(B) Use a typeface and type size that are easy to read;

(C) Provide wide margins and ample line spacing;

(D) Use boldface or italics for key words; and

(E) In a form that combines your notice with other information, use distinctive type size, style, and graphic devices, such as shading or sidebars, when you combine your notice with other information.

(iii) **Notices on web sites.** If you provide a notice on a web page, you design your notice to call attention to the nature and significance of the information in it if you use text or visual cues to encourage scrolling down the page if necessary to view the entire notice and ensure that other elements on the web site (such as text, graphics, hyperlinks, or sound) do not distract attention from the notice, and you either:

(A) Place the notice on a screen that consumers frequently access, such as a page on which transactions are conducted; or

(B) Place a link on a screen that consumers frequently access, such as a page on which transactions are conducted, that connects directly to the notice and is labeled appropriately to convey the importance, nature, and relevance of the notice.

(c) **Collect** means to obtain information that you organize or can retrieve by the name of an individual or by identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual, irrespective of the source of the underlying information.

(d) **Company** means any corporation, limited liability company, business trust, general or limited partnership, association, or similar organization.

(e)(1) **Consumer** means an individual who obtains or has obtained a financial product or service from you that is to be used primarily for personal, family, or household purposes, or that individual’s legal representative.

(2) **Examples**—(i) An individual who applies to you for credit for personal, family, or household purposes is a consumer of a financial service, regardless of whether the credit is extended.

(ii) An individual who provides non-public personal information to you in order to obtain a determination about whether he or she may qualify for a loan to be used primarily for personal,
family, or household purposes is a consumer of a financial service, regardless of whether the loan is extended.

(iii) An individual who provides non-public personal information to you in connection with obtaining or seeking to obtain financial, investment, or economic advisory services is a consumer regardless of whether you establish a continuing advisory relationship.

(iv) If you hold ownership or servicing rights to an individual’s loan that is used primarily for personal, family, or household purposes, the individual is your consumer, even if you hold those rights in conjunction with one or more other institutions. (The individual is also a consumer with respect to the other financial institutions involved.) An individual who has a loan in which you have ownership or servicing rights is your consumer, even if you, or another institution with those rights, hire an agent to collect on the loan.

(v) An individual who is a consumer of another financial institution is not your consumer solely because you act as agent for, or provide processing or other services to, that financial institution.

(vi) An individual is not your consumer solely because he or she has designated you as trustee for a trust.

(vii) An individual is not your consumer solely because he or she is a beneficiary of a trust for which you are a trustee.

(viii) An individual is not your consumer solely because he or she is a participant or a beneficiary of an employee benefit plan that you sponsor or for which you act as a trustee or fiduciary.

(f) Consumer reporting agency means a consumer reporting agency as defined in section 680(f) of the Fair Credit Reporting Act (15 U.S.C. 1681a(f)).

(g) Control of a company means:

(1) Ownership, control, or power to vote 25 percent or more of the outstanding shares of any class of voting security of the company, directly or indirectly, or acting through one or more other persons;

(2) Control in any manner over the election of a majority of the directors, trustees, or general partners (or individuals exercising similar functions) of the company; or

(3) The power to exercise, directly or indirectly, a controlling influence over the management or policies of the company, as the FDIC determines.

(h) Customer means a consumer who has a customer relationship with you.

(i) Customer relationship means a continuing relationship between a consumer and you under which you provide one or more financial products or services to the consumer that are to be used primarily for personal, family, or household purposes.

(2) Examples—(i) Continuing relationship. A consumer has a continuing relationship with you if the consumer:

(A) Has a deposit or investment account with you;

(B) Obtains a loan from you;

(C) Has a loan for which you own the servicing rights;

(D) Purchases an insurance product from you;

(E) Holds an investment product through you, such as when you act as a custodian for securities or for assets in an Individual Retirement Arrangement;

(F) Enters into an agreement or understanding with you whereby you undertake to arrange or broker a home mortgage loan for the consumer;

(G) Enters into a lease of personal property with you; or

(H) Obtains financial, investment, or economic advisory services from you for a fee.

(ii) No continuing relationship. A consumer does not, however, have a continuing relationship with you if:

(A) The consumer obtains a financial product or service only in isolated transactions, such as using your ATM to withdraw cash from an account at another financial institution or purchasing a cashier’s check or money order;

(B) You sell the consumer’s loan and do not retain the rights to service that loan; or

(C) You sell the consumer airline tickets, travel insurance, or traveler’s checks in isolated transactions.

(j) Federal functional regulator means:

(1) The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System;

(2) The Office of the Comptroller of the Currency;
§ 332.3

(3) The Board of Directors of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation;
(4) The Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision;
(5) The National Credit Union Administration Board; and

(k)(1) Financial institution means any institution the business of which is engaging in activities that are financial in nature or incidental to such financial activities as described in section 4(k) of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 (12 U.S.C. 1843(k)).

(2) Financial institution does not include:
   (i) Any person or entity with respect to any financial activity that is subject to the jurisdiction of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission under the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 1 et seq.);
   (ii) The Federal Agricultural Mortgage Corporation or any entity chartered and operating under the Farm Credit Act of 1971 (12 U.S.C. 2001 et seq.); or
   (iii) Institutions chartered by Congress specifically to engage in securitizations, secondary market sales (including sales of servicing rights), or similar transactions related to a transaction of a consumer, as long as such institutions do not sell or transfer nonaffiliated personal information to a nonaffiliated third party.

   (l)(1) Financial product or service means any product or service that a financial holding company could offer by engaging in an activity that is financial in nature or incidental to such a financial activity under section 4(k) of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 (12 U.S.C. 1843(k)).

   (2) Financial service includes your evaluation or brokerage of information that you collect in connection with a request or an application from a consumer for a financial product or service.

   (m)(1) Nonaffiliated third party means any person except:
      (i) Your affiliate; or
      (ii) A person employed jointly by you and any company that is not your affiliate (but nonaffiliated third party includes the other company that jointly employs the person).

   (n)(1) Nonpublic personal information means:
      (i) Personally identifiable financial information; and
      (ii) Any list, description, or other grouping of consumers (and publicly available information pertaining to them) that is derived using any personally identifiable financial information that is not publicly available.

      (2) Nonpublic personal information does not include:
         (i) Publicly available information, except as included on a list described in paragraph (n)(1)(ii) of this section; or
         (ii) Any list, description, or other grouping of consumers (and publicly available information pertaining to them) that is derived without using any personally identifiable financial information that is not publicly available.

   (3) Examples of lists—(i) Nonpublic personal information includes any list of individuals’ names and street addresses that is derived in whole or in part using personally identifiable financial information that is not publicly available, such as account numbers.

      (ii) Nonpublic personal information does not include any list of individuals’ names and addresses that contains only publicly available information, is not derived in whole or in part using personally identifiable financial information that is not publicly available, and is not disclosed in a manner that indicates that any of the individuals on the list is a consumer of a financial institution.

   (o)(1) Personally identifiable financial information means any information:
      (i) A consumer provides to you to obtain a financial product or service from you;
§ 332.3

(ii) About a consumer resulting from any transaction involving a financial product or service between you and a consumer; or

(iii) You otherwise obtain about a consumer in connection with providing a financial product or service to that consumer.

(2) Examples—(i) Information included. Personally identifiable financial information includes:

(A) Information a consumer provides to you on an application to obtain a loan, credit card, or other financial product or service;

(B) Account balance information, payment history, overdraft history, and credit or debit card purchase information;

(C) The fact that an individual is or has been one of your customers or has obtained a financial product or service from you;

(D) Any information about your consumer if it is disclosed in a manner that indicates that the individual is or has been your consumer;

(E) Any information that a consumer provides to you or that you or your agent otherwise obtain in connection with collecting on a loan or servicing a loan;

(F) Any information you collect through an Internet “cookie” (an information collecting device from a web server); and

(G) Information from a consumer report.

(ii) Information not included. Personally identifiable financial information does not include:

(A) A list of names and addresses of customers of an entity that is not a financial institution; and

(B) Information that does not identify a consumer, such as aggregate information or blind data that does not contain personal identifiers such as account numbers, names, or addresses.

(p)(1) Publicly available information means any information that you have a reasonable basis to believe is lawfully made available to the general public from:

(i) Federal, State, or local government records;

(ii) Widely distributed media; or

(iii) Disclosures to the general public that are required to be made by Federal, State, or local law.

(2) Reasonable basis. You have a reasonable basis to believe that information is lawfully made available to the general public if you have taken steps to determine:

(i) That the information is of the type that is available to the general public; and

(ii) Whether an individual can direct that the information not be made available to the general public and, if so, that your consumer has not done so.

(3) Examples—(i) Government records. Publicly available information in government records includes information in government real estate records and security interest filings.

(ii) Widely distributed media. Publicly available information from widely distributed media includes information from a telephone book, a television or radio program, a newspaper, or a web site that is available to the general public on an unrestricted basis. A web site is not restricted merely because an Internet service provider or a site operator requires a fee or a password, so long as access is available to the general public.

(iii) Reasonable basis. (A) You have a reasonable basis to believe that mortgage information is lawfully made available to the general public if you have determined that the information is of the type included on the public record in the jurisdiction where the mortgage would be recorded.

(B) You have a reasonable basis to believe that an individual’s telephone number is lawfully made available to the general public if you have located the telephone number in the telephone book or the consumer has informed you that the telephone number is not unlisted.

(q) You means:

(1) A bank insured by the FDIC (other than a member of the Federal Reserve System);

(2) An insured state branch of a foreign bank; and

(3) A subsidiary of either such entity except:
(i) A broker or dealer that is registered under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.);
(ii) A registered investment adviser, properly registered by or on behalf of either the Securities Exchange Commission or any State, with respect to its investment advisory activities and its activities incidental to those investment advisory activities;
(iii) An investment company that is registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. 80a–1 et seq.);
(iv) An insurance company, with respect to its insurance activities and its activities incidental to those insurance activities, that is subject to supervision by a State insurance regulator.

Subpart A—Privacy and Opt Out Notices

§332.4 Initial privacy notice to consumers required.

(a) Initial notice requirement. You must provide a clear and conspicuous notice that accurately reflects your privacy policies and practices to:

(1) Customer. An individual who becomes your customer, not later than when you establish a customer relationship, except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section; and

(2) Consumer. A consumer, before you disclose any nonpublic personal information about the consumer to any nonaffiliated third party, if you make such a disclosure other than as authorized by §§332.14 and 332.15.

(b) When initial notice to a consumer is not required. You are not required to provide an initial notice to a consumer under paragraph (a) of this section if:

(1) You do not disclose any nonpublic personal information about the consumer to any nonaffiliated third party, other than as authorized by §§332.14 and 332.15; and

(2) You do not have a customer relationship with the consumer.

(c) When you establish a customer relationship—(1) General rule. You establish a customer relationship when you and the consumer enter into a continuing relationship.

(2) Special rule for loans. You establish a customer relationship with a consumer when you originate a loan to the consumer for personal, family, or household purposes. If you subsequently transfer the servicing rights to that loan to another financial institution, the customer relationship transfers with the servicing rights.

(3)(i) Examples of establishing customer relationship. You establish a customer relationship when the consumer:

(A) Opens a credit card account with you;

(B)Executes the contract to open a deposit account with you, obtains credit from you, or purchases insurance from you;

(C) Agrees to obtain financial, economic, or investment advisory services from you for a fee; or

(D) Becomes your client for the purpose of your providing credit counseling or tax preparation services.

(ii) Examples of loan rule. You establish a customer relationship with a consumer who obtains a loan for personal, family, or household purposes when you:

(A) Originate the loan to the consumer; or

(B) Purchase the servicing rights to the consumer’s loan.

(d) Existing customers. When an existing customer obtains a new financial product or service from you that is to be used primarily for personal, family, or household purposes, you satisfy the initial notice requirements of paragraph (a) of this section as follows:

(1) You may provide a revised privacy notice, under §332.8, that covers the customer’s new financial product or service; or

(2) If the initial, revised, or annual notice that you most recently provided to that customer was accurate with respect to the new financial product or service, you do not need to provide a new privacy notice under paragraph (a) of this section.

(e) Exceptions to allow subsequent delivery of notice. (1) You may provide the initial notice required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section within a reasonable time after you establish a customer relationship if:

(1) Establishing the customer relationship is not at the customer’s election; or
§ 332.6 Information to be included in privacy notices.

(a) General rule. The initial, annual and revised privacy notices that you provide under §§332.4, 332.5, and 332.8 must include each of the following items of information, in addition to the following:

(ii) Providing notice not later than when you establish a customer relationship would substantially delay the customer’s transaction and the customer agrees to receive the notice at a later time.

(2) Examples of exceptions—

(i) Not at customer’s election. Establishing a customer relationship is not at the customer’s election if you acquire a customer’s deposit liability or the servicing rights to a customer’s loan from another financial institution and the customer does not have a choice about your acquisition.

(ii) Substantial delay of customer’s transaction. Providing notice not later than when you establish a customer relationship would substantially delay the customer’s transaction when:

(A) You and the individual agree over the telephone to enter into a customer relationship involving prompt delivery of the financial product or service; or

(B) You establish a customer relationship with an individual under a program authorized by Title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1070 et seq.) or similar student loan programs where loan proceeds are disbursed promptly without prior communication between you and the customer.

(iii) No substantial delay of customer’s transaction. Providing notice not later than when you establish a customer relationship would not substantially delay the customer’s transaction when the relationship is initiated in person at your office or through other means by which the customer may view the notice, such as on a web site.

(f) Delivery. When you are required to deliver an initial privacy notice by this section, you must deliver it according to §332.9. If you use a short-form initial notice for non-customers according to §332.6(d), you may deliver your privacy notice according to §332.6(d)(3).

§ 332.5 Annual privacy notice to customers required.

(a)(1) General rule. You must provide a clear and conspicuous notice to customers that accurately reflects your privacy policies and practices not less than annually during the continuation of the customer relationship. Annually means at least once in any period of 12 consecutive months during which that relationship exists. You may define the 12-consecutive-month period, but you must apply it to the customer on a consistent basis.

(2) Example. You provide a notice annually if you define the 12-consecutive-month period as a calendar year and provide the annual notice to the customer once in each calendar year following the calendar year in which you provided the initial notice. For example, if a customer opens an account on any day of year 1, you must provide an annual notice to that customer by December 31 of year 2.

(b)(1) Termination of customer relationship. You are not required to provide an annual notice to a former customer.

(2) Examples. Your customer becomes a former customer when:

(i) In the case of a deposit account, the account is inactive under your policies;

(ii) In the case of a closed-end loan, the customer pays the loan in full, you charge off the loan, or you sell the loan without retaining servicing rights;

(iii) In the case of a credit card relationship or other open-end credit relationship, you no longer provide any statements or notices to the customer concerning that relationship or you sell the credit card receivables without retaining servicing rights; or

(iv) You have not communicated with the customer about the relationship for a period of 12 consecutive months, other than to provide annual privacy notices or promotional material.

(c) Special rule for loans. If you do not have a customer relationship with a consumer under the special rule for loans in §332.4(c)(2), then you need not provide an annual notice to that consumer under this section.

(d) Delivery. When you are required to deliver an annual privacy notice by this section, you must deliver it according to §332.9.
any other information you wish to provide, that applies to you and to the consumers to whom you send your privacy notice:

(1) The categories of nonpublic personal information that you collect;

(2) The categories of nonpublic personal information that you disclose;

(3) The categories of affiliates and nonaffiliated third parties to whom you disclose nonpublic personal information, other than those parties to whom you disclose information under §§332.14 and 332.15;

(4) The categories of nonpublic personal information about your former customers that you disclose and the categories of affiliates and nonaffiliated third parties to whom you disclose nonpublic personal information about your former customers, other than those parties to whom you disclose information under §§332.14 and 332.15;

(5) If you disclose nonpublic personal information to a nonaffiliated third party under §332.13 (and no other exception in §§332.14 or 332.15 applies to that disclosure), a separate statement of the categories of information you disclose and the categories of third parties with whom you have contracted;

(6) An explanation of the consumer’s right under §332.10(a) to opt out of the disclosure of nonpublic personal information to nonaffiliated third parties, including the method(s) by which the consumer may exercise that right at that time;

(7) Any disclosures that you make under section 603(d)(2)(A)(iii) of the Fair Credit Reporting Act (15 U.S.C. 1681a(d)(2)(A)(iii)) (that is, notices of information among affiliates);

(8) Your policies and practices with respect to protecting the confidentiality and security of nonpublic personal information; and

(9) Any disclosure that you make under paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) Description of nonaffiliated third parties subject to exceptions. If you disclose nonpublic personal information to third parties as authorized under §§332.14 and 332.15, you are not required to list those exceptions in the initial or annual privacy notices required by §§332.4 and 332.5. When describing the categories with respect to those parties, you are required to state only that you make disclosures to other nonaffiliated third parties as permitted by law.

(c) Examples—(1) Categories of nonpublic personal information that you collect. You satisfy the requirement to categorize the nonpublic personal information that you collect if you list the following categories, as applicable:

(i) Information from the consumer;

(ii) Information about the consumer’s transactions with you or your affiliates;

(iii) Information about the consumer’s transactions with nonaffiliated third parties; and

(iv) Information from a consumer reporting agency.

(2) Categories of nonpublic personal information you disclose—(i) You satisfy the requirement to categorize the nonpublic personal information that you disclose if you list the categories described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, as applicable, and a few examples to illustrate the types of information in each category.

(ii) If you reserve the right to disclose all of the nonpublic personal information about consumers that you collect, you may simply state that fact without describing the categories or examples of the nonpublic personal information you disclose.

(3) Categories of affiliates and nonaffiliated third parties to whom you disclose.

You satisfy the requirement to categorize the affiliates and nonaffiliated third parties to whom you disclose nonpublic personal information if you list the following categories, as applicable, and a few examples to illustrate the types of third parties in each category.

(i) Financial service providers;

(ii) Non-financial companies; and

(iii) Others.

(4) Disclosures under exception for service providers and joint marketers. If you disclose nonpublic personal information under the exception in §332.13 to a nonaffiliated third party to market products or services that you offer alone or jointly with another financial institution, you satisfy the disclosure requirement of paragraph (a)(5) of this section if you:
§ 332.7 Form of opt out notice to consumers; opt out methods.

(a) (1) Form of opt out notice. If you are required to provide an opt out notice under §332.19(a), you must provide a clear and conspicuous notice to each of your consumers that accurately explains the right to opt out under that section. The notice must state:
   (i) That you disclose or reserve the right to disclose nonpublic personal information about your consumer to a nonaffiliated third party;
   (ii) That the consumer has the right to opt out of that disclosure; and
   (iii) A reasonable means by which the consumer may exercise the opt out right.

(2) Examples—(1) Adequate opt out notice. You provide adequate notice that
§ 332.7

the consumer can opt out of the disclosure of nonpublic personal information to a nonaffiliated third party if you:

(A) Identify all of the categories of nonpublic personal information that you disclose or reserve the right to disclose, and all of the categories of nonaffiliated third parties to which you disclose the information, as described in §332.6(a)(2) and (3), and state that the consumer can opt out of the disclosure of that information; and

(B) Identify the financial products or services that the consumer obtains from you, either singly or jointly, to which the opt out direction would apply.

(ii) Reasonable opt out means. You provide a reasonable means to exercise an opt out right if you:

(A) Designate check-off boxes in a prominent position on the relevant forms with the opt out notice;

(B) Include a reply form together with the opt out notice;

(C) Provide an electronic means to opt out, such as a form that can be sent via electronic mail or a process at your web site, if the consumer agrees to the electronic delivery of information; or

(D) Provide a toll-free telephone number that consumers may call to opt out.

(iii) Unreasonable opt out means. You do not provide a reasonable means of opting out if:

(A) The only means of opting out is for the consumer to write his or her own letter to exercise that opt out right; or

(B) The only means of opting out as described in any notice subsequent to the initial notice is to use a check-off box that you provide with the initial notice but did not include with the subsequent notice.

(iv) Specific opt out means. You may require each consumer to opt out through a specific means, as long as that means is reasonable for that consumer.

(b) Same form as initial notice permitted. You may provide the opt out notice together with or on the same written or electronic form as the initial notice you provide in accordance with §332.4.

(c) Initial notice required when opt out notice delivered subsequent to initial notice. If you provide the opt out notice later than required for the initial notice in accordance with §332.4, you must also include a copy of the initial notice with the opt out notice in writing or, if the consumer agrees, electronically.

(d) Joint relationships—(1) If two or more consumers jointly obtain a financial product or service from you, you may provide a single opt out notice. Your opt out notice must explain how you will treat an opt out direction by a joint consumer (as explained in paragraph (d)(5) of this section).

(2) Any of the joint consumers may exercise the right to opt out. You may either:

(i) Treat an opt out direction by a joint consumer as applying to all of the associated joint consumers; or

(ii) Permit each joint consumer to opt out separately.

(3) If you permit each joint consumer to opt out separately, you must permit one of the joint consumers to opt out on behalf of all of the joint consumers.

(4) You may not require all joint consumers to opt out before you implement any opt out direction.

(5) Example. If John and Mary have a joint checking account with you and arrange for you to send statements to John’s address, you may do any of the following, but you must explain in your opt out notice which opt out policy you will follow:

(i) Send a single opt out notice to John’s address, but you must accept an opt out direction from either John or Mary.

(ii) Treat an opt out direction by either John or Mary as applying to the entire account. If you do so, and John opts out, you may not require Mary to opt out as well before implementing John’s opt out direction.

(iii) Permit John and Mary to make different opt out directions. If you do so:

(A) You must permit John and Mary to opt out for each other;

(B) If both opt out, you must permit both to notify you in a single response (such as on a form or through a telephone call); and

(C) If John opts out and Mary does not, you may only disclose nonpublic personal information about Mary, but
§ 332.8 Revised privacy notices.

(a) General rule. Except as otherwise authorized in this part, you must not, directly or through any affiliate, disclose any nonpublic personal information about a consumer to a nonaffiliated third party other than as described in the initial notice that you provided to that consumer under §332.4, unless:

(1) You have provided to the consumer a clear and conspicuous revised notice that accurately describes your policies and practices;

(2) You have provided to the consumer a new opt out notice;

(3) You have given the consumer a reasonable opportunity, before you disclose the information to the nonaffiliated third party, to opt out of the disclosure; and

(4) The consumer does not opt out.

(b) Examples—(1) Except as otherwise permitted by §§332.13, 332.14, and 332.15, you must provide a revised notice before you:

(i) Disclose a new category of nonpublic personal information to any nonaffiliated third party;

(ii) Disclose nonpublic personal information to a new category of nonaffiliated third party; or

(iii) Disclose nonpublic personal information about a former customer to a nonaffiliated third party, if that former customer has not had the opportunity to exercise an opt out right regarding that disclosure.

(2) A revised notice is not required if you disclose nonpublic personal information to a new nonaffiliated third party that you adequately described in your prior notice.

(c) Delivery. When you are required to deliver a revised privacy notice by this section, you must deliver it according to §332.9.

§ 332.9 Delivering privacy and opt out notices.

(a) How to provide notices. You must provide any privacy notices and opt out notices, including short-form initial notices, that this part requires so that each consumer can reasonably be expected to receive actual notice in writing or, if the consumer agrees, electronically.

(b) (1) Examples of reasonable expectation of actual notice. You may reasonably expect that a consumer will receive actual notice if you:

(i) Hand-deliver a printed copy of the notice to the consumer;

(ii) Mail a printed copy of the notice to the last known address of the consumer;

(iii) For the consumer who conducts transactions electronically, post the notice on the electronic site and require the consumer to acknowledge receipt of the notice as a necessary step to obtaining a particular financial product or service; or

(iv) For an isolated transaction with the consumer, such as an ATM transaction, post the notice on the ATM screen and require the consumer to acknowledge receipt of the notice as a necessary step to obtaining the particular financial product or service.

(2) Examples of unreasonable expectation of actual notice. You may not, however, reasonably expect that a consumer will receive actual notice of your privacy policies and practices if you:

not about John and not about John and Mary jointly.

(e) Time to comply with opt out. You must comply with a consumer’s opt out direction as soon as reasonably practicable after you receive it.

(f) Continuing right to opt out. A consumer may exercise the right to opt out at any time.

(g) Duration of consumer’s opt out direction—(1) A consumer’s direction to opt out under this section is effective until the consumer revokes it in writing or, if the consumer agrees, electronically.

(2) When a customer relationship terminates, the customer’s opt out direction continues to apply to the nonpublic personal information that you collected during or related to that relationship. If the individual subsequently establishes a new customer relationship with you, the opt out direction that applied to the former relationship does not apply to the new relationship.

(h) Delivery. When you are required to deliver an opt out notice by this section, you must deliver it according to §332.9.
§ 332.10 Limits on disclosure of nonpublic personal information to nonaffiliated third parties.

(a) (1) Conditions for disclosure. Except as otherwise authorized in this part, you may not, directly or through any affiliate, disclose any nonpublic personal information about a consumer to a nonaffiliated third party unless:

(i) You have provided to the consumer an initial notice as required under §332.4;

(ii) You have provided to the consumer an opt out notice as required in §332.7;

(iii) You have given the consumer a reasonable opportunity, before you disclose the information to the nonaffiliated third party, to opt out of the disclosure; and

(iv) The consumer does not opt out.

(2) Opt out definition. Opt out means a direction by the consumer that you not disclose nonpublic personal information about that consumer to a nonaffiliated third party, other than as permitted by §§332.13, 332.14, and 332.15.

(b) Examples of reasonable opportunity to opt out. You provide a consumer with a reasonable opportunity to opt out if:

(i) By mail. You mail the notices required in paragraph (a)(1) of this section to the consumer and allow the consumer to opt out by mailing a form, calling a toll-free telephone number, or any other reasonable means within 30 days after the date that you mailed the notices.

(ii) By electronic means. A customer opens an on-line account with you and agrees to receive the notices required in paragraph (a)(1) of this section electronically, and you allow the customer to opt out by any reasonable means within 30 days after the date that the customer acknowledges receipt of the notices.

(c) Annual notices only. You may reasonably expect that a customer will receive actual notice of your annual privacy notice if:

(1) The customer uses your web site to access financial products and services electronically and agrees to receive notices at the web site, and you post your current privacy notice continuously in a clear and conspicuous manner on the web site; or

(2) The customer has requested that you refrain from sending any information regarding the customer relationship, and your current privacy notice remains available to the customer upon request.

(d) Oral description of notice insufficient. You may not provide any notice required by this part solely by orally explaining the notice, either in person or over the telephone.

(e) Retention or accessibility of notices for customers.—(1) For customers only, you must provide the initial notice required by §332.4(a)(1), the annual notice required by §332.5(a), and the revised notice required by §332.8 so that the customer can retain them or obtain them later in writing or, if the customer agrees, electronically.

(2) Examples of retention or accessibility. You provide a privacy notice to the customer so that the customer can retain it or obtain it later if you:

(i) Hand-deliver a printed copy of the notice to the customer;

(ii) Mail a printed copy of the notice to the last known address of the customer; or

(iii) Make your current privacy notice available on a web site (or a link to another web site) for the customer who obtains a financial product or service electronically and agrees to receive the notice at the web site.

(f) Joint notice with other financial institutions. You may provide a joint notice from you and one or more of your affiliates or other financial institutions, as identified in the notice, as long as the notice is accurate with respect to you and the other institutions.

(g) Joint relationships. If two or more consumers jointly obtain a financial product or service from you, you may satisfy the initial, annual, and revised notice requirements of §§332.4(a), 332.5(a), and 332.8(a), respectively, by providing one notice to those consumers jointly.
notices in conjunction with opening the account.

(iii) Isolated transaction with consumer. For an isolated transaction, such as the purchase of a cashier’s check by a consumer, you provide the consumer with a reasonable opportunity to opt out if you provide the notices required in paragraph (a)(1) of this section at the time of the transaction and request that the consumer decide, as a necessary part of the transaction, whether to opt out before completing the transaction.

(b) Application of opt out to all consumers and all nonpublic personal information—(1) You must comply with this section, regardless of whether you and the consumer have established a customer relationship.

(2) Unless you comply with this section, you may not, directly or through any affiliate, disclose any nonpublic personal information about a consumer that you have collected, regardless of whether you collected it before or after receiving the direction to opt out from the consumer.

(c) Partial opt out. You may allow a consumer to select certain nonpublic personal information or certain nonaffiliated third parties with respect to which the consumer wishes to opt out.

§ 332.11 Limits on redisclosure and reuse of information.

(a)(1) Information you receive under an exception. If you receive nonpublic personal information from a nonaffiliated financial institution under an exception in §332.14 or 332.15 of this part, your disclosure and use of that information is limited as follows:

(i) You may disclose the information to the affiliates of the financial institution from which you received the information;

(ii) You may disclose the information to your affiliates, but your affiliates may, in turn, disclose and use the information only to the extent that you may disclose and use the information; and

(iii) You may disclose and use the information pursuant to an exception in §332.14 or 332.15 in the ordinary course of business to carry out the activity covered by the exception under which you received the information.

(2) Example. If you receive a customer list from a nonaffiliated financial institution in order to provide account processing services under the exception in §332.14(a), you may disclose that information under any exception in §332.14 or 332.15 in the ordinary course of business in order to provide those services. For example, you could disclose the information in response to a properly authorized subpoena or to your attorneys, accountants, and auditors. You could not disclose that information to a third party for marketing purposes or use that information for your own marketing purposes.

(b)(1) Information you receive outside of an exception. If you receive nonpublic personal information from a nonaffiliated financial institution other than under an exception in §332.14 or 332.15 of this part, you may disclose the information only:

(i) To the affiliates of the financial institution from which you received the information;

(ii) To your affiliates, but your affiliates may, in turn, disclose the information only to the extent that you can disclose the information; and

(iii) To any other person, if the disclosure would be lawful if made directly to that person by the financial institution from which you received the information.

(2) Example. If you obtain a customer list from a nonaffiliated financial institution outside of the exceptions in §332.14 and 332.15:

(i) You may use that list for your own purposes; and

(ii) You may disclose that list to another nonaffiliated third party only if the financial institution from which you purchased the list could have lawfully disclosed the list to that third party. That is, you may disclose the list in accordance with the privacy policy of the financial institution from which you received the list, as limited by the opt out direction of each consumer whose nonpublic personal information you intend to disclose, and you may disclose the list in accordance with an exception in §332.14 or 332.15, such as to your attorneys or accountants.
§ 332.12 Limits on sharing account number information for marketing purposes.

(a) General prohibition on disclosure of account numbers. You must not, directly or through an affiliate, disclose, other than to a consumer reporting agency, an account number or similar form of access number or access code for a consumer’s credit card account, deposit account, or transaction account to any nonaffiliated third party for use in telemarketing, direct mail marketing, or other marketing through electronic mail to the consumer.

(b) Exceptions. Paragraph (a) of this section does not apply if you disclose an account number or similar form of access number or access code:

1. To your agent or service provider solely in order to perform marketing for your own products or services, as long as the agent or service provider is not authorized to directly initiate charges to the account; or
2. To a participant in a private label credit card program or an affinity or similar program where the participants in the program are identified to the customer when the customer enters into the program.

(c) Examples—(1) Account number. An account number, or similar form of access number or access code, does not include a number or code in an encrypted form, as long as you do not provide the recipient with a means to decode the number or code.

(2) Transaction account. A transaction account is an account other than a deposit account or a credit card account. A transaction account does not include an account to which third parties cannot initiate charges.

Subpart C—Exceptions

§ 332.13 Exception to opt out requirements for service providers and joint marketing.

(a) General rule. (1) The opt out requirements in §§332.7 and 332.10 do not apply when you provide nonpublic personal information to a nonaffiliated third party to perform services for you or functions on your behalf, if you:
   (i) Provide the initial notice in accordance with §332.4; and
   (ii) Enter into a contractual agreement with the third party that prohibits the third party from disclosing or using the information other than to carry out the purposes for which you disclosed the information, including use under an exception in §332.14 or §332.15 in the ordinary course of business to carry out those purposes.

(2) Example. If you disclose nonpublic personal information under this section to a financial institution with which you perform joint marketing, your contractual agreement with that institution meets the requirements of paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section if it prohibits the institution from disclosing or using the information other than to carry out the joint marketing or under
an exception in §332.14 or 332.15 in the ordinary course of business to carry out that joint marketing.

(b) Service may include joint marketing. The services a nonaffiliated third party performs for you under paragraph (a) of this section may include marketing of your own products or services or marketing of financial products or services offered pursuant to joint agreements between you and one or more financial institutions.

(c) Definition of joint agreement. For purposes of this section, joint agreement means a written contract pursuant to which you and one or more financial institutions jointly offer, endorse, or sponsor a financial product or service.

§ 332.14 Exceptions to notice and opt out requirements for processing and servicing transactions.

(a) Exceptions for processing transactions at consumer’s request. The requirements for initial notice in §332.4(a)(2), for the opt out in §§332.7 and 332.10 and for service providers and joint marketing in §332.13 do not apply if you disclose nonpublic personal information as necessary to effect, administer, or enforce a transaction that a consumer requests or authorizes, or in connection with:

(1) Servicing or processing a financial product or service that a consumer requests or authorizes;

(2) Maintaining or servicing the consumer’s account with you, or with another entity as part of a private label credit card program or other extension of credit on behalf of such entity; or

(3) A proposed or actual securitization, secondary market sale (including sales of servicing rights), or similar transaction related to a transaction of the consumer.

(b) Necessary to effect, administer, or enforce a transaction means that the disclosure is:

(1) Required, or is one of the lawful or appropriate methods, to enforce your rights or the rights of other persons engaged in carrying out the financial transaction or providing the product or service; or

(2) Required, or is a usual, appropriate or acceptable method:

(i) To carry out the transaction or the product or service business of which the transaction is a part, and record, service, or maintain the consumer’s account in the ordinary course of providing the financial service or financial product;

(ii) To administer or service benefits or claims relating to the transaction or the product or service business of which it is a part;

(iii) To provide a confirmation, statement, or other record of the transaction, or information on the status or value of the financial service or financial product to the consumer or the consumer’s agent or broker;

(iv) To accrue or recognize incentives or bonuses associated with the transaction that are provided by you or any other party;

(v) To underwrite insurance at the consumer’s request or for reinsurance purposes, or for any of the following purposes as they relate to a consumer’s insurance: account administration, reporting, investigating, or preventing fraud or material misrepresentation, processing premium payments, processing insurance claims, administering insurance benefits (including utilization review activities), participating in research projects, or as otherwise required or specifically permitted by Federal or State law; or

(vi) In connection with:

(A) The authorization, settlement, billing, processing, clearing, transferring, reconciling or collection of amounts charged, debited, or otherwise paid using a debit, credit, or other payment card, check, or account number, or by other payment means;

(B) The transfer of receivables, accounts, or interests therein; or

(C) The audit of debit, credit, or other payment information.

§ 332.15 Other exceptions to notice and opt out requirements.

(a) Exceptions to opt out requirements. The requirements for initial notice in §332.4(a)(2), for the opt out in §§332.7 and 332.10, and for service providers and joint marketing in §332.13 do not apply when you disclose nonpublic personal information:

(1) With the consent or at the direction of the consumer, provided that the
§ 332.16

consumer has not revoked the consent or direction;

(2) (i) To protect the confidentiality or security of your records pertaining to the consumer, service, product, or transaction;

(ii) To protect against or prevent actual or potential fraud, unauthorized transactions, claims, or other liability;

(iii) For required institutional risk control or for resolving consumer disputes or inquiries;

(iv) To persons holding a legal or beneficial interest relating to the consumer; or

(v) To persons acting in a fiduciary or representative capacity on behalf of the consumer;

(3) To provide information to insurance rate advisory organizations, guaranty funds or agencies, agencies that are rating you, persons that are assessing your compliance with industry standards, and your attorneys, accountants, and auditors;

(4) To the extent specifically permitted or required under other provisions of law and in accordance with the Right to Financial Privacy Act of 1978 (12 U.S.C. 3401 et seq.), to law enforcement agencies (including a federal functional regulator, the Secretary of the Treasury, with respect to 31 U.S.C. Chapter 53, Subchapter II (Records and Reports on Monetary Instruments and Transactions) and 12 U.S.C. Chapter 21 (Financial Recordkeeping), a State insurance authority, with respect to any person domiciled in that insurance authority’s State that is engaged in providing insurance, and the Federal Trade Commission), self-regulatory organizations, or for an investigation on a matter related to public safety;

(5) (i) To a consumer reporting agency in accordance with the Fair Credit Reporting Act (15 U.S.C. 1681 et seq.), or

(ii) From a consumer report reported by a consumer reporting agency;

(6) In connection with a proposed or actual sale, merger, transfer, or exchange of all or a portion of a business or operating unit if the disclosure of nonpublic personal information concerns solely consumers of such business or unit; or

(7) (i) To comply with Federal, State, or local laws, rules and other applicable legal requirements;

(ii) To comply with a properly authorized civil, criminal, or regulatory investigation, or subpoena or summons by Federal, State, or local authorities; or

(iii) To respond to judicial process or government regulatory authorities having jurisdiction over you for examination, compliance, or other purposes as authorized by law.

(b) Examples of consent and revocation of consent. (1) A consumer may specifically consent to your disclosure to a nonaffiliated insurance company of the fact that the consumer has applied to you for a mortgage so that the insurance company can offer homeowner’s insurance to the consumer.

(2) A consumer may revoke consent by subsequently exercising the right to opt out of future disclosures of nonpublic personal information as permitted under § 332.7(f).

Subpart D—Relation to Other Laws; Effective Date

§ 332.16 Protection of Fair Credit Reporting Act.

Nothing in this part shall be construed to modify, limit, or supersede the operation of the Fair Credit Reporting Act (15 U.S.C. 1681 et seq.), and no inference shall be drawn on the basis of the provisions of this part regarding whether information is transaction or experience information under section 603 of that Act.

§ 332.17 Relation to State laws.

(a) In general. This part shall not be construed as superseding, altering, or affecting any statute, regulation, order, or interpretation in effect in any State, except to the extent that such State statute, regulation, order, or interpretation is inconsistent with the provisions of this part, and then only to the extent of the inconsistency.

(b) Greater protection under State law. For purposes of this section, a State statute, regulation, order, or interpretation is not inconsistent with the provisions of this part if the protection such statute, regulation, order, or interpretation affords any consumer is greater than the protection provided under this part, as determined by the
Federal Trade Commission, after consultation with the FDIC, on the Federal Trade Commission’s own motion, or upon the petition of any interested party.

§ 332.18 Effective date; transition rule.

(a) Effective date. This part is effective November 13, 2000. In order to provide sufficient time for you to establish policies and systems to comply with the requirements of this part, the FDIC has extended the time for compliance with this part until July 1, 2001.

(b)(1) Notice requirement for consumers who are your customers on the compliance date. By July 1, 2001, you must have provided an initial notice, as required by §332.4, to consumers who are your customers on July 1, 2001.

(2) Example. You provide an initial notice to consumers who are your customers on July 1, 2001, if, by that date, you have established a system for providing an initial notice to all new customers and have mailed the initial notice to all your existing customers.

(c) Two-year grandfathering of service agreements. Until July 1, 2002, a contract that you have entered into with a nonaffiliated third party to perform services for you or functions on your behalf satisfies the provisions of §332.13(a)(1)(ii) of this part, even if the contract does not include a requirement that the third party maintain the confidentiality of nonpublic personal information, as long as you entered into the contract on or before July 1, 2000.

APPENDIX A TO PART 332—SAMPLE CLAUSES

Financial institutions, including a group of financial holding company affiliates that use a common privacy notice, may use the following sample clauses, if the clause is accurate for each institution that uses the notice. (Note that disclosure of certain information, such as assets and income, and information from a consumer reporting agency, may give rise to obligations under the Fair Credit Reporting Act, such as a requirement to permit a consumer to opt out of disclosures to affiliates or designation as a consumer reporting agency if disclosures are made to nonaffiliated third parties.)

A–1—Categories of information you collect (all institutions)

You may use this clause, as applicable, to meet the requirement of §332.6(a)(1) to describe the categories of nonpublic personal information you collect.

Sample Clause A–1:

We collect nonpublic personal information about you from the following sources:

• Information we receive from you on applications or other forms;

• Information about your transactions with us, our affiliates, or others; and

• Information we receive from a consumer reporting agency.

A–2—Categories of information you disclose (institutions that disclose outside of the exceptions)

You may use one of these clauses, as applicable, to meet the requirement of §332.6(a)(2) to describe the categories of nonpublic personal information you disclose. You may use these clauses if you disclose nonpublic personal information other than as permitted by the exceptions in §§332.13, 332.14, and 332.15.

Sample Clause A–2, Alternative 1:

We may disclose the following kinds of nonpublic personal information about you:

• Information we receive from you on applications or other forms, such as [provide illustrative examples, such as “your name, address, social security number, assets, and income”];

• Information about your transactions with us, our affiliates, or others, such as [provide illustrative examples, such as “your account balance, payment history, parties to transactions, and credit card usage”]; and

• Information we receive from a consumer reporting agency, such as [provide illustrative examples, such as “your creditworthiness and credit history”].

Sample Clause A–2, Alternative 2:

We may disclose all of the information that we collect, as described [describe location in the notice, such as “above” or “below”].

A–3—Categories of information you disclose and parties to whom you disclose (institutions that do not disclose outside of the exceptions)

You may use this clause, as applicable, to meet the requirements of §§332.6(a)(2), (3), and (4) to describe the categories of nonpublic personal information about customers and former customers that you disclose and the categories of affiliates and nonaffiliated third parties to whom you disclose. You may use this clause if you do not disclose nonpublic personal information to any party, other than as permitted by the exceptions in §§332.14 and 332.15.

Sample Clause A–2:
We do not disclose any nonpublic personal information about our customers or former customers to anyone, except as permitted by law.

A—Categories of Parties to Whom You Disclose (Institutions That Disclose Outside of the Exceptions)

You may use this clause, as applicable, to meet the requirements of §332.6(a)(3) to describe the categories of affiliates and non-affiliated third parties to whom you disclose nonpublic personal information. You may use this clause if you disclose nonpublic personal information other than as permitted by the exceptions in §§332.13, 332.14, and 332.15, as well as when permitted by the exceptions in §§332.14 and 332.15.

Sample Clause A—4:

We may disclose nonpublic personal information about you to the following types of third parties:

- Financial service providers, such as [provide illustrative examples, such as “mortgage bankers, securities broker-dealers, and insurance agents”];
- Non-financial companies, such as [provide illustrative examples, such as “retailers, direct marketers, airlines, and publishers”]; and
- Others, such as [provide illustrative examples, such as “non-profit organizations”].

We may also disclose nonpublic personal information about you to nonaffiliated third parties as permitted by law.

A—Service Provider/Joint Marketing Exception

You may use one of these clauses, as applicable, to meet the requirements of §332.6(a)(5) related to the exception for service providers and joint marketers in §332.13. If you disclose nonpublic personal information under this exception, you must describe the categories of nonpublic personal information you disclose and the categories of third parties with whom you have contracted.

Sample Clause A—5, Alternative 1:

We may disclose the following information to companies that perform marketing services on our behalf or to other financial institutions with whom we have joint marketing agreements:

- Information we receive from you on applications or other forms, such as [provide illustrative examples, such as “your name, address, social security number, assets, and income”];
- Information about your transactions with us, our affiliates, or others, such as [provide illustrative examples, such as “your account balance, payment history, parties to transactions, and credit card usage”]; and
- Information we receive from a consumer reporting agency, such as [provide illustrative examples, such as “your creditworthiness and credit history”].

Sample Clause A—5, Alternative 2:

We may disclose all of the information we collect, as described [describe location in the notice, such as “above” or “below”] to companies that perform marketing services on our behalf or to other financial institutions with whom we have joint marketing agreements.

A—Explanation of Opt Out Right (Institutions That Disclose Outside of the Exceptions)

You may use this clause, as applicable, to meet the requirement of §332.6(a)(6) to provide an explanation of the consumer’s right to opt out of the disclosure of nonpublic personal information to nonaffiliated third parties, including the method(s) by which the consumer may exercise that right. You may use this clause if you disclose nonpublic personal information other than as permitted by the exceptions in §§332.13, 332.14, and 332.15.

Sample Clause A—6:

If you prefer that we not disclose nonpublic personal information about you to nonaffiliated third parties, you may opt out of those disclosures, that is, you may direct us not to make those disclosures (other than disclosures permitted by law). If you wish to opt out of disclosures to nonaffiliated third parties, you may [describe a reasonable means of opting out, such as “call the following toll-free number: (insert number)”).

A—Confidentiality and Security (All Institutions)

You may use this clause, as applicable, to meet the requirement of §332.6(a)(8) to describe your policies and practices with respect to protecting the confidentiality and security of nonpublic personal information.

Sample Clause A—7:

We restrict access to nonpublic personal information about you to [provide an appropriate description, such as “those employees who need to know that information to provide products or services to you”]. We maintain physical, electronic, and procedural safeguards that comply with federal standards to guard your nonpublic personal information.

PART 333—Extension of Corporate Powers

Regulations

Sec. 333.1 Classification of general character of business.
333.2 Change in general character of business.
333.4 Conversions from mutual to stock form.
333.101 Prior consent not required.

AUTHORITY: 12 U.S.C. 1816, 1818, 1819 (“Seventh”, “Eighth” and “Tenth”), 1828, 1828(m), 1831p-1(c).

REGULATIONS
§ 333.1 Classification of general character of business.

State nonmember insured banks are divided into five categories for the purpose of classifying their general character or type of business, viz: commercial banks, banks and trust companies, savings banks (including mutual and stock), industrial banks, and cash depositories.

[15 FR 8644, Dec. 6, 1950]

§ 333.2 Change in general character of business.

No State nonmember insured bank (except a District bank) or branch thereof shall hereafter cause or permit any change to be made in the general character or type of business exercised by it after the effective date of this part without the prior written consent of the Corporation.

[15 FR 8644, Dec. 6, 1950]

§ 333.4 Conversions from mutual to stock form.

(a) Scope. This section applies to the conversion of insured mutual state savings banks to the stock form of ownership. It supplements the procedural and other requirements for such conversions in §303.15 of this chapter. This section also applies, to the extent appropriate, to the reorganization of insured mutual state savings banks to the mutual holding company form of ownership. As determined by the Board of Directors of the FDIC on a case-by-case basis, the requirements of paragraphs (d), (e), and (f) of this section do not apply to mutual-to-stock conversions of insured mutual state savings banks whose capital category under §325.103 of this chapter is “undercapitalized”, “significantly undercapitalized” or “critically undercapitalized”. As provided in §303.162 of this chapter, the Board of Directors of the FDIC may grant a waiver in writing from any requirement of this section for good cause shown.

(b) Definition of Eligible Depositor. For purposes of this section, eligible depositors are depositors holding qualifying deposits at the bank as of a date designated in the bank’s plan of conversion that is not less than one year prior to the date of adoption of the plan of conversion by the converting bank’s board of directors/trustees.

(c) Requirements. In addition to other requirements that may be imposed by the applicable state statutes and regulations and other federal statutes and regulations, including §303.15 of this chapter, an insured mutual state savings bank shall not convert to the stock form of ownership unless the following requirements are satisfied:

(1) Eligible depositors shall have higher subscription rights than employee stock ownership plans;
(2) The proposed conversion shall be approved by a vote of at least a majority of the bank’s depositors and, as reasonably determined by the bank’s directors or trustees, other stakeholders of the bank who are entitled to vote on the conversion, unless the applicable state law requires a higher percentage, in which case the higher percentage shall be used. Voting may be in person or by proxy; and
(3) Management shall not use proxies executed outside the context of the proposed conversion to satisfy the voting requirement imposed in the previous paragraph.

(d) Restriction on repurchase of stock. An insured mutual state savings bank that has converted from the mutual to stock form of ownership may not repurchase its capital stock within one year following the date of its conversion to stock form, except that stock repurchases of no greater than 5% of the bank’s outstanding capital stock may be repurchased during this one-year period where compelling and valid business reasons are established, to the satisfaction of the FDIC. Any stock repurchases shall be subject to the requirements of section 18(i)(1) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1828(i)(1)).

2 A bank’s business may include two or more of the general classifications.
§ 333.101 Stock benefit plan limitations. The FDIC will presume that a stock option plan or management or employee stock benefit plan that does not conform with the applicable percentage limitations of the regulations issued by the Office of Thrift Supervision constitutes excessive insider benefits and thereby evidences a breach of the board of directors’ or trustees’ fiduciary responsibility. In addition, no converted insured mutual state savings bank shall, for one year from the date of the conversion, implement a stock option plan or management or employee stock benefit plan, other than a tax-qualified employee stock ownership plan, unless each of the following requirements is met:

1. Each of the plans was fully disclosed in the proxy solicitation and conversion stock offering materials;

2. All such plans are approved by a majority of the bank’s stockholders, or in the case of a recently formed holding company, its stockholders, prior to implementation at a duly called meeting of shareholders, either annual or special, to be held no sooner than six months after the completion of the conversion;

3. In the case of a savings bank subsidiary of a mutual holding company, all such plans are approved by a majority of stockholders other than its parent mutual holding company prior to implementation at a duly called meeting of shareholders, either annual or special, to be held no sooner than six months following the stock issuance;

4. For stock option plans, stock options are granted at no lower than the market price at which the stock is trading at the time of grant; and

5. For management or employee stock benefit plans, no conversion stock is used to fund the plans.

[59 FR 61246, Nov. 30, 1994, as amended at 63 FR 44750, Aug. 20, 1998]

INTERPRETATIONS

§ 333.101 Prior consent not required.

(a) The extension by any State nonmember insured bank of its business to include personal, character or installment loans, or the extension by an industrial bank of its business to include the business of a commercial bank, is not a change in the general character or type of business requiring the prior written consent of the Corporation.

(b) An insured State nonmember bank, not exercising trust powers may act as trustee or custodian of Individual Retirement Accounts established pursuant to the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 and Self-Employed Retirement Plans established pursuant to the Self-Employed Individuals Retirement Act of 1982 without the prior written consent of the Corporation provided:

1. The bank’s duties as trustee or custodian are essentially custodial or ministerial in nature, (2) the bank is required to invest the funds from such plans only (i) in its own time or savings deposits, or (ii) in any other assets at the direction of the customer provided the bank does not exercise any investment discretion or provided any investment advice with respect to such account assets, and (3) the bank’s acceptance of such accounts without trust powers is not contrary to State law.

[41 FR 2375, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 50 FR 10754, Mar. 18, 1985]

PART 334—SECURITIES OF NONMEMBER INSURED BANKS

Sec. 334.101 Scope of part, authority and OMB control number.

334.111 Forms and schedules.

334.201 Securities exempted from registration.

334.211 Registration and reporting.

334.221 Forms for registration of securities and similar matters.

334.231 Certification, suspension of trading, and removal from listing by exchanges.

334.241 Unlisted trading.

334.251 Forms for notification of action taken by national securities exchanges.

334.261 Exemptions; terminations; and definitions.

334.301 Reports of issuers of securities registered pursuant to section 12.

334.311 Forms for annual, quarterly, current, and other reports of issuers.

334.321 Maintenance of records and issuer’s representations in connection with required reports.

334.331 Acquisition statements and acquisitions of securities by issuers.
§ 335.101 Scope of part, authority and OMB control number.

(a) This part is issued by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (the FDIC) under section 12(i) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (15 U.S.C. 78) (the Exchange Act) and applies to all securities of FDIC insured banks (including foreign banks having an insured branch) which are neither a member of the Federal Reserve System nor a District bank (collectively referred to as nonmember banks) that are subject to the registration requirements of section 12(b) or section 12(g) of the Exchange Act (registered nonmember banks). The FDIC is vested with the powers, functions, and duties vested in the Securities and Exchange Commission (the Commission or SEC) to administer and enforce the provisions of sections 12, 13, 14(a), 14(c), 14(d), 14(f), and 16 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act) (15 U.S.C. 78f, 78m, 78n(a), 78n(c), 78n(d), 78n(f), and 78(p)), regarding nonmember banks with one or more classes of securities subject to the registration provisions of sections 12(b) and 12(g).

(b) This part 335 generally incorporates through cross reference the regulations of the SEC issued under sections 12, 13, 14(a), 14(c), 14(d), 14(f), and 16 of the Exchange Act. References to the Commission are deemed to refer to the FDIC unless the context otherwise requires.

(c) The Office of Management and Budget has reviewed and approved the recordkeeping and reporting required by this part (OMB control number 3064-0030).

§ 335.201 Securities exempted from registration.

Persons generally subject to registration requirements under Exchange Act section 12 and subject to this part shall follow the applicable and currently effective SEC regulations relative to exemptions from registration issued under sections 3 and 12 of the Exchange Act as codified at 17 CFR 240.3a12-1 through 240.3a12-11, 240.12a-4 through 240.12a-7, 240.12g-1 through 240.12g-4.

§ 335.211 Registration and reporting.

Persons with securities subject to registration under Exchange Act sections 12(b) and 12(g), required to report under Exchange Act section 13, and subject to this part shall follow the applicable and currently effective SEC regulations issued under section 12(b).
§ 335.221 Forms for registration of securities and similar matters.

(a) The applicable forms for registration of securities and similar matters are codified in subpart C of 17 CFR part 249. All forms shall be filed with the FDIC as appropriate and shall be titled with the name of the FDIC instead of the SEC.

(b) The requirements for Financial Statements can generally be found in Regulation S-X (17 CFR part 210). Banks may also refer to the instructions for FFIEC Reports of Income and Reports of Condition when preparing unaudited interim statements. The requirements for Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations can be found in at 17 CFR 229.300. Industry Guide 3, Statistical Disclosure by Bank Holding Companies, is codified at 17 CFR 229.802.

(c) A “small business issuer,” as defined under 17 CFR 240.12b–2, has the option of filing Small Business (SB) Forms (as codified in 17 CFR part 249) in lieu of the Exchange Act forms otherwise required to be filed, which provide for financial and other item disclosures in conformance with Regulation S-B of the Securities and Exchange Commission (17 CFR part 228). The definition of “small business issuer,” generally includes banks with annual revenues of less than $25 million, whose voting stock does not have a public float of $25 million or more.

§ 335.231 Certification, suspension of trading, and removal from listing by exchanges.

The provisions of the applicable and currently effective SEC regulations under section 12(d) of the Exchange Act shall be followed as codified at 17 CFR 240.12d1–1 through 240.12d2–2.

§ 335.241 Unlisted trading.

The provisions of the applicable and currently effective SEC regulations under section 12(f) of the Exchange Act shall be followed as codified at 17 CFR 240.12f1–1 through 240.12f6.

§ 335.251 Forms for notification of action taken by national securities exchanges.

The applicable forms for notification of action taken by national securities exchanges are codified in subpart A of 17 CFR part 249. All forms shall be filed with the FDIC as appropriate and shall be titled with the name of the FDIC instead of the SEC.

§ 335.261 Exemptions; terminations; and definitions.

The provisions of the applicable and currently effective SEC regulations under sections 12(g) and 12(h) of the Exchange Act shall be followed as codified at 17 CFR 240.12g–1 through 240.12h–4.

§ 335.301 Reports of issuers of securities registered pursuant to section 12.

The provisions of the applicable and currently effective SEC regulations under section 13(a) of the Exchange Act shall be followed as codified at 17 CFR 240.13a–1 through 240.13a–17.

§ 335.311 Forms for annual, quarterly, current, and other reports of issuers.

(a) The applicable forms for annual, quarterly, current, and other reports are codified in subpart D of 17 CFR part 249. All forms shall be filed with the FDIC as appropriate and shall be titled with the name of the FDIC instead of the SEC.

(b) The requirements for Financial Statements can generally be found in Regulation S-X (17 CFR part 210). Banks may also refer to the instructions for FFIEC Reports of Income and Reports of Condition when preparing unaudited interim reports. The requirements for Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations can be found at 17 CFR 229.300. Industry Guide 3, Statistical Disclosure by Bank Holding Companies, is codified at 17 CFR 229.802.

(c) A “small business issuer,” as defined under 17 CFR 240.12b–2, has the option of filing Small Business (SB) Forms (as codified in 17 CFR part 249)
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation

§ 335.613

in lieu of the Exchange Act forms otherwise required to be filed, which provide for financial and other item disclosures in conformance with Regulation S-B of the Securities and Exchange Commission (17 CFR part 228).

The definition of “small business issuer,” generally includes banks with annual revenues of less than $25 million, whose voting stock does not have a public float of $25 million or more.

§ 335.321 Maintenance of records and issuer’s representations in connection with required reports.

The provisions of the applicable and currently effective SEC regulations under section 13(b) of the Exchange Act shall be followed as codified at 17 CFR 240.13b2-1 through 240.13b2-2.

§ 335.331 Acquisition statements and acquisitions of securities by issuers.

The provisions of the applicable and currently effective SEC regulations under section 13(d) and 13(e) of the Exchange Act shall be followed as codified at 17 CFR 240.13d-1 through 240.13e-102.

§ 335.401 Solicitations of proxies.

The provisions of the applicable and currently effective SEC regulations under section 14(a) and 14(c) of the Exchange Act shall be followed as codified at 17 CFR 240.14a-1 through 240.14c-103.

§ 335.501 Tender offers.

The provisions of the applicable and currently effective SEC regulations under section 14(d), 14(e), and 14(f) of the Exchange Act shall be followed as codified at 17 CFR 240.14d-1 through 240.14f-1.


Persons subject to section 16 of the Act with respect to securities registered under this part shall follow the applicable and currently effective SEC regulations issued under section 16 of the Act (17 CFR 240.16a-1 through 240.16e-1(1), except that the forms described in §§335.611 (Form F-7), §§335.612 (Form F-8), and §§335.613 (Form F-8A) shall be used in lieu of SEC Form 3 (17 CFR 249.103), Form 4 (17 CFR 249.104), or Form 5 (17 CFR 249.105), respectively. Copies of Forms F-7, F-8, F-8A and the instructions thereto can be obtained from the Registration, Disclosure, and Securities Operations Unit, Division of Supervision, Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, 550 17th Street NW., Washington, DC 20429.

§ 335.611 Initial statement of beneficial ownership of securities (Form F-7).

This form shall be filed in lieu of SEC Form 3 pursuant to SEC rule 16a-3 (17 CFR 240.16a-3) for initial statements of beneficial ownership of securities. The FDIC is authorized to solicit the information required by this form pursuant to sections 16(a) and 23(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78p and 78w) and the rules and regulations thereunder. SEC regulations referenced in this form are codified at 17 CFR 240.16a-1 through 240.16e-1.

§ 335.612 Statement of changes in beneficial ownership of securities (Form F-8).

This form shall be filed pursuant to SEC rule 16a-3 (17 CFR 240.16a-3) for statements of changes in beneficial ownership of securities. The FDIC is authorized to solicit the information required by this form pursuant to sections 16(a) and 23(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78p and 78w) and the rules and regulations thereunder. SEC regulations referenced in this form are codified at 17 CFR 240.16a-1 through 240.16e-1.

§ 335.613 Annual statement of beneficial ownership of securities (Form F-8A).

This form shall be filed pursuant to SEC rule 16a-3 (17 CFR 240.16a-3) for annual statements of beneficial ownership of securities. The FDIC is authorized to solicit the information required by this form pursuant to sections 16(a) and 23(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78p and 78w), and the rules and regulations thereunder. SEC regulations referenced in this form are codified at 17 CFR 240.16a-1 through 240.16e-1.
§ 335.701 Filing requirements, public reference, and confidentiality.

(a) Filing requirements. Unless otherwise indicated in this part, one original and four conformed copies of all papers required to be filed with the FDIC under the Exchange Act or regulations thereunder shall be filed at its office in Washington, DC. Official filings made at the FDIC’s office in Washington, DC should be addressed as follows: Attention: Registration, Disclosure, and Securities Operations Unit, Division of Supervision, Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, 550 17th Street NW., Washington, DC 20429. Material may be filed by delivery to the FDIC through the mails or otherwise. The date on which papers are actually received by the designated FDIC office shall be the date of filing thereof if all of the requirements with respect to the filing have been complied with.

(b) Inspection. Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, all information filed regarding a security registered with the FDIC will be available for inspection at the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, 550 17th Street NW., Washington, DC.

(c) Nondisclosure of certain information filed. Any person filing any statement, report, or document under the Act may make a written objection to the public disclosure of any information contained therein in accordance with the procedure set forth in this paragraph (c).

(1) The person shall omit from the statement, report, or document, when it is filed, the portion thereof that it desires to keep undisclosed (hereinafter called the confidential portion). In lieu thereof, it shall indicate at the appropriate place in the statement, report, or document that the confidential portion has been so omitted and filed separately with the FDIC.

(2) The person shall file with the copies of the statement, report, or document filed with the FDIC:

(i) As many copies of the confidential portion, each clearly marked “Confidential Treatment,” as there are copies of the statement, report, or document filed with the FDIC and with each exchange, if any. Each copy shall contain the complete text of the item and, notwithstanding that the confidential portion does not constitute the whole of the answer, the entire answer thereto; except that in the case where the confidential portion is part of a financial statement or schedule, only the particular financial statement or schedule need be included. All copies of the confidential portion shall be in the same form as the remainder of the statement, report, or document;

(ii) An application making objection to the disclosure of the confidential portion. Such application shall be on a sheet or sheets separate from the confidential portion, and shall contain:

(A) An identification of the portion of the statement, report, or document that has been omitted;

(B) A statement of the grounds of objection;

(C) Consent that the FDIC may determine the question of public disclosure upon the basis of the application, subject to proper judicial reviews;

(D) The name of each exchange, if any, with which the statement, report, or document is filed;

(iii) The copies of the confidential portion and the application filed in accordance with this paragraph shall be enclosed in a separate envelope marked “Confidential Treatment” and addressed to Executive Secretary, Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, Washington, DC 20429.

(3) Pending the determination by the FDIC as to the objection filed in accordance with paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section, the confidential portion will not be disclosed by FDIC.

(4) If the FDIC determines that the objection shall be sustained, a notation to that effect will be made at the appropriate place in the statement, report, or document.

(5) If the FDIC shall have determined that disclosure of the confidential portion is in the public interest, a finding and determination to that effect will be entered and notice of the finding and determination will be sent by registered or certified mail to the person.

(6) The confidential portion shall be made available to the public:

(i) Upon the lapse of 15 days after the dispatch of notice by registered or certified mail of the finding and determination of the FDIC described in paragraph (c)(5) of this section, if prior
§ 335.801 Inapplicable SEC regulations; FDIC substituted regulations; additional information.

(a) Filing fees. Filing fees will not be charged relative to any filings or submissions of materials made with the FDIC pursuant to the cross reference to regulations of the SEC issued under sections 12, 13, 14(a), 14(c), 14(d), 14(f), and 16 of the Exchange Act, and this part.

(b) Electronic filings. The FDIC does not participate in the SEC’s EDGAR (Electronic Data Gathering Analysis and Retrieval) electronic filing program (17 CFR part 232), and does not permit electronically transmitted filings or submissions of materials in electronic format to the FDIC.

(c) Legal proceedings. Whenever this part or cross referenced provisions of the SEC regulations require disclosure of legal proceedings, administrative or judicial proceedings arising under section 6 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act shall be deemed material and shall be described.

(d) Indebtedness of management. Whenever this part or cross referenced provisions of the SEC regulations require disclosure of indebtedness of management, extensions of credit to specified persons in excess of ten (10) percent of the equity capital accounts of the bank or $5 million, whichever is less, shall be deemed material and shall be disclosed in addition to any other required disclosure. The disclosure of this material indebtedness shall include the largest aggregate amount of indebtedness (in dollar amounts, and as a percentage of total equity capital accounts at the time), including extensions of credit or overdrafts, endorsements and guarantees outstanding at any time since the beginning of the bank’s last fiscal year, and as of the latest practicable date.

(1) If aggregate extensions of credit to all specified persons as a group exceed 20 percent of the equity capital accounts of the bank at any time since the beginning of the last fiscal year, the aggregate amount of such extensions of credit shall also be disclosed.

(2) Other loans are deemed material and shall be disclosed where:

(i) The extension(s) of credit was not made on substantially the same terms, including interest rates, collateral and repayment terms as those prevailing at the time for comparable transactions with other than the specified persons;

(ii) The extension(s) of credit was not made in the ordinary course of business;

(iii) The extension(s) of credit has involved or presently involves more than a normal risk of collectibility or other unfavorable features including the restructuring of an extension of credit, or a delinquency as to payment of interest or principal.

(e) Proxy material required to be filed.

(1) Three preliminary copies of each information statement, proxy statement, form of proxy, and other item of soliciting material to be furnished to security holders concurrently therewith, shall be filed with the FDIC by the bank or any other person making a solicitation subject to 12 CFR 335.401 at least ten calendar days (or 15 calendar days in the case of other than routine meetings, as defined in paragraph (e)(2) of this section) prior to the date such item is first sent or given to any security holders, or such shorter date as may be authorized.

(2) For the purposes of this paragraph (e), a routine meeting means:

(i) A meeting with respect to which no one is soliciting proxies subject to §335.401 other than on behalf of the

Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation
§ 335.901 Delegation of authority to the Director (DOS) and to the associate directors, regional directors and deputy regional directors to act on matters with respect to disclosure laws and regulations.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, authority is delegated to the Director, Division of Supervision (DOS), and where confirmed in writing by the director, to an associate director, or to the appropriate regional director or deputy regional director, to act on disclosure matters under and pursuant to sections 12, 13, 14 and 16 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78) or this part.

(b) Authority to act on disclosure matters is retained by the FDIC Board of Directors when such matters involve:

(1) Exemption from disclosure requirements pursuant to section 12(h) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78(h)); or

(2) Exemption from tender offer requirements pursuant to section 14(d)(8) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78n(d)(8)).

PART 336—FDIC EMPLOYEES

Subpart A—Employee Responsibilities and Conduct

Sec.
336.1 Cross-reference to employee ethical conduct standards and financial disclosure regulations.

Subpart B—Minimum Standards of Fitness for Employment With the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation

336.2 Authority, purpose and scope.
336.3 Definitions.
336.4 Minimum standards for appointment to a position with the FDIC.
336.5 Minimum standards for employment with the FDIC.
336.6 Verification of compliance.
336.7 Employee responsibility, counseling and distribution of regulation.
336.8 Sanctions and remedial actions.
336.9 Finality of determination.

SOURCE: 61 FR 28728, June 6, 1996, unless otherwise noted.
**Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation**

### Subpart A—Employee Responsibilities and Conduct


§ 336.1 Cross-reference to employee ethical conduct standards and financial disclosure regulations.

Employees of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (Corporation) are subject to the Executive Branch-wide Standards of Ethical Conduct at 5 CFR part 2635, the Corporation regulation at 5 CFR part 3201 which supplements the Executive Branch-wide Standards, the Executive Branch-wide financial disclosure regulations at 5 CFR part 2634, and the Corporation regulation at 5 CFR part 3202, which supplements the Executive Branch-wide financial disclosure regulations.

### Subpart B—Minimum Standards of Fitness for Employment With the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation

**AUTHORITY:** 12 U.S.C. 1819 (Tenth), 1822(f).

§ 336.2 Authority, purpose and scope.

(a) Authority. This part is adopted pursuant to section 12(f) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, 12 U.S.C. 1822, and the rulemaking authority of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) found at 12 U.S.C. 1819. This part is in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other statutes or regulations which may apply to standards for ethical conduct or fitness for employment with the FDIC and is consistent with the goals and purposes of 18 U.S.C. 201, 203, 205, 208, and 209.

(b) Purpose. The purpose of this part is to state the minimum standards of fitness and integrity required of individuals who provide service to or on behalf of the FDIC and provide procedures for implementing these requirements.

(c) Scope. (1) This part applies to applicants for employment with the FDIC under title 5 of the U.S. Code appointing authority in either the excepted or competitive service, including Special Government Employees. This part applies to all appointments, regardless of tenure, including intermittent, temporary, time-limited and permanent appointments.

(2) In addition, this part applies to all employees of the FDIC who serve under an appointing authority under chapter 21 of title 5 of the U.S. Code.

(3) Further, this part applies to any individual who, pursuant to a contract or any other arrangement, performs functions or activities of the Corporation, under the direct supervision of an officer or employee of the Corporation.

§ 336.3 Definitions.

For the purposes of this part:

(a) **Company** means any corporation, firm, partnership, society, joint venture, business trust, association or similar organization, or any other trust unless by its terms it must terminate within twenty-five years or not later than twenty-one years and ten months after the death of individuals living on the effective date of the trust, or any other organization or institution, but shall not include any corporation the majority of the shares of which are owned by the United States, any state, or the District of Columbia.

(b) **Control** means the power to vote, directly or indirectly, 25 percent or more of any class of the voting stock of a company, the ability to direct in any manner the election of a majority of a company’s directors or trustees, or the ability to exercise a controlling influence over the company’s management and policies. For purposes of this definition, a general partner of a limited partnership is presumed to be in control of that partnership. For purposes of this part, an entity or individual shall be presumed to have control of a company if the entity or individual directly or indirectly, or acting in concert with one or more entities or individuals, or through one or more subsidiaries, owns or controls 25 percent or more of its equity, or otherwise controls or has power to control its management or policies.

(c) **Default on a material obligation** means a loan or advance from an insured depository institution which is or was delinquent for 90 or more days as to payment of principal or interest, or any combination thereof.

(d) **Employee** means any officer or employee, including a liquidation graded
§ 336.4 Minimum standards for appointment to a position with the FDIC.

(a) No person shall become employed on or after June 18, 1994, by the FDIC or otherwise perform any service for or on behalf of the FDIC who has:

(i) Been convicted of any felony;

(ii) Concealing assets from the insured depository institution;

(iii) Any instance of fraud, embezzlement or similar misconduct in connection with an obligation to the insured depository institution; and

(iv) Any conduct described in any civil or criminal judgment against an individual for breach of any obligation, contractual or otherwise, or any duty of loyalty or care that the individual owed to an insured depository institution.

(3) Defaults shall not be considered a pattern or practice of defalcation where the defaults are caused by catastrophic events beyond the control of the employee such as death, disability, illness or loss of financial support.

(j) Substantial loss to federal deposit insurance funds. (1) Substantial loss to federal deposit insurance funds means:

(i) A loan or advance from an insured depository institution, which is now owed to the FDIC, RTC, FSLIC or their successors, or any federal deposit insurance fund, that is delinquent for ninety (90) or more days as to payment of principal, interest, or a combination thereof and on which there remains a legal obligation to pay an amount in excess of $50,000; or

(ii) A final judgment in excess of $50,000 in favor of any federal deposit insurance fund, the FDIC, RTC, FSLIC, or their successors regardless of whether it becomes forgiven in whole or in part in a bankruptcy proceeding.

(2) For purposes of computing the $50,000 ceiling in paragraphs (j)(1)(i) and (ii) of this section, all delinquent judgments, loans, or advances currently owed to the FDIC, RTC, FSLIC or their successors, or any federal deposit insurance fund, shall be aggregated. In no event shall delinquent loans or advances from different insured depository institutions be separately considered.

§ 336.4 Minimum standards for appointment to a position with the FDIC.

(a) No person shall become employed on or after June 18, 1994, by the FDIC or otherwise perform any service for or on behalf of the FDIC who has:

(i) Been convicted of any felony;
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation

§ 336.8

(2) Been removed from, or prohibited from participating in the affairs of, any insured depository institution pursuant to any final enforcement action by any appropriate federal banking agency;
(3) Demonstrated a pattern or practice of defalcation regarding obligations to insured depository institutions; or
(4) Caused a substantial loss to federal deposit insurance funds.

§ 336.8 Sanctions and remedial actions.

(a) Any employee found not in compliance with the standards listed in paragraphs (a) (1) through (4) of this section is a basis for removal from employment with the FDIC.

§ 336.6 Verification of compliance.

The FDIC’s Division of Administration shall order appropriate investigations as authorized by 12 U.S.C. 1819 and 1822 on newly appointed employees, either prior to or following appointment, to verify compliance with the minimum standards listed under §336.5(a)(1) through (4).

§ 336.7 Employee responsibility, counseling and distribution of regulation.

(a) Each employee is responsible for being familiar with and complying with the provisions of this part.
(b) The Ethics Counselor shall provide a copy of this part to each new employee within 30 days of initial appointment.
(c) An employee who believes that he or she may not be in compliance with the minimum standards provided under §336.5(a)(1) through (4), or who receives a demand letter from the FDIC for any reason, shall make a written report of all relevant facts to the Ethics Counselor within ten (10) business days after the employee discovers the possible noncompliance, or after the receipt of a demand letter from the FDIC.
(d) The Ethics Counselor shall provide guidance to employees regarding the appropriate statutes, regulations and corporate policies affecting employee’s ethical responsibilities and conduct under this part.
(e) The Ethics Counselor shall provide the Personnel Services Branch with notice of an employee’s noncompliance.

§ 336.8 Sanctions and remedial actions.

(a) Any employee found not in compliance with the minimum standards except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section below shall be terminated and prohibited from providing further service for or on behalf of the FDIC in any capacity. No other remedial action is authorized for sanctions for noncompliance.
(b) Any employee found not in compliance with the minimum standards under §336.5(a)(3) based on financial irresponsibility as defined in §336.3(1)(1) shall be terminated consistent with applicable procedures and prohibited from providing future services for or on behalf of the FDIC in any capacity, unless the employee brings him or herself into compliance with the minimum standards as provided in paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section.

(1) Upon written notification by the Corporation of financial irresponsibility, the employee will be allowed a reasonable period of time to establish an agreement that satisfies the creditor and the FDIC as to resolution of outstanding indebtedness or otherwise resolves the matter to the satisfaction of the FDIC prior to the initiation of a termination action.

(2) As part of the agreement described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the employee shall provide authority to the creditor to report any violation by the employee of the terms of the agreement directly to the FDIC Ethics Counselor.

§ 336.9 Finality of determination.

Any determination made by the FDIC pursuant to this part shall be at the FDIC’s sole discretion and shall not be subject to further review.

PART 337—UNSAFE AND UNSOUND BANKING PRACTICES

Sec. Scope.

337.1 Scope.

337.2 Standby letters of credit.

337.3 Limits on extensions of credit to executive officers, directors, and principal shareholders of insured nonmember banks.

337.4 Securities activities of subsidiaries of insured nonmember banks: Bank transactions with affiliated securities companies.

337.5 Exemption.

337.6 Brokered deposits.

337.7-337.9 [Reserved]

337.10 Waiver.

337.11 Effect on other banking practices.

337.12 Frequency of examination.


SOURCE: 39 FR 29179, Aug. 14, 1974, unless otherwise noted.

§ 337.1 Scope.

The provisions of this part apply to certain banking practices which are likely to have adverse effects on the safety and soundness of insured State nonmember banks or which are likely to result in violations of law, rule, or regulation.

§ 337.2 Standby letters of credit.

(a) Definition. As used in this section, the term standby letter of credit means any letter of credit, or similar arrangement however named or described, which represents an obligation to the beneficiary on the part of the issuer: (1) To repay money borrowed by or advanced to or for the account of the account party, or (2) to make payment on account of any indebtedness undertaken by the account party, or (3) to make payment on account of any default (including any statement of default) by the account party in the performance of an obligation.1 The term similar arrangement includes the creation of an acceptance or similar undertaking.

(b) Restriction. A standby letter of credit issued by an insured State nonmember bank shall be combined with all other standby letters of credit and all loans for purposes of applying any legal limitation on loans of the bank (including limitations on loans to any one borrower, on loans to affiliates of the bank, or on aggregate loans); Provided, however, That if such standby letter of credit is subject to separate limitation under applicable State or federal law, then the separate limitation shall apply in lieu of the loan limitation.2

1As defined in this paragraph (a), the term standby letter of credit would not include commercial letters of credit and similar instruments where the issuing bank expects the beneficiary to draw upon the issuer, which do not “guaranty” payment of a money obligation of the account party and which do not provide that payment is occasioned by default on the part of the account party.

2Where the standby letter of credit is subject to a non-recourse participation agreement with another bank or other banks, this section shall apply to the issuer and each
§ 337.3 Limits on extensions of credit to executive officers, directors, and principal shareholders of insured nonmember banks.

(a) With the exception of 12 CFR 215.5(b), 215.5(c)(3), 215.5(c)(4), and 215.11, insured nonmember banks are subject to the restrictions contained in subpart A of Federal Reserve Board Regulation O (12 CFR Part 215, subpart A) to the same extent and to the same manner as though they were member banks.

(b) For the purposes of compliance with §215.4(b) of Federal Reserve Board Regulation O, no insured nonmember bank may extend credit or grant a line of credit to any of its executive officers, directors, or principal shareholders or to any related interest of any such person in an amount that, when aggregated with the amount of all other extensions of credit and lines of credit by the bank to that person and to all related interests of that person, exceeds the greater of $25,000 or five percent of the bank’s capital and unimpaired surplus, or $500,000 unless (1) the extension of credit or line of credit has been approved in advance by a majority of the entire board of directors of that bank and (2) the interested party has abstained from participating directly or indirectly in the voting.

(c)(1) No insured nonmember bank may extend credit in an aggregate amount greater than the amount permitted in paragraph (c)(2) of this section to a partnership in which one or more of the bank’s executive officers are partners and, either individually or together, hold a majority interest. For the purposes of paragraph (c)(2) of this section, the total amount of credit extended by an insured nonmember bank to such partnership is considered to be extended to each executive officer of the insured nonmember bank who is a member of the partnership.

(2) An insured nonmember bank is authorized to extend credit to any executive officer of the bank for any other purpose not specified in §215.5(c)(1) and (2) of Federal Reserve Board Regulation O (12 CFR 215.5(c)(1) and (2)) if the aggregate amount of such other extensions of credit does not exceed at any one time the higher of 2.5 percent of the bank’s capital and unimpaired surplus or $25,000 but in no event more than $100,000, provided, however, that no such extension of credit shall be subject to this limit if the extension of credit is secured by:

(i) A perfected security interest in bonds, notes, certificates of indebtedness, or Treasury bills of the United States or in other such obligations fully guaranteed as to principal and interest by the United States;

(ii) Unconditional takeout commitments or guarantees of any department, agency, bureau, board, commission or establishment of the United States or any corporation wholly owned directly or indirectly by the United States; or

(iii) A perfected security interest in a segregated deposit account in the lending bank.

For the purposes of §337.3, an insured nonmember bank’s capital and unimpaired surplus shall have the same meaning as found in §215.2(f) of Federal Reserve Board Regulation O (12 CFR 215.2(f)).
§ 337.4 Securities activities of subsidiaries of insured nonmember banks:
Bank transactions with affiliated securities companies.

(a) Definitions: for the purposes of this section,
(1) Affiliate shall mean any company that directly or indirectly, through one or more intermediaries, controls or is under common control with an insured nonmember bank.
(2) Bona fide subsidiary means a subsidiary of an insured nonmember bank that at a minimum: (i) is adequately capitalized; (ii) is physically separate and distinct in its operations from the operation of the bank; (iii) maintains separate accounting and other corporate records; (iv) observes separate formalities such as separate board of directors’ meetings; (v) maintains separate employees who are compensated by the subsidiary; (vi) shares no common officers with the bank; (vii) a majority of its board of directors is composed of persons who are neither directors nor officers of the bank; and (viii) conducts business pursuant to independent policies and procedures designed to inform customers and prospective customers of the subsidiary that the subsidiary is a separate organization from the bank and that investments recommended, offered or sold by the subsidiary are not bank deposits, are not insured by the FDIC, and are not guaranteed by the bank nor are otherwise obligations of the bank.
(3) Company shall mean any corporation (other than a bank), any partnership, business trust, association, joint

(3) Any extension of credit that was outstanding on May 28, 1992 and that would if made on or after that date violate paragraph (c)(1) or paragraph (c)(2) of this §337.3 shall be reduced in amount by May 28, 1993 so that the extension of credit is in compliance with the lending limit set forth in paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this section. Any renewal or extension of such an extension of credit on or after May 28, 1992 shall be made only on terms that will bring the extension of credit into compliance with the lending limit of paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this section by May 28, 1993, however, any extension of credit made before May 28, 1992 that bears a specific maturity date of May 28, 1993 or later shall be repaid in accordance with its repayment schedule in existence on or before May 28, 1992.

(4) If an insured nonmember bank is unable to bring all extensions of credit outstanding as of May 28, 1992 into compliance as required by paragraph (c)(3) of this §337.3, the bank may at the discretion of the appropriate FDIC regional director (Division of Supervision) obtain, for good cause shown, not more than two additional one-year periods to come into compliance.

(5) For the purposes of paragraph (c) of this section, the definitions of the terms used in Federal Reserve Board Regulation O shall apply including the exclusion of executive officers of a bank’s parent bank holding company and executive officers of any other subsidiary of that bank holding company from the definition of executive officer for the purposes of complying with the loan restrictions contained in section 22(g) of the Federal Reserve Act. For the purposes of complying with §215.5(d) of Federal Reserve Board Regulation O, the reference to “the amount specified for a category of credit in paragraph (c) of this section” shall be understood to refer to the amount specified in paragraph (c)(2) of this §337.3.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3064–0108)

venture, pool syndicate, or other similar business organization.

(4) Control shall mean the power to directly or indirectly vote 25 percent or more of the voting stock of a bank or company, the ability to control in any manner the election of a majority of a bank's or company's directors or trustees, or the ability to exercise a controlling influence over the management and policies of a bank or company.

(5) Extension of credit shall mean the making or renewal of any loan, a draw upon a line of credit, or an extending of credit in any manner whatsoever and includes, but is not limited to:

(i) A purchase, whether or not under repurchase agreement, of securities, other assets, or obligations;

(ii) An advance by means of an overdraft, cash item, or otherwise;

(iii) Issuance of a standby letter of credit (or other similar arrangement regardless of name or description);

(iv) An acquisition by discount, purchase, exchange, or otherwise of any note, draft, bill of exchange, or other evidence of indebtedness upon which a natural person or company may be liable as maker, drawer, endorser, guarantor, or surety;

(v) A discount of promissory notes, bills of exchange, conditional sales contracts, or similar paper, whether with or without recourse;

(vi) An increase of an existing indebtedness, but not if the additional funds are advanced by the bank for its own protection for (A) accrued interest or (B) taxes, insurance, or other expenses incidental to the existing indebtedness; or

(vii) Any other transaction as a result of which a natural person or company becomes obligated to pay money (or its equivalent) to a bank, whether the obligation arises directly or indirectly, or because of an endorsement on an obligation or otherwise, or by any means whatsoever.

(6) Insured nonmember bank shall mean state and federally chartered banks insured by FDIC that are not members of the Federal Reserve System. The term shall not include foreign banks with insured branches in the United States nor insured branches of foreign banks.

(7) Investment quality debt security shall mean a marketable obligation in the form of a bond, note, or debenture that is rated in the top four rating categories by a nationally recognized rating service or a marketable obligation in the form of a bond, note, or debenture the investment characteristics of which are equivalent to the investment characteristics of such a top-rated obligation.

(8) Investment quality equity security shall mean marketable common stock that is ranked or graded in the top four categories or equivalent categories by a nationally recognized rating service, marketable preferred corporate stock that is rated in the top four rating categories by a nationally recognized rating service, or marketable preferred corporate stock that has investment characteristics that are equivalent to the investment characteristics of top rated preferred corporate stock.

(9) Subsidiary shall mean any company controlled by an insured nonmember bank.

(b) Investment in securities subsidiaries.

(1) An insured nonmember bank may not establish or acquire a subsidiary that engages in the sale, distribution, or underwriting of stocks, bonds, debentures, notes or other securities; conducts any activities for which the subsidiary is required to register with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a broker/dealer; acts as an investment adviser to any investment company; or engages in any other securities activity unless:

(i) Except as otherwise provided by §337.4(b)(2), the subsidiary's underwriting activities that would not be authorized to the bank under section 16 of the Glass-Steagall Act (12 U.S.C. 24 (Seventh)) as made applicable to insured nonmember banks by section 21 of the Glass-Steagall Act (12 U.S.C. 378) are limited to, and thereafter continue to be limited to, one or more of the following:

(A) Underwriting of investment quality debt securities;

(B) Underwriting of investment quality equity securities;

(C) Underwriting of investment companies not more than 25 percent of whose investments consist of investments other than investment quality securities.
§ 337.4 12 CFR Ch. III (1–1–01 Edition)

Debt securities and/or investment quality equity securities; or
(D) Underwriting of investment companies not more than 25 percent of whose investments consist of investments other than obligations of the United States or United States Government agencies, repurchase agreements involving such obligations, bank certificates of deposit, banker’s acceptances and other bank money instruments, short-term corporate debt instruments, and other similar investments normally associated with a money market fund; and
(i) The subsidiary is, and thereafter continues to be, a bona fide subsidiary if that subsidiary conducts securities activities not authorized to the bank under section 16 of the Glass-Steagall Act as made applicable to insured nonmember banks by section 21 of the Glass-Steagall Act.

(2) Paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section notwithstanding, a subsidiary of an insured nonmember bank may engage in underwriting activities other than as limited thereby provided that the following conditions are met:

(i) The subsidiary is a member in good standing of the National Association of Securities Dealers (“NASD”);
(ii) The subsidiary has been in continuous operation for the five year period preceding notice to the FDIC as required by this part;
(iii) No director, officer, general partner, employee, or 10 percent shareholder of any class of voting securities of the subsidiary has been convicted within five years of the notice required by this part temporarily or preliminarily enjoining or restraining such person or the subsidiary from engaging in, or continuing, any conduct or practice in connection with the purchase or sale of any security involving the making of a false filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission or arising out of the conduct of the business of an underwriter, broker, dealer, municipal securities dealer, or investment adviser;
(v) None of the subsidiary’s directors, officers, general partners, employees, or 10 percent shareholders of any class of voting securities of the subsidiary are subject to an order entered within five years of the notice required by this part of the Securities and Exchange Commission entered pursuant to section 15(b) or 15b(c) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78o, 78o–4) or section 203(c) or (f) of the Investment Advisors Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. 80b–3(c), (f)); and
(vi) All officers of the subsidiary who have supervisory responsibility for underwriting activities have at least five year experience in similar activities at NASD member securities firms.

(3) An insured nonmember bank’s direct investment in a securities subsidiary described in paragraph (b)(1) or (b)(2) of this section will not be counted toward the bank’s capital.

(c) Affiliation with a securities company. An insured nonmember bank is prohibited from becoming affiliated with any company that directly engages in the sale, distribution, or underwriting of stocks, bonds, debentures, notes, or other securities unless:

(1) The securities business of the affiliate is physically separate and distinct from the operation of the bank;6
(2) The bank and affiliate share no common officers;
(3) A majority of the board of directors of the bank is composed of persons

---

6If the affiliate conducts business in the same location in which the bank conducts business, the affiliate must utilize physically separate offices or office space from that used by the bank. Such offices or office space must be clearly and prominently identified so as to distinguish the affiliate from the bank. The physically separate office or office space requirement only applies in areas to which the public has access.
who are neither directors nor officers of the affiliate;
(4) Any employee of the affiliate who is also an employee of the bank does not conduct any securities activities on behalf of the affiliate on the premises of the bank that involve customer contact;
(5) The affiliate conducts business pursuant to independent policies and procedures designed to inform customers and prospective customers of the affiliate that the affiliate is a separate organization from the bank and that investments recommended, offered or sold by the affiliate are not bank deposits, are not insured by the FDIC, and are not guaranteed by the bank nor are otherwise obligations of the bank.7

(d) Filing of notice. Every insured nonmember bank that intends to acquire or establish a subsidiary that—
(1) Engages in the sale, distribution, or underwriting of stocks, bonds, debentures, notes, or other securities;
(2) Acts as an investment adviser to any investment company;
(3) Conducts any activity for which the subsidiary is required to register with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a broker/dealer; or
(4) Engages in any other securities activity, shall notify the regional director of the FDIC region in which the bank is located of such intent.

Notice shall be in writing and must be received in the regional office at least 60 days prior to consummation of the acquisition or commencement of the operation of the subsidiary, whichever is earlier. The bank shall also notify the regional office in writing within 10 days after the consummation of the acquisition or commencement of the operation of the subsidiary, whichever is earlier. The 60-day notice requirement may be waived in FDIC’s discretion where such notice is impracticable such as in the case of a purchase and assumption transaction or an emergency merger. Where the above notices pertain solely to the transfer of securities activities previously performed by the bank to the subsidiary, an additional written notice must be filed with the regional office if the subsidiary commences any securities activity covered by §337.4(b)(1)(i) or (2) of this part. This notice must be received in the regional office within thirty days after the subsidiary commences the new activity. If the 60-day advance notice and 10-day follow-up notice pertain to the establishment or acquisition of a subsidiary that engages in underwriting activities as limited by §337.4(b)(1)(i), an additional written notice must be filed with the regional office if the subsidiary commences underwriting activities as permitted by §337.4(b)(2) of this part. This notice must be received in the regional office within thirty days after the subsidiary commences the new activity.

(e) Restrictions. An insured nonmember bank which has a subsidiary or affiliate that engages in the sale, distribution, or underwriting of stocks, bonds, debentures, notes, or other securities, or acts as an investment adviser to any investment company shall not:
(1) Purchase in its discretion as fiduciary, co-fiduciary, or managing agent any security currently distributed, currently underwritten, or issued by such subsidiary or affiliate or purchase as fiduciary, co-fiduciary, or managing agent any security currently issued by an investment company advised by such subsidiary or affiliate, unless (i) the purchase is expressly authorized by the trust instrument, court order, or local law, or specific authority for the purchase is obtained from all interested parties after full disclosure, (ii) the purchase, although not expressly authorized under paragraph (e)(1)(i) of this section, is otherwise consistent with the insured nonmember bank’s fiduciary obligation, or (iii) the purchase is permissible under applicable federal and/or state statute or regulation;
(2) Transact business through its trust department with such subsidiary or affiliate unless the transactions are at least comparable to transactions with an unaffiliated securities company or a securities company that is not a subsidiary of the bank;
(3) Extend credit or make any loan directly or indirectly to any company
§ 337.4 12 CFR Ch. III (1–1–01 Edition)

the stocks, bonds, debentures, notes or other securities of which are currently underwritten or distributed by such subsidiary or affiliate of the bank unless the company’s stocks, bonds, debentures, notes or other securities that are underwritten or distributed (i) qualify as investment quality debt securities, or (ii) qualify as investment quality equity securities;

(4) Extend credit or make any loan directly or indirectly to any investment company whose shares are currently underwritten or distributed by such subsidiary or affiliate of the bank;

(5) Extend credit or make any loan where the purpose of the extension of credit or loan is to acquire (i) any stock, bond, debenture, note, or other security currently underwritten or distributed by such subsidiary or affiliate; (ii) any security currently issued by an investment company advised by such subsidiary or affiliate; or (iii) any stock, bond, debenture, note, or other security issued by such subsidiary or affiliate, except that a bank may extend credit or make a loan to employees of the subsidiary or affiliate for the purpose of acquiring securities of such subsidiary or affiliate through an employee stock bonus or stock purchase plan adopted by the board of directors or board trustees of the subsidiary or affiliate;

(6) Make any loan or extension of credit to a subsidiary or affiliate of the bank that (i) distributes or underwrites stocks, bonds, debentures, notes, or other securities, or (ii) advises any investment company, if such loans or extensions of credit would be in excess of the limit as to amount, and not in accordance with the restrictions imposed on “covered transactions” by section 23A of the Federal Reserve Act (12 U.S.C. 371c) and that are not within any exemptions established thereby;

(7) Make any loan or extension of credit to any investment company for which the bank’s subsidiary or affiliate acts as an investment adviser if the loan or extension of credit would be in excess of the limit as to amount, and not in accordance with the restrictions imposed on “covered transactions” by section 23A of the Federal Reserve Act and that are not within any exemptions established thereby; and

(8) Directly or indirectly condition any loan or extension of credit to any company on the requirement that the company contract with, or agree to contract with, the bank’s subsidiary or affiliate to underwrite or distribute the company’s securities or directly or indirectly condition any loan or extension of credit to any person on the requirement that the person purchase any security currently underwritten or distributed by the bank’s subsidiary or affiliate.

Nothing in this section prohibits an insured nonmember bank from establishing or acquiring a subsidiary that sells, distributes, or underwrites stocks, bonds, debentures, notes, or other securities or engages in any other securities activity if those activities would be permitted to an insured nonmember bank by sections 16 and 21 of the Glass-Steagall Act (12 U.S.C. 24 (Seventh) and 378).

Nothing in this section authorizes an insured nonmember bank to directly engage in any securities activity not authorized to it under sections 16 and 21 of the Glass-Steagall Act (12 U.S.C. 24 (Seventh) and 378).

Disclosure—(1) Applicability. Any subsidiary of an insured nonmember bank required by §337.4(b)(1)(ii) to be a bona fide subsidiary, and any affiliate of an insured nonmember bank whose affiliation with such a bank is governed by §337.4(c), which:

This restriction shall not be construed to prohibit the bank from honoring a loan commitment or revolving loan agreement or funding a line of credit where the loan commitment, revolving loan agreement, or line of credit was entered into prior in time to the underwriting or distribution. This restriction does not apply to any extension of credit to a non-U.S. company whose securities are underwritten or distributed outside the United States by a non-U.S. affiliate of an insured nonmember bank.

In complying with §337.4(e)(5) of this part, the bank shall be entitled to rely in good faith on the customer’s statement as to the purpose of the extension of credit or loan.

An insured nonmember bank in complying with the requirements of §§337.4(e)(1), (e)(3), and (e)(4) of this part concerning “current” underwritings and distributions may rely upon the affiliate’s or subsidiary’s statement that the underwriting or distribution of any particular security has terminated.
(i) Shares the same or a similar name or logo with the insured nonmember bank,
(ii) Conducts business in the same location in which the insured nonmember bank conducts business,
(iii) Advertises or promotes particular securities or solicits purchasers for particular securities in advertisements, promotions, solicitations or other similar communications in which the insured nonmember bank also advertises or promotes its services, or
(iv) Places or causes to be placed in communications from the insured nonmember bank to the bank’s customers advertisements, promotions or solicitations concerning particular securities, must comply with the disclosure requirements of paragraphs (h)(2) and (3) of this section in order for the subsidiary to meet the definition of a bona fide subsidiary and in order for the affiliation to be permissible.

Any insured nonmember bank that established or acquired a securities subsidiary or become affiliated with a securities company prior to December 28, 1984 and which as of December 14, 1987, conducted business in the same location as its securities subsidiary or affiliate or shared the same or a similar name or logo with its securities subsidiary or affiliate has until not later than June 1, 1988 to comply with paragraphs (h)(2) and (3) of this section.

(2) Content of Disclosure. Sections 337.4(a)(2)(viii) and 337.4(c)(5) notwithstanding, any subsidiary and/or affiliate of an insured nonmember bank described in paragraph (h)(1) of this section must disclose to its customers and prospective customers that securities offered by it are not FDIC insured deposits (unless otherwise indicated), that such securities are not guaranteed by, nor are they obligations of, the bank, and that the subsidiary and/or affiliate and the bank are separate organizations. The following or a similar statement will satisfy the disclosure requirement:

{name of affiliate/subsidiary} is not a bank and securities offered by it are not backed or guaranteed by any bank nor are they insured by the FDIC.

(3) Timing and Placement of Disclosure. In order for any subsidiary or affiliate of an insured nonmember bank described in paragraph (h)(1) of this section, to comply with paragraph (h)(2) of this section, the subsidiary/affiliate must make disclosure to its customers prominently, in writing, in opening account documents and periodically (at least semiannually) in customer statements. Disclosure may be made in confirmations in lieu of customer statements. In the case of joint advertisements, promotions, or solicitations and advertisements, promotions, or solicitations placed in bank communications, the advertisement, promotion, or solicitation must carry the requisite disclosure. Disclosure may be in a form and manner consistent with the advertising or other media utilized. Television or radio advertisements which do not exceed 30 seconds in length need not contain disclosure. Disclosure in television advertisements may either be spoken or displayed. All disclosures must be prominent and clearly legible. Disclosure in opening account documents and periodic disclosure in customer statements or confirmations is only required for one year after the bank and its subsidiary/affiliate cease to jointly advertise, promote or solicit and for one year after advertisements, promotions, or solicitations are placed in bank communications with bank customers provided, however, that at least two semiannual disclosures must have been made during that one year period.

(4) It is considered an unsafe and unsound banking practice for an insured nonmember bank to:

(i) Share the same or a similar name or logo with a securities subsidiary that is required to be a bona fide subsidiary or an affiliate that is subject to the provisions contained in § 337.4(c);
(ii) Conduct business in the same location as any such subsidiary or affiliate;
(iii) Jointly advertise or promote its services in an advertisement, promotion, or solicitation concerning particular securities made by such a subsidiary or affiliate; or
§ 337.5

(iv) Permit such a subsidiary or affiliate to place advertisements, promotions, or solicitations concerning particular securities in communications sent by the bank to the bank’s customers, unless the disclosure requirements of paragraphs (h)(2) and (3) of this section, are met. Failure to comply with paragraphs (h)(2) and (3) of this section, will subject the insured nonmember bank to appropriate administrative action including, but not necessarily limited to, an order to cease and desist use of the same or a similar name or logo as the subsidiary/affiliate, the conduct of business in the same location as the subsidiary/affiliate, the making of joint advertisements, or the placement of the subsidiary/affiliate’s promotions, advertisements, or solicitations in the bank’s communications with its customers.

(i) Coordination with part 362 of this chapter—(1) New subsidiary or affiliate relationships. Beginning January 1, 1999, every insured state nonmember bank that establishes a new subsidiary relationship subject to the provisions of §362.4(b)(4) or §362.4(b)(5)(ii) of this chapter or a new affiliate relationship that is subject to §362.8(b) of this chapter shall comply with §362.4(b)(4), §362.4(b)(5)(ii) or §362.8(b) of this chapter, respectively, or to the extent the insured state nonmember bank’s planned subsidiary or affiliate will not comply with all requirements thereunder, submit an application to the FDIC under §362.4(b)(1) or §362.8(b) of this chapter, respectively. This section shall not apply to such subsidiary or affiliate.

(2) Existing insured State nonmember bank subsidiaries subject to §362.4. Applicable transition rules for insured state nonmember bank subsidiaries engaged, before January 1, 1999, in securities activities pursuant to this section and also subject to §362.4 of this chapter are set out in §362.5 of this chapter.

(3) Continued effectiveness of this section. Insured state nonmember banks establishing or holding subsidiaries or affiliates subject to this section, but not covered by §362.4 or §362.8 of this chapter, remain subject to the requirements of this section, except that to the extent such subsidiaries or affiliates engage only in activities permissible for a national bank directly, including such permissible activities that may require the subsidiary or affiliate to register as a securities broker, no notice under paragraph (d) of this section is required.


§ 337.5 Exemption.

Check guaranty card programs, customer-sponsored credit card programs, and similar arrangements in which a bank undertakes to guarantee the obligations of individuals who are its retail banking deposit customers are exempted from §337.2: Provided, however, that the bank establishes the creditworthiness of the individual before undertaking to guarantee his/her obligations and that any such arrangement to which a bank’s principal shareholders, directors, or executive officers are a party be in compliance with applicable provisions of Federal Reserve Regulation O (12 CFR part 215).

[50 FR 10495, Mar. 15, 1985]

§ 337.6 Brokered deposits.

(a) Definitions. For the purposes of this §337.6, the following definitions apply:

(1) Appropriate Federal banking agency has the same meaning as provided under section 3(q) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813(q)).

(2) Brokered deposit means any deposit that is obtained, directly or indirectly, from or through the mediation or assistance of a deposit broker.

(3) Capital categories. (i) For purposes of section 29 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and this §337.6, the terms well capitalized, adequately capitalized, and undercapitalized,¹¹ shall have the same meaning as to each insured depositary institution as provided under...

¹¹The term undercapitalized includes any institution that is significantly undercapitalized or critically undercapitalized under regulations implementing section 38 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and issued by the appropriate federal banking agency for that institution.
regulations implementing section 38 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act issued by the appropriate federal banking agency for that institution.  

(ii) If the appropriate federal banking agency reclassifies a well capitalized insured depository institution as adequately capitalized pursuant to section 38 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, the institution so reclassified shall be subject to the provisions applicable to such lower capital category under this §337.6.

(iii) An insured depository institution shall be deemed to be within a given capital category for purposes of this §337.6 as of the date the institution is notified of, or is deemed to have notice of, its capital category, under regulations implementing section 38 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act issued by the appropriate federal banking agency for that institution.

(4) Deposit has the same meaning as provided under section 3(l) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813(l)).

(5) Deposit broker. (i) The term deposit broker means:

(A) Any person engaged in the business of placing deposits, or facilitating the placement of deposits, of third parties with insured depository institutions, or the business of placing deposits with insured depository institutions for the purpose of selling interests in those deposits to third parties; and

(B) An agent or trustee who establishes a deposit account to facilitate a business arrangement with an insured depository institution to use the proceeds of the account to fund a prearranged loan.

(ii) The term deposit broker does not include:

(A) An insured depository institution, with respect to funds placed with that depository institution;

(B) An employee of an insured depository institution, with respect to funds placed with the employing depository institution;

(C) A trust department of an insured depository institution, if the trust or other fiduciary relationship in question has not been established for the primary purpose of placing funds with insured depository institutions;

(D) The trustee of a pension or other employee benefit plan, with respect to funds of the plan;

(E) A person acting as a plan administrator or an investment adviser in connection with a pension plan or other employee benefit plan provided that person is performing managerial functions with respect to the plan;

(F) The trustee of a testamentary account;

(G) The trustee of an irrevocable trust (other than one described in paragraph (a)(5)(i)(B) of this section), as long as the trust in question has not been established for the primary purpose of placing funds with insured depository institutions;

(H) A trustee or custodian of a pension or profit-sharing plan qualified under section 401(d) or 403(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 401(d) or 403(a));

(I) An agent or nominee whose primary purpose is not the placement of funds with depository institutions; or

(J) An insured depository institution acting as an intermediary or agent of a U.S. government department or agency for a government sponsored minority

13For the most part, the capital measure terms are defined in the following regulations: FDIC—12 CFR part 325, subpart B; Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System—12 CFR part 208; Office of the Comptroller of the Currency—12 CFR part 6; Office of Thrift Supervision—12 CFR part 565.

12The regulations implementing section 38 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and issued by the federal banking agencies generally provide that an insured depository institution is deemed to have been notified of its capital levels and its capital category as of the most recent date: (1) A Consolidated Report of Condition and Income or Thrift Financial Report is required to be filed with the appropriate federal banking agency; (2) A final report of examination is delivered to the institution; or (3) Written notice is provided by the appropriate federal banking agency to the institution of its capital category for purposes of section 38 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and implementing regulations or that the institution’s capital category has changed. Provisions specifying the effective date of determination of capital category are generally published in the following regulations: FDIC—12 CFR 325.162. Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System—12 CFR 238.32. Office of the Comptroller of the Currency—12 CFR 6.3. Office of Thrift Supervision—12 CFR 565.3.
or women-owned depository institution deposit program.

(iii) Notwithstanding paragraph (a)(5)(ii) of this section, the term deposit broker includes any insured depository institution that is not well-capitalized, and any employee of any such insured depository institution, which engages, directly or indirectly, in the solicitation of deposits by offering rates of interest (with respect to such deposits) which are significantly higher than the prevailing rates of interest on deposits offered by other insured depository institutions in such depository institution's normal market area.

(6) Employee means any employee: (i) Who is employed exclusively by the insured depository institution;

(ii) Whose compensation is primarily in the form of a salary;

(iii) Who does not share such employee's compensation with a deposit broker; and

(iv) Whose office space or place of business is used exclusively for the benefit of the insured depository institution which employs such individual.

(7) FDIC means the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

(8) Insured depository institution means any bank, savings association, or branch of a foreign bank insured under the provisions of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1811 et seq.).

(b) Solicitation and acceptance of brokered deposits by insured depository institutions. (1) A well capitalized insured depository institution may solicit and accept, renew or roll over any brokered deposit without restriction by this section.

(2)(i) An adequately capitalized insured depository institution may not accept, renew or roll over any brokered deposit unless it has applied for and been granted a waiver of this prohibition by the FDIC in accordance with the provisions of this section.

(ii) Any adequately capitalized insured depository institution that has been granted a waiver to accept, renew or roll over a brokered deposit may not pay an effective yield on any such deposit which, at the time that such deposit is accepted, renewed or rolled over, exceeds by more than 75 basis points:

(A) The effective yield paid on deposits of comparable size and maturity in such institution's normal market area for deposits accepted from within its normal market area; or

(B) The national rate paid on deposits of comparable size and maturity for deposits accepted outside the institution's normal market area. For purposes of this paragraph (b)(2)(ii)(B), the national rate shall be:

(1) 120 percent of the current yield on similar maturity U.S. Treasury obligations; or

(2) In the case of any deposit at least half of which is uninsured, 130 percent of such applicable yield.

(iii) An undercapitalized insured depository institution may not accept, renew or roll over any brokered deposit.

(ii) An undercapitalized insured depository institution may not solicit deposits by offering an effective yield that exceeds by more than 75 basis points the prevailing effective yields on insured deposits of comparable maturity in such institution's normal market area or in the market area in which such deposits are being solicited.

(c) Waiver. The FDIC may, on a case-by-case basis and upon application by
an adequately capitalized insured depository institution, waive the prohibition on the acceptance, renewal or rollover of brokered deposits upon a finding that such acceptance, renewal or rollover does not constitute an unsafe or unsound practice with respect to such institution. The FDIC may conclude that it is not unsafe or unsound and may grant a waiver when the acceptance, renewal or rollover of brokered deposits is determined to pose no undue risk to the institution. Any waiver granted may be revoked at any time by written notice to the institution. For filing requirements, consult 12 CFR 303.243.

(d) Exclusion for institutions in FDIC conservatorship. No insured depository institution for which the FDIC has been appointed conservator shall be subject to the prohibition on the acceptance, renewal or rollover of brokered deposits contained in this §337.6 or section 29 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act for 90 days after the date on which the institution was placed in conservatorship. During this 90-day period, the institution shall, nevertheless, be subject to the restriction on the payment of interest contained in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of the section. After such 90-day period, the institution may not accept, renew or roll over any brokered deposit.

(e) Deposit brokers. (1) A deposit broker shall not solicit or place any deposit with an insured depository institution unless it has provided the FDIC with written notice that it is acting as a deposit broker. The notice may be in letter form and shall describe generally the history, nature and volume of its deposit brokerage operations, including the sources and placement of such funds. The notice should be submitted to the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, Office of Compliance and Special Activities, Division of Supervision, Washington, DC 20429. The notice shall be effective upon receipt.

(2) A deposit broker shall maintain sufficient records of the volume of brokered deposits placed with any insured depository institution over the preceding 12 months and the volume outstanding currently, including the maturities, rates and costs associated with such deposits.

(3) The Director of the Division of Supervision or designee may request, from time to time, quarterly written reports from any deposit broker regarding the volume of brokered deposits placed with a specified insured depository institution and the maturities, rates and costs associated with such deposits.

(4) When a deposit broker ceases to act as such, it shall notify the FDIC in writing at the address indicated in paragraph (h)(1) of this section that it is no longer acting as a deposit broker.

§§ 337.7—337.9 [Reserved]

§ 337.10 Waiver.

An insured State nonmember bank has the right to petition the Board of Directors of the Corporation for a waiver of this part or any subpart thereof with respect to any particular transaction or series of similar transactions. A waiver may be granted at the discretion of the Board upon a showing of good cause. All such petitions should be filed with the Office of the Executive Secretary, Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, 550 17th Street, NW., Washington, DC 20429.

§ 337.11 Effect on other banking practices.

Nothing in this part shall be construed as restricting in any manner the Corporation’s authority to deal with any banking practice which is deemed to be unsafe or unsound or otherwise not in accordance with law, rule, or regulation; or which violates any condition imposed in writing by the Corporation in connection with the granting of any application or other request by an insured State nonmember bank, or any written agreement entered into by such bank with the Corporation. Compliance with the provisions of this part shall not relieve an insured State nonmember bank from its duty to conduct its operations in a safe and sound manner nor prevent the Corporation from taking whatever action it deems necessary and desirable to deal with
§ 337.12 Frequency of examination.

(a) General. The Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation examines insured state nonmember banks pursuant to authority conferred by section 10 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1820). The FDIC is required to conduct a full-scope, on-site examination of every insured state nonmember bank at least once during each 12-month period.

(b) 18-month rule for certain small institutions. The FDIC may conduct a full-scope, on-site examination of an insured state nonmember bank at least once during each 18-month period, rather than each 12-month period as provided in paragraph (a) of this section, if the following conditions are satisfied:

(1) The bank has total assets of $250 million or less;
(2) The bank is well capitalized as defined in §325.103(b)(1) of this chapter;
(3) At the most recent FDIC or applicable State banking agency examination, the FDIC found the bank to be well managed;
(4) At the most recent FDIC or applicable State banking agency examination, the FDIC assigned the insured state nonmember bank a composite rating of 1 or 2 under the Uniform Financial Institutions Rating System (copies are available at the addresses specified in §309.4 of this chapter);
(5) The bank currently is not subject to a formal enforcement proceeding or order by the FDIC, OCC, or Federal Reserve System; and
(6) No person acquired control of the bank during the preceding 12-month period in which a full-scope, on-site examination would have been required but for this section.

(c) Authority to conduct more frequent examinations. This section does not limit the authority of the FDIC to examine any insured state nonmember bank as frequently as the agency deems necessary.

§ 338.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart A is to prohibit insured state nonmember banks from engaging in discriminatory advertising with regard to residential real estate-related transactions. This subpart A also requires insured state nonmember banks to publicly display either the Equal Housing Lender poster set forth in §338.4(b) of the FDIC’s regulations or the Equal Housing Opportunity poster prescribed by part 110 of the regulations of the United States Department of Housing and Urban Development (24 CFR part 110). This subpart A also enforces section 805 of title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968, 42 U.S.C. 3601–3619 (Fair Housing Act), as amended by the Fair Housing Amendments Act of 1988.

§ 338.2 Definitions applicable to subpart A of this part.

For purposes of subpart A of this part:

(a) Bank means an insured State nonmember bank as defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(b) Dwelling means any building, structure, or portion thereof which is occupied as, or designed or intended for occupancy as, a residence by one or
§ 338.4

(a) Each bank engaged in extending loans for the purpose of purchasing, constructing, improving, repairing, or maintaining a dwelling or any loan secured by a dwelling shall conspicuously display either the Equal Housing Lender poster set forth in paragraph (b) of this section or the Equal Housing Opportunity poster prescribed by §110.25(a) of the United States Department of Housing and Urban Development’s regulations (24 CFR 110.25(a)), in a central location within the bank where deposits are received or where such loans are made in a manner clearly visible to the general public entering the area, where the poster is displayed.

(b) The Equal Housing Lender Poster shall be at least 11 by 14 inches in size and have the following text:
§ 338.4

Equal Housing Lender

We Do Business in Accordance With Federal Fair Lending Laws

Under the Federal Fair Housing Act, it is illegal, on the basis of race, color, national origin, religion, sex, handicap, or familial status (having children under the age of 18), to:

- Deny a loan for the purpose of purchasing, constructing, improving, repairing or maintaining a dwelling, or deny any loan secured by a dwelling; or
- Discriminate in fixing the amount, interest rate, duration, application procedures or other terms or conditions of such a loan, or in appraising property.

If you believe you have been discriminated against, you should send a complaint to:

Assistant Secretary for Fair Housing and Equal Opportunity
Department of Housing & Urban Development
Washington, DC 20410

For processing under the Federal Fair Housing Act and to:

Division of Compliance and Consumer Affairs
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation
Washington, DC 20429-9990

For processing under FDIC regulations

Under the Equal Credit Opportunity Act, it is illegal to discriminate in any credit transaction:

- On the basis of race, color, national origin, religion, sex, marital status, or age,
- Because income is from public assistance, or
- Because a right was exercised under the Consumer Credit Protection Act.

If you believe you have been discriminated against, you should send a complaint to:

Division of Compliance and Consumer Affairs
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation
Washington, DC 20429-9990
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation

(c) The Equal Housing Lender Poster specified in this section was adopted under §110.25(b) of the United States Department of Housing and Urban Development’s rules and regulations as an authorized substitution for the poster required in §110.25(a) of those rules and regulations.


Subpart B—Recordkeeping

§ 338.5 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart B is two-fold. First, this subpart B notifies all insured state nonmember banks of their duty to collect and retain certain information about a home loan applicant’s personal characteristics in accordance with Regulation B of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (12 CFR part 202) in order to monitor an institution’s compliance with the Equal Credit Opportunity Act of 1974 (15 U.S.C. 1691 et seq.). Second, this subpart B notifies certain insured state nonmember banks of their duty to maintain, update and report a register of home loan applications in accordance with Regulation C of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (12 CFR part 203), which implements the Home Mortgage Disclosure Act (12 U.S.C. 2801 et seq.).

(62 FR 36204, July 7, 1997)

§ 338.6 Definitions applicable to this subpart B.

For purposes of this subpart B—

(a) Bank means an insured state nonmember bank as defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(b) Controlled entity means a corporation, partnership, association, or other business entity with respect to which a bank possesses, directly or indirectly, the power to direct or cause the direction of management and policies, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract, or otherwise.

(62 FR 36204, July 7, 1997)

§ 338.7 Recordkeeping requirements.

All banks that receive an application for credit primarily for the purchase or refinancing of a dwelling occupied or to be occupied by the applicant as a principal residence where the extension of credit will be secured by the dwelling shall request and retain the monitoring information required by Regulation B of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (12 CFR part 202).

(62 FR 36204, July 7, 1997)

§ 338.8 Compilation of loan data in register format.

Banks and other lenders required to file a Home Mortgage Disclosure Act loan application register (LAR) with the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation shall maintain, update and report such LAR in accordance with Regulation C of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (12 CFR part 203).

(62 FR 36204, July 7, 1997)

§ 338.9 Mortgage lending of a controlled entity.

Any bank which refers any applicants to a controlled entity and which purchases any home purchase loans or home improvement loans as defined in Regulation C of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve Board (12 CFR part 203) originated by the controlled entity, as a condition to transacting any business with the controlled entity, shall require the controlled entity to enter into a written agreement with the bank. The written agreement shall provide that the entity shall:

(a) Comply with the requirements of §§338.3, 338.4 and 338.7, and, if otherwise subject to Regulation C of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (12 CFR part 203), §338.8;

(b) Open its books and records to examination by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation; and

(c) Comply with all instructions and orders issued by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation with respect to its home loan practices.

PART 339—LOANS IN AREAS HAVING SPECIAL FLOOD HAZARDS

Sec.
339.1 Authority, purpose, and scope.
339.2 Definitions.
339.3 Requirement to purchase flood insurance where available.
339.4 Exemptions.
339.5 Escrow requirement.
339.6 Required use of standard flood hazard determination form.
339.7 Forced placement of flood insurance.
339.8 Determination fees.
339.9 Notice of special flood hazards and availability of Federal disaster relief assistance.
339.10 Notice of servicer's identity.

APPENDIX A TO PART 339—SAMPLE FORM OF NOTICE OF SPECIAL FLOOD HAZARDS AND AVAILABILITY OF FEDERAL DISASTER RELIEF ASSISTANCE

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 4012a, 4104a, 4104b, 4106, and 4128.

SOURCE: 61 FR 45706, Aug. 29, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

§ 339.1 Authority, purpose, and scope.

(a) Authority. This part is issued pursuant to 42 U.S.C. 4012a, 4104a, 4104b, 4106, and 4128.

(b) Purpose. The purpose of this part is to implement the requirements of the National Flood Insurance Act of 1968 and the Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4001–4129).

(c) Scope. This part, except for §§339.6 and 339.8, applies to loans secured by buildings or mobile homes located or to be located in areas determined by the Director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency to have special flood hazards. Sections 339.6 and 339.8 apply to loans secured by buildings or mobile homes, regardless of location.

§ 339.2 Definitions.


(b) Bank means an insured state nonmember bank and an insured state branch of a foreign bank or any subsidiary of an insured state nonmember bank.

(c) Building means a walled and roofed structure, other than a gas or liquid storage tank, that is principally above ground and affixed to a permanent site, and a walled and roofed structure while in the course of construction, alteration, or repair.

(d) Community means a State or a political subdivision of a State that has zoning and building code jurisdiction over a particular area having special flood hazards.

(e) Designated loan means a loan secured by a building or mobile home that is located or to be located in a special flood hazard area in which flood insurance is available under the Act.

(f) Director of FEMA means the Director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency.

(g) Mobile home means a structure, transportable in one or more sections, that is built on a permanent chassis and designed for use with or without a permanent foundation when attached to the required utilities. The term mobile home does not include a recreational vehicle. For purposes of this part, the term mobile home means a mobile home on a permanent foundation. The term mobile home includes a manufactured home as that term is used in the NFIP.

(j) Servicer means the person responsible for:

(1) Receiving any scheduled, periodic payments from a borrower under the terms of a loan, including amounts for taxes, insurance premiums, and other charges with respect to the property securing the loan; and

(2) Making payments of principal and interest and any other payments from the amounts received from the borrower as may be required under the terms of the loan.

(k) Special flood hazard area means the land in the flood plain within a community having at least a one percent chance of flooding in any given year, as designated by the Director of FEMA.

(l) Table funding means a settlement at which a loan is funded by a contemporaneous advance of loan funds and an
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation

§ 339.3 Requirement to purchase flood insurance where available.

(a) In general. A bank shall not make, increase, extend, or renew any designated loan unless the building or mobile home and any personal property securing the loan is covered by flood insurance for the term of the loan. The amount of insurance must be at least equal to the lesser of the outstanding principal balance of the designated loan or the maximum limit of coverage available for the particular type of property under the Act. Flood insurance coverage under the Act is limited to the overall value of the property securing the designated loan minus the value of the land on which the property is located.

(b) Table funded loans. A bank that acquires a loan from a mortgage broker or other entity through table funding shall be considered to be making a loan for the purposes of this part.

§ 339.4 Exemptions.

The flood insurance requirement prescribed by §339.3 does not apply with respect to:

(a) Any State-owned property covered under a policy of self-insurance satisfactory to the Director of FEMA, who publishes and periodically revises the list of States falling within this exemption; or

(b) Property securing any loan with an original principal balance of $5,000 or less and a repayment term of one year or less.

§ 339.5 Escrow requirement.

If a bank requires the escrow of taxes, insurance premiums, fees, or any other charges for a loan secured by residential improved real estate or a mobile home that is made, increased, extended, or renewed on or after October 1, 1996, the bank shall also require the escrow of all premiums and fees for any flood insurance required under §339.3. The bank, or a servicer acting on behalf of the bank, shall deposit the flood insurance premiums on behalf of the borrower in an escrow account. This escrow account will be subject to escrow requirements adopted pursuant to section 10 of the Real Estate Settlement Procedures Act of 1974 (12 U.S.C. 2609) (RESPA), which generally limits the amount that may be maintained in escrow accounts for certain types of loans and requires escrow account statements for those accounts, only if the loan is otherwise subject to RESPA. Following receipt of a notice from the Director of FEMA or other provider of flood insurance that premiums are due, the bank, or a servicer acting on behalf of the bank, shall pay the amount owed to the insurance provider from the escrow account by the date when such premiums are due.

§ 339.6 Required use of standard flood hazard determination form.

(a) Use of form. A bank shall use the standard flood hazard determination form developed by the Director of FEMA when determining whether the building or mobile home offered as collateral security for a loan is or will be located in a special flood hazard area in which flood insurance is available under the Act. The standard flood hazard determination form may be used in a printed, computerized, or electronic manner. A non-member bank may obtain the standard flood hazard determination form by written request to FEMA, P.O. Box 2012, Jessup, MD 20794–2012.

(b) Retention of form. A bank shall retain a copy of the completed standard flood hazard determination form, in either hard copy or electronic form, for the period of time the bank owns the loan.

(61 FR 45706, Aug. 29, 1996, as amended at 64 FR 71274, Dec. 21, 1999)

§ 339.7 Forced placement of flood insurance.

If a bank, or a servicer acting on behalf of the bank, determines, at any time during the term of a designated loan, that the building or mobile home and any personal property securing the designated loan is not covered by flood insurance or is covered by flood insurance in an amount less than the amount required under §339.3, then the bank or its servicer shall notify the borrower that the borrower should obtain flood insurance, at the borrower’s expense, in an amount at least equal to
§ 339.8 Determination fees.

(a) General. Notwithstanding any Federal or State law other than the Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4001–4129), any bank, or a servicer acting on behalf of the bank, may charge a reasonable fee for determining whether the building or mobile home securing the loan is located or will be located in a special flood hazard area. A determination fee may also include, but is not limited to, a fee for life-of-loan monitoring.

(b) Borrower fee. The determination fee authorized by paragraph (a) of this section may be charged to the borrower if the determination:

(1) Is made in connection with a making, increasing, extending, or renewing of the loan that is initiated by the borrower;

(2) Reflects the Director of FEMA’s revision or updating of floodplain areas or flood-risk zones;

(3) Reflects the Director of FEMA’s publication of a notice or compendium that:

(i) Affects the area in which the building or mobile home securing the loan is located; or

(ii) By determination of the Director of FEMA, may reasonably require a determination whether the building or mobile home securing the loan is located in a special flood hazard area; or

(4) Results in the purchase of flood insurance coverage by the lender or its servicer on behalf of the borrower under §339.7.

(c) Purchaser or transferee fee. The determination fee authorized by paragraph (a) of this section may be charged to the purchaser or transferee of a loan in the case of the sale or transfer of the loan.

§ 339.9 Notice of special flood hazards and availability of Federal disaster relief assistance.

(a) Notice requirement. When a bank makes, increases, extends, or renews a loan secured by a building or a mobile home located or to be located in a special flood hazard area, the bank shall mail or deliver a written notice to the borrower and to the servicer in all cases whether or not flood insurance is available under the Act for the collateral securing the loan.

(b) Contents of notice. The written notice must include the following information:

(1) A warning, in a form approved by the Director of FEMA, that the building or the mobile home is or will be located in a special flood hazard area;

(2) A description of the flood insurance purchase requirements set forth in section 102(b) of the Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4012a(b));

(3) A statement, where applicable, that flood insurance coverage is available under the NFIP and may also be available from private insurers; and

(4) A statement whether Federal disaster relief assistance may be available in the event of damage to the building or mobile home caused by flooding in a Federally-declared disaster.

(c) Timing of notice. The bank shall provide the notice required by paragraph (a) of this section to the borrower within a reasonable time before the completion of the transaction, and to the servicer as promptly as practicable after the bank provides notice to the borrower and in any event no later than the time the bank provides other similar notices to the servicer concerning hazard insurance and taxes. Notice to the servicer may be made electronically or may take the form of a copy of the notice to the borrower.

(d) Record of receipt. The bank shall retain a record of the receipt of the notices by the borrower and the servicer for the period of time the bank owns the loan.

(e) Alternate method of notice. Instead of providing the notice to the borrower required by paragraph (a) of this section, a bank may obtain satisfactory
written assurance from a seller or lessor that, within a reasonable time before the completion of the sale or lease transaction, the seller or lessor has provided such notice to the purchaser or lessee. The bank shall retain a record of the written assurance from the seller or lessor for the period of time the bank owns the loan.

(f) Use of prescribed form of notice. A bank will be considered to be in compliance with the requirement for notice to the borrower of this section by providing written notice to the borrower containing the language presented in appendix A to this part within a reasonable time before the completion of the transaction. The notice presented in appendix A to this part satisfies the borrower notice requirements of the Act.

§ 339.10 Notice of servicer’s identity.

(a) Notice requirement. When a bank makes, increases, extends, renews, sells, or transfers a loan secured by a building or mobile home located or to be located in a special flood hazard area, the bank shall notify the Director of FEMA (or the Director of FEMA’s designee) in writing of the identity of the servicer of the loan. The Director of FEMA has designated the insurance provider to receive the bank’s notice of the servicer’s identity. This notice may be provided electronically if electronic transmission is satisfactory to the Director of FEMA’s designee.

(b) Transfer of servicing rights. The bank shall notify the Director of FEMA (or the Director of FEMA’s designee) of any change in the servicer of a loan described in paragraph (a) of this section within 60 days after the effective date of the change. This notice may be provided electronically if electronic transmission is satisfactory to the Director of FEMA’s designee. Upon any change in the servicing of a loan described in paragraph (a) of this section, the duty to provide notice under this paragraph (b) shall transfer to the transferee servicer.

APPENDIX A TO PART 339—SAMPLE FORM OF NOTICE OF SPECIAL FLOOD HAZARDS AND AVAILABILITY OF FEDERAL DISASTER RELIEF ASSISTANCE

We are giving you this notice to inform you that:

The building or mobile home securing the loan for which you have applied is or will be located in an area with special flood hazards.

The area has been identified by the Director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) as a special flood hazard area using FEMA’s Flood Insurance Rate Map or the Flood Hazard Boundary Map for the following community: [Name of Community].

This area has at least a one percent (1%) chance of a flood equal to or exceeding the base flood elevation (a 100-year flood) in any given year. During the life of a 30-year mortgage loan, the risk of a 100-year flood in a special flood hazard area is 26 percent (26%).

Federal law allows a lender and borrower jointly to request the Director of FEMA to review the determination of whether the property securing the loan is located in a special flood hazard area. If you would like to make such a request, please contact us for further information.

The community in which the property securing the loan is located participates in the National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP). Federal law will not allow us to make you the loan that you have applied for if you do not purchase flood insurance. The flood insurance must be maintained for the life of the loan. If you fail to purchase or renew flood insurance on the property, Federal law authorizes and requires us to purchase the flood insurance for you at your expense.

• Flood insurance coverage under the NFIP may be purchased through an insurance agent who will obtain the policy either directly through the NFIP or through an insurance company that participates in the NFIP.

• At a minimum, flood insurance purchased must cover the lesser of:
  1. the outstanding principal balance of the loan; or
  2. the maximum amount of coverage allowed for the type of property under the NFIP.

Flood insurance coverage under the NFIP is limited to the overall value of the property securing the loan minus the value of the land on which the property is located.

• Federal disaster relief assistance (usually in the form of a low-interest loan) may be available for damages incurred in excess
of your flood insurance if your community's participation in the NFIP is in accordance with NFIP requirements.

Flood insurance coverage under the NFIP is not available for the property securing the loan because the community in which the property is located does not participate in the NFIP. In addition, if the non-participating community has been identified for at least one year as containing a special flood hazard area, properties located in the community will not be eligible for Federal disaster relief assistance in the event of a Federally-declared flood disaster.

PART 340—RESTRICTIONS ON SALE OF ASSETS BY THE FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE CORPORATION

§ 340.1 What is the statutory authority for the regulation, what are its purpose and scope, and can the FDIC have other policies on related topics?

(a) Authority. The statutory authority for adopting this part is section 11(p) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (FDI Act), 12 U.S.C. 1821(p). Section 11(p) was added to the FDI Act by section 20 of the Resolution Trust Corporation Completion Act (Pub. L. 103–204, 107 Stat. 2369 (1993)).

(b) Purpose. The purpose of this part is to prohibit individuals or entities who profited or engaged in wrongdoing at the expense of an insured institution, or seriously mismanaged an insured institution, from buying assets of failed financial institutions from the FDIC.

(c) Scope. The restrictions of this part generally apply to assets of failed institutions owned or controlled by the FDIC in any capacity, even though the assets are not owned by the insured institution that the prospective purchaser injured. Unless we determine otherwise, this part does not apply to the sale of securities in connection with the investment of corporate and receivership funds pursuant to the Investment Policy for Liquidation Funds managed by the FDIC as it is in effect from time to time. In the case of a sale of securities backed by a pool of assets that may include assets of failed institutions, a trust or other entity, this part applies only to the sale of assets by the FDIC to an underwriter in an initial offering, and not to any other purchaser of the securities.

(d) The FDIC retains the authority to establish other policies restricting asset sales. Neither section 11(p) of the FDI Act nor this part in any way limits the authority of the FDIC to establish policies prohibiting the sale of assets to prospective purchasers who have injured any failed financial institution, or to other prospective purchasers, such as certain employees or contractors of the FDIC, or individuals who are not in compliance with the terms of any debt or duty owed to the FDIC. Any such policies may be independent of, in conjunction with, or in addition to the restrictions set forth in this part.

§ 340.2 Definitions.

(a) Associated person of an individual or entity means:

(1) With respect to an individual:

(i) The individual’s spouse or dependent child or any member of his or her immediate household;

(ii) A partnership of which the individual is or was a general or limited partner; or

(iii) A corporation of which the individual is or was an officer or director;
§ 340.3 What are the restrictions on the sale of assets by the FDIC if the buyer wants to finance the purchase with a loan from the FDIC?

A person may not borrow money or accept credit from the FDIC in connection with the purchase of any assets from the FDIC or any failed institution if:

(a) There has been a default with respect to one or more obligations totaling in excess of $1,000,000 owed by that person or its associated person; and

(b) The person or its associated person made any fraudulent misrepresentations in connection with any such obligation(s).

§ 340.4 What are the restrictions on the sale of assets by the FDIC regardless of the method of financing?

(a) A person may not acquire any assets from the FDIC or from any failed institution if the person or its associated person:

(1) Has participated, as an officer or director of a failed institution or of an affiliate of a failed institution, in a material way in one or more transaction(s) that caused a substantial loss to that failed institution;

(2) Has been removed from, or prohibited from participating in the affairs of, a failed institution pursuant to any final enforcement action by the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, the Office of Thrift Supervision, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, the FDIC, or any of their successors;

(3) Has demonstrated a pattern or practice of defalcation regarding obligations to any failed institution; or

(4) Has been convicted of committing or conspiring to commit any offense under 18 U.S.C. 215, 656, 657, 1005, 1006, 1007, 1014, 1032, 1341, 1343 or 1344 affecting any failed institution and there has been a default with respect to one or more obligations owed by that person or its associated person.

(b) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, a person has participated "in a material way in a transaction that caused a substantial loss to a failed institution" if, in connection with a substantial loss to a failed institution, the person has been found in a
§ 340.5 Can the FDIC deny a loan to a buyer who is not disqualified from purchasing assets using seller-financing under this regulation?

The FDIC still has the right to make an independent determination, based upon all relevant facts of a person’s financial condition and history, of that person’s eligibility to receive any loan or extension of credit from the FDIC, even if the person is not in any way disqualified from purchasing assets from the FDIC under the restrictions set forth in this part.

§ 340.6 What is the effect of this part on transactions that were entered into before its effective date?

This part does not affect the enforceability of a contract of sale and/or agreement for seller financing in effect prior to July 1, 2000.

§ 340.7 When is a certification required, and who does not have to provide a certification?

(a) Before any person may purchase any asset from the FDIC that person must certify, under penalty of perjury, that none of the restrictions contained in this part applies to the purchase. The FDIC may establish the form of the certification and may change the form from time to time.

(b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, a state or political subdivision of a state, a federal agency or instrumentality such as the Government National Mortgage Association, or a federally-regulated, government-sponsored enterprise such as Fannie Mae or Freddie Mac does not have to give a certification before it can purchase assets from the FDIC, unless the Director of the FDIC’s Division of Resolutions and Receiverships, or his designee, in his discretion, requires a certification of any such entity.

§ 340.8 Does this part apply in the case of a workout, resolution, or settlement of obligations?

The restrictions of §§340.3 and 340.4 do not apply if the sale or transfer of an asset resolves or settles, or is part of the resolution or settlement of, one or more obligations, regardless of the amount of such obligations.
§ 341.3 Registration as securities transfer agent.

(a) Requirement for registration. Any insured nonmember bank which performs any of the functions of a transfer agent as described in §341.2(a) with respect to qualifying securities shall register with the FDIC in the manner indicated in this section.
§ 341.4 Application to register as transfer agent. An application for registration under section 17A(c) of the Act, of a transfer agent for which the FDIC is the appropriate regulatory agency, as defined in section 3(a)(34)(B)(iii) of the Act, shall be filed with the FDIC at its Washington, DC headquarters on Form TA-1, in accordance with the instructions contained therein.

(c) Effective date of registration. Registration shall become effective 30 days after the date an application on Form TA-1 is filed unless the FDIC accelerates, denies, or postpones such registration in accordance with section 17A(c) of the Act. The effective date of such registration may be postponed by order for a period not to exceed 15 days. Postponement of registration for more than 15 days shall be after notice and opportunity for hearing. Form TA-1 is available upon request from the Review Unit, Division of Supervision, FDIC, Washington, DC 20429.

[47 FR 38106, Aug. 30, 1982, as amended at 60 FR 31384, June 15, 1995]

§ 341.4 Amendments to registration.

(a) Within 60 calendar days following the date which any information reported on Form TA-1 becomes inaccurate, misleading, or incomplete, the registrant shall file an amendment on Form TA-1 correcting the inaccurate, misleading, or incomplete information.

(b) The filing of an amendment to an application for registration as a transfer agent under §341.3, which registration has not become effective, shall postpone the effective date of the registration for 30 days following the date on which the amendment is filed unless the FDIC accelerates, denies, or postpones the registration in accordance with section 17A(c) of the Act.


§ 341.5 Withdrawal from registration.

(a) Notice of withdrawal from registration. Any transfer agent registered under this part that ceases to engage in the functions of a transfer agent as defined in §341.2(a) shall file a written notice of withdrawal from registration with the FDIC. A registered transfer agent that ceases to engage in one or more of the functions of transfer agent as defined in §341.2(a), but continues to engage in another such function, shall not withdraw from registration.

(b) A notice of withdrawal shall be filed with the FDIC at its Washington, DC headquarters. Deregistration shall be effective upon receipt of notice of withdrawal by the FDIC. A Request for Deregistration form is available from the Review Unit, Division of Supervision, FDIC, Washington, DC 20429.

(c) If the FDIC finds that any registered transfer agent for which it is the ARA, is no longer in existence or has ceased to do business as a transfer agent, FDIC shall cancel or deny the registration by order of the Board of Directors.

(d) Registration of a transfer agent with another ARA shall cancel registration of the transfer agent with FDIC.

[47 FR 38106, Aug. 30, 1982, as amended at 60 FR 31384, June 15, 1995]

§ 341.6 Reports.

Every registration or amendment filed under this section shall constitute a report or application within the meaning of sections 17, 17A(c), and 32(a) of the Act.

§ 341.7 Delegation of authority.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, authority is delegated to the Director and Deputy Director (DOS) and, where confirmed in writing by the Director, to an associate director and the appropriate regional director and deputy regional director, to act on disclosure matters under and pursuant to sections 17 and 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78).

(b) Authority to act on disclosure matters is retained by the Board of Directors when such matters involve exemption from registration requirements pursuant to section 17A(c)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78q-1(c)(1)).

[63 FR 44750, Aug. 20, 1998]
PART 343—CONSUMER PROTECTION IN SALES OF INSURANCE

Sec. 343.10 Purpose and scope.
343.20 Definitions.
343.30 Prohibited practices.
343.40 What you must disclose.
343.50 Where insurance activities may take place.
343.60 Qualification and licensing requirements for insurance sales personnel.

APPENDIX A TO PART 343—CONSUMER GRIEVANCE PROCESS

AUTHORITY: 12 U.S.C. 1819 (Seventh and Tenth); 12 U.S.C. 1831x.

§ 343.10 Purpose and scope.

This part establishes consumer protections in connection with retail sales practices, solicitations, advertising, or offers of any insurance product or annuity to a consumer by:

(a) Any bank; or
(b) Any other person that is engaged in such activities at an office of the bank or on behalf of the bank.

§ 343.20 Definitions.

As used in this part:

(a) Affiliate means a company that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with another company.

(b) Bank means an FDIC-insured, state-chartered commercial or savings bank that is not a member of the Federal Reserve System and for which the FDIC is the appropriate federal banking agency pursuant to section 3(q) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813(q)).

(c) Company means any corporation, partnership, business trust, association or similar organization, or any other trust (unless by its terms the trust must terminate within twenty-five years or not later than twenty-one years and ten months after the death of individuals living on the effective date of the trust). It does not include any corporation the majority of the shares of which are owned by the United States or by any State, or a qualified family partnership, as defined in section 2(o)(10) of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended (12 U.S.C. 1841(o)(10)).

(d) Consumer means an individual who purchases, applies to purchase, or is solicited to purchase from you insurance products or annuities primarily for personal, family, or household purposes.

(e) Control of a company has the same meaning as in section 3(w)(5) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813(w)(5)).

(f) Domestic violence means the occurrence of one or more of the following acts by a current or former family member, household member, intimate partner, or caretaker:

1. Attempting to cause or causing or threatening another person physical harm, severe emotional distress, psychological trauma, rape, or sexual assault;

2. Engaging in a course of conduct or repeatedly committing acts toward another person, including following the person without proper authority, under circumstances that place the person in reasonable fear of bodily injury or physical harm;

3. Subjecting another person to false imprisonment; or

4. Attempting to cause or causing damage to property so as to intimidate or attempt to control the behavior of another person.

(g) Electronic media includes any means for transmitting messages electronically between you and a consumer in a format that allows visual text to be displayed on equipment, for example, a personal computer monitor.

(h) Office means the premises of a bank where retail deposits are accepted from the public.

(i) Subsidiary has the same meaning as in section 3(w)(4) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813(w)(4)).

(j) (1) You means:

(i) A bank; or

(ii) Any other person only when the person sells, solicits, advertises, or offers an insurance product or annuity to a consumer at an office of the bank or on behalf of a bank.

(2) For purposes of this definition, activities on behalf of a bank include activities where a person, whether at an
310

343.30, Nt. 12 CFR Ch. III (1–1–01 Edition)

office of the bank or at another location sells, solicits, advertises, or offers an insurance product or annuity and at least one of the following applies:

(i) The person represents to a consumer that the sale, solicitation, advertisement, or offer of any insurance product or annuity is by or on behalf of the bank;

(ii) The bank refers a consumer to a seller of insurance products or annuities and the bank has a contractual arrangement to receive commissions or fees derived from a sale of an insurance product or annuity resulting from that referral; or

(iii) Documents evidencing the sale, solicitation, advertising, or offer of an insurance product or annuity identify or refer to the bank.

§ 343.30 Prohibited practices.

(a) Anticoercion and antitying rules. You may not engage in any practice that would lead a consumer to believe that an extension of credit, in violation of section 106(b) of the Bank Holding Company Act Amendments of 1970 (12 U.S.C. 1972), is conditional upon either:

(1) The purchase of an insurance product or annuity from the bank or any of its affiliates; or

(2) An agreement by the consumer not to obtain, or a prohibition on the consumer from obtaining, an insurance product or annuity from an unaffiliated entity.

(b) Prohibition on misrepresentations generally. You may not engage in any practice or use any advertisement at any office of, or on behalf of, the bank or a subsidiary of the bank that could mislead any person or otherwise cause a reasonable person to reach an erroneous belief with respect to:

(1) The fact that an insurance product or annuity sold or offered for sale by you or any subsidiary of the bank is not backed by the Federal government or the bank, or the fact that the insurance product or annuity is not insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation;

(2) In the case of an insurance product or annuity that involves investment risk, the fact that there is an investment risk, including the potential that principal may be lost and that the product may decline in value; or

(3) In the case of a bank or subsidiary of the bank at which insurance products or annuities are sold or offered for sale, the fact that:

(i) The approval of an extension of credit to a consumer by the bank or subsidiary may not be conditioned on the purchase of an insurance product or annuity by the consumer from the bank or a subsidiary of the bank; and

(ii) The consumer is free to purchase the insurance product or annuity from another source.

(c) Prohibition on domestic violence discrimination. You may not sell or offer for sale, as principal, agent, or broker, any life or health insurance product if the status of the applicant or insured as a victim of domestic violence or as a provider of services to victims of domestic violence is considered as a criterion in any decision with regard to insurance underwriting, pricing, renewal, or scope of coverage of such product, or with regard to the payment of insurance claims on such product, except as required or expressly permitted under State law.

§ 343.40 What you must disclose.

(a) Insurance disclosures. In connection with the initial purchase of an insurance product or annuity by a consumer from you, you must disclose to the consumer, except to the extent the disclosure would not be accurate, that:

(1) The insurance product or annuity is not a deposit or other obligation of, or guaranteed by, the bank or an affiliate of the bank;

(2) The insurance product or annuity is not insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) or any other agency of the United States, the bank, or (if applicable) an affiliate of the bank; and

(3) In the case of an insurance product or annuity that involves investment risk, there is investment risk associated with the product, including the possible loss of value.

(b) Credit disclosure. In the case of an application for credit in connection with which an insurance product or annuity is solicited, offered, or sold, you must disclose that the bank may not condition an extension of credit on either:
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation

343.40, N1.

(1) The consumer’s purchase of an insurance product or annuity from the bank or any of its affiliates; or
(2) The consumer’s agreement not to obtain, or a prohibition on the consumer from obtaining, an insurance product or annuity from an unaffiliated entity.

(c) Timing and method of disclosures—(1) In general. The disclosures required by paragraph (a) of this section must be provided orally and in writing before the completion of the initial sale of an insurance product or annuity to a consumer. The disclosure required by paragraph (b) of this section must be made orally and in writing at the time the consumer applies for an extension of credit in connection with which an insurance product or annuity is solicited, offered, or sold.

(2) Exception for transactions by mail. If a sale of an insurance product or annuity is conducted by mail, you are not required to make the oral disclosures required by paragraph (a) of this section. If you take an application for credit by mail, you are not required to make the oral disclosure required by paragraph (b).

(3) Exception for transactions by telephone. If a sale of an insurance product or annuity is conducted by telephone, you may provide the written disclosures required by paragraph (a) of this section by mail within 3 business days beginning on the first business day after the sale, excluding Sundays and the legal public holidays specified in 5 U.S.C. 6105(a). If you take an application for credit by telephone, you may provide the written disclosure required by paragraph (b) of this section by mail, provided you mail it to the consumer within three days beginning the first business day after the application is taken, excluding Sundays and the legal public holidays specified in 5 U.S.C. 6105(a).

(4) Electronic form of disclosures. (i) Subject to the requirements of section 101(c) of the Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act (12 U.S.C. 7001(c)), you may provide the written disclosures required by paragraph (a) and (b) of this section through electronic media instead of on paper, if the consumer affirmatively consents to receiving the disclosures electronically and if the disclosures are provided in a format that the consumer may retain or obtain later, for example, by printing or storing electronically (such as by downloading).

(ii) Any disclosure required by paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section that is provided by electronic media is not required to be provided orally.

(5) Disclosures must be readily understandable. The disclosures provided shall be conspicuous, simple, direct, readily understandable, and designed to call attention to the nature and significance of the information provided. For instance, you may use the following disclosures in visual media, such as television broadcasting, ATM screens, billboards, signs, posters and written advertisements and promotional materials, as appropriate and consistent with paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section:

• NOT A DEPOSIT
• NOT FDIC-INSURED
• NOT INSURED BY ANY FEDERAL GOVERNMENT AGENCY
• NOT GUARANTEED BY THE BANK
• MAY GO DOWN IN VALUE

(6) Disclosures must be meaningful. (i) You must provide the disclosures required by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section in a meaningful form. Examples of the types of methods that could call attention to the nature and significance of the information provided include:

(A) A plain-language heading to call attention to the disclosures;
(B) A typeface and type size that are easy to read;
(C) Wide margins and ample line spacing;
(D) Boldface or italics for key words; and
(E) Distinctive type size, style, and graphic devices, such as shading or sidebars, when the disclosures are combined with other information.

(ii) You have not provided the disclosures in a meaningful form if you merely state to the consumer that the required disclosures are available in printed material, but do not provide the printed material when required and do not orally disclose the information to the consumer when required.

(iii) With respect to those disclosures made through electronic media for
343.50, Nt.

which paper or oral disclosures are not re-
quired, the disclosures are not meaningfully
providing if the consumer may bypass the vis-
ual text of the disclosures before purchasing
an insurance product or annuity.

(7) Consumer acknowledgment. You must ob-
tain from the consumer, at the time a con-
sumer receives the disclosures required
under paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section, or
at the time of the initial purchase by the
consumer of an insurance product or annu-
ity, a written acknowledgment by the con-
sumer that the consumer received the disclo-
sures. You may permit a consumer to ac-
knowledge receipt of the disclosures elec-
tronically or in paper form. If the disclosures
required under paragraphs (a) or (b) of this
section are provided in connection with a
transaction that is conducted by telephone,
you must:

(i) Obtain an oral acknowledgment of re-
ceipt of the disclosures and maintain suffi-
cient documentation to show that the ac-
knowledgment was given; and

(ii) Make reasonable efforts to obtain a
written acknowledgment from the consumer.

(d) Advertisements and other promotional ma-
terial for insurance products or annuities.
The disclosures described in paragraph (a) of this
section are required in advertisements and
promotional material for insurance products
or annuities unless the advertisements and
promotional materials are of a general na-
ture describing or listing the services or
products offered by the bank.

§ 343.50 Where insurance activities may
take place.

(a) General rule. A bank must, to the extent
practicable, keep the area where the bank
conducts transactions involving insurance
products or annuities physically segregated
from areas where retail deposits are rou-
tinely accepted from the general public,
identify the areas where insurance product
or annuity sales activities occur, and clearly
delineate and distinguish those areas from
the areas where the bank’s retail deposit-
taking activities occur.

(b) Referrals. Any person who accepts de-
posits from the public in an area where such
transactions are routinely conducted in the
bank may refer a consumer who seeks to
purchase an insurance product or annuity to
a qualified person who sells that product
only if the person making the referral re-
ceives no more than a one-time, nominal fee
of a fixed dollar amount for each referral
that does not depend on whether the referral
results in a transaction.

§ 343.60 Qualification and licensing require-
ments for insurance sales personnel.

A bank may not permit any person to sell
or offer for sale any insurance product or an-
nuity in any part of its office or on its be-
half, unless the person is at all times appro-
priately qualified and licensed under applica-
tble State insurance licensing standards with
regard to the specific products being sold or
recommended.

APPENDIX A TO PART 343—CONSUMER
GRIEVANCE PROCESS

Any consumer who believes that any bank
or any other person selling, soliciting, adver-
tising, or offering insurance products or an-
nuities to the consumer at an office of the
bank or on behalf of the bank has violated
the requirements of this part should contact
the Division of Compliance and Consumer
Affairs, Federal Deposit Insurance Corpora-
tion, at the following address: 550 17th
Street, NW., Washington, DC 20429, or tele-
phone 202–942–3100 or 800–934–3342, or e-mail
dcainternet@fdic.gov.

PART 344—RECORDKEEPING AND
CONFIRMATION REQUIREMENTS
FOR SECURITIES TRANSACTIONS

Sec.

344.1 Purpose and scope.

344.2 Exceptions.

344.3 Definitions.

344.4 Recordkeeping.

344.5 Content and time of notification.

344.6 Notification by agreement; alternative
forms and times of notification.

344.7 Settlement of securities transactions.

344.8 Securities trading policies and proce-
dures.

344.9 Personal securities trading reporting
by bank officers and employees.

344.10 Waivers.


SOURCE: 62 FR 9919, Mar. 5, 1997, unless oth-
erwise noted.
§ 344.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) Purpose. The purpose of this part is to ensure that purchasers of securities in transactions effected by a state nonmember insured bank (except a District bank) or a foreign bank having an insured branch are provided adequate information regarding transactions. This part is also designed to ensure that banks subject to this part maintain adequate records and controls with respect to the securities transactions they effect.

(b) Scope; general. Any security transaction effected for a customer by a bank is subject to this part unless excepted by §344.2. A bank effecting transactions in government securities is subject to the notification, record-keeping, and policies and procedures requirements of this part. This part also applies to municipal securities transactions by a bank that is not registered as a “municipal securities dealer” with the Securities and Exchange Commission. See 15 U.S.C. 78c(a)(30) and 78o-4.

§ 344.2 Exceptions.

(a) A bank effecting securities transactions for customers is not subject to all or part of this part 344 to the extent that they qualify for one or more of the following exceptions:

(1) Small number of transactions. The requirements of §§344.4(a) (2) through (4) and 344.8(a) (1) through (3) do not apply to a bank effecting an average of fewer than 200 securities transactions per year for customers over the prior three calendar year period. The calculation of this average does not include transactions in government securities.

(2) Government securities. The record-keeping requirements of §344.4 do not apply to banks effecting fewer than 500 government securities brokerage transactions per year. This exemption does not apply to government securities dealer transactions by banks.


(4) Foreign branches. Activities of foreign branches of a bank shall not be subject to the requirements of this part.

(5) Transactions effected by registered broker/dealers. (i) This part does not apply to securities transactions effected for a bank customer by a registered broker/dealer if:

(A) The broker/dealer is fully disclosed to the bank customer; and

(B) The bank customer has a direct contractual agreement with the broker/dealer.

(ii) This exemption extends to bank arrangements with broker/dealers which involve bank employees when acting as employees of, and subject to the supervision of, the registered broker/dealer when soliciting, recommending, or effecting securities transactions.

(b) Safe and sound operations. Notwithstanding this section, every bank effecting securities transactions for customers shall maintain, directly or indirectly, effective systems of records and controls regarding their customer securities transactions to ensure safe and sound operations. The records and systems maintained must clearly and accurately reflect the information required under this part and provide an adequate basis for an audit.

§ 344.3 Definitions.

(a) Asset-backed security means a security that is serviced primarily by the cash flows of a discrete pool of receivables or other financial assets, either fixed or revolving, that by their terms convert into cash within a finite time period plus any rights or other assets designed to assure the servicing or timely distribution of proceeds to the security holders.

(b) Bank means a state nonmember insured bank (except a District bank) or a foreign bank having an insured branch.

(c) Cash management sweep account means a prearranged, automatic transfer of funds above a certain dollar level from a deposit account to purchase a security or securities, or any prearranged, automatic redemption or sale of a security or securities when a deposit account drops below a certain
§ 344.3 12 CFR Ch. III (1–1–01 Edition)

level with the proceeds being transferred into a deposit account.

d) Collective investment fund means funds held by a bank as fiduciary and, consistent with local law, invested collectively:

(1) In a common trust fund maintained by such bank exclusively for the collective investment and reinvestment of monies contributed thereto by the bank in its capacity as trustee, executor, administrator, guardian, or custodian under the Uniform Gifts to Minors Act;

(2) In a fund consisting solely of assets of retirement, pension, profit sharing, stock bonus or similar trusts which are exempt from Federal income taxation under the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C.).

(e) Completion of the transaction means:

(1) For purchase transactions, the time when the customer pays the bank any part of the purchase price (or the time when the bank makes the book-entry for any part of the purchase price, if applicable), however, if the customer pays for the security prior to the time payment is requested or becomes due, then the transaction shall be completed when the bank transfers the security into the account of the customer; and

(2) For sale transactions, the time when the bank transfers the security out of the account of the customer or, if the security is not in the bank’s custody, then the time when the security is delivered to the bank, however, if the customer delivers the security to the bank prior to the time delivery is requested or becomes due then the transaction shall be completed when the bank makes payment into the account of the customer.

(f) Crossing of buy and sell orders means a security transaction in which the same bank acts as agent for both the buyer and the seller.

(g) Customer means any person or account, including any agency, trust, estate, guardianship, or other fiduciary account for which a bank effects or participates in effecting the purchase or sale of securities, but does not include a broker, dealer, bank acting as a broker or a dealer, issuer of the securities that are the subject of the transaction or a person or account having a direct, contractual agreement with a fully disclosed broker/dealer.

(h) Debt security means any security, such as a bond, debenture, note, or any other similar instrument that evidences a liability of the issuer (including any security of this type that is convertible into stock or a similar security) and fractional or participation interests in one or more of any of the foregoing; provided, however, that securities issued by an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, 15 U.S.C. 80a–1 et seq., shall not be included in this definition.

(i) Government security means:

(1) A security that is a direct obligation of, or obligation guaranteed as to principal and interest by, the United States;

(2) A security that is issued or guaranteed by a corporation in which the United States has a direct or indirect interest and which is designated by the Secretary of the Treasury for exemption as necessary or appropriate in the public interest or for the protection of investors;

(3) A security issued or guaranteed as to principal and interest by any corporation whose securities are designated, by statute specifically naming the corporation, to constitute exempt securities within the meaning of the laws administered by the Securities and Exchange Commission; or

(4) Any put, call, straddle, option, or privilege on a security described in paragraph (i) (1), (2), or (3) of this section other than a put, call, straddle, option, or privilege that is traded on one or more national securities exchanges, or for which quotations are disseminated through an automated quotation system operated by a registered securities association.

(j) Investment discretion means that, with respect to an account, a bank directly or indirectly:

(1) Is authorized to determine what securities or other property shall be purchased or sold by or for the account; or

(2) Makes decisions as to what securities or other property shall be purchased or sold by or for the account even though some other person may
§ 344.4 Recordkeeping.

(a) General rule. A bank effecting securities transactions for customers shall maintain the following records for at least three years:

(1) Chronological records. An itemized daily record of each purchase and sale of securities maintained in chronological order, and including:
   (i) Account or customer name for which each transaction was effected;
   (ii) Description of the securities;
   (iii) Unit and aggregate purchase or sale price;
   (iv) Trade date; and
   (v) Name or other designation of the broker/dealer or other person from whom the securities were purchased or to whom the securities were sold;

(2) Account records. Account records for each customer, reflecting:
   (i) Purchases and sales of securities;
   (ii) Receipts and deliveries of securities;
   (iii) Receipts and disbursements of cash; and
   (iv) Other debits and credits pertaining to transactions in securities;

(3) A separate memorandum (order ticket) of each order to purchase or sell securities (whether executed or canceled), which shall include:
   (i) The accounts for which the transaction was effected;
   (ii) Whether the transaction was a market order, limit order, or subject to special instructions;
   (iii) The time the order was received by the trader or other bank employee;
§ 344.5

Responsible for effecting the transaction;

(iv) The time the order was placed with the broker/dealer, or if there was no broker/dealer, time the order was executed or canceled;

(v) The price at which the order was executed; and

(vi) The broker/dealer utilized;

(4) Record of broker/dealers. A record of all broker/dealers selected by the bank to effect securities transactions and the amount of commissions paid or allocated to each broker during the calendar year; and

(5) Notifications. A copy of the written notification required by §§344.5 and 344.6.

(b) Manner of maintenance. Records may be maintained in whatever manner, form or format a bank deems appropriate, provided however, the records required by this section must clearly and accurately reflect the information required and provide an adequate basis for the audit of the information. Records may be maintained in hard copy, automated or electronic form provided the records are easily retrievable, readily available for inspection, and capable of being reproduced in a hard copy. A bank may contract with third party service providers, including broker/dealers, to maintain records required under this part.

§ 344.5 Content and time of notification.

Every bank effecting a securities transaction for a customer shall give or send, by mail, facsimile or other means of electronic transmission, to the customer at or before completion of the transaction one of the types of written notification identified below:

(a) Broker/dealer’s confirmations. (1) A copy of the confirmation of a broker/dealer relating to the securities transaction. A bank may either have the broker/dealer send the confirmation directly to the bank’s customer or send a copy of the broker/dealer’s confirmation to the customer upon receipt of the confirmation by the bank. If a bank chooses to send a copy of the broker/dealer’s confirmation, it must be sent within one business day from the bank’s receipt of the broker/dealer’s confirmation; and

(2) If the bank is to receive remuneration from the customer or any other source in connection with the transaction, a statement of the source and amount of any remuneration to be received if such would be required under paragraph (b)(6) of this section; or

(b) Written notification. A written notification disclosing:

(1) Name of the bank;

(2) Name of the customer;

(3) Whether the bank is acting as agent for such customer, as agent for both such customer and some other person, as principal for its own account, or in any other capacity;

(4) The date and time of execution, or the fact that the time of execution will be furnished within a reasonable time upon written request of the customer, and the identity, price, and number of shares or units (or principal amount in the case of debt securities) of the security purchased or sold by the customer;

(5) The amount of any remuneration received or to be received, directly or indirectly, by any broker/dealer from such customer in connection with the transaction;

(6)(i) The amount of any remuneration received or to be received by the bank from the customer, and the source and amount of any other remuneration received or to be received by the bank in connection with the transaction, unless:

(A) Remuneration is determined pursuant to a prior written agreement between the bank and the customer; or

(B) In the case of government securities and municipal securities, the bank received the remuneration in other than an agency transaction; or

(C) In the case of open end investment company securities, the bank has provided the customer with a current prospectus which discloses all current fees, loads and expenses at or before completion of the transaction;

(ii) If the bank elects not to disclose the source and amount of remuneration it has or will receive from a party other than the customer pursuant to paragraph (b)(6)(i) (A), (B), or (C) of this section, the written notification must disclose whether the bank has received or will receive remuneration from a party other than the customer,
and that the bank will furnish within a reasonable time the source and amount of this remuneration upon written request of the customer. This election is not available, however, if, with respect to a purchase, the bank was participating in a distribution of that security; or, with respect to a sale, the bank was participating in a tender offer for that security;

(7) Name of the broker/dealer utilized; or where there is no broker/dealer, the name of the person from whom the security was purchased or to whom the security was sold, or a statement that the bank will furnish this information within a reasonable time upon written request;

(8) In the case of a transaction in a debt security subject to redemption before maturity, a statement to the effect that the debt security may be redeemed in whole or in part before maturity, that the redemption could affect the yield represented and that additional information is available upon request;

(9) In the case of a transaction in a debt security effected exclusively on the basis of a dollar price:
   (i) The dollar price at which the transaction was effected; and
   (ii) The yield to maturity calculated from the dollar price, provided however, that this shall not apply to a transaction in a debt security that either has a maturity date that may be extended by the issuer thereof, with a variable interest rate payable thereon, or is an asset-backed security that represents an interest in or is secured by a pool of receivables or other financial assets that are subject continuously to prepayment;

(10) In the case of a transaction in a debt security that is an asset-backed security, which represents an interest in or is secured by a pool of receivables or other financial assets that are subject continuously to prepayment, a statement indicating that the actual yield of the asset-backed security may vary according to the rate at which the underlying receivables or other financial assets are prepaid and a statement of the fact that information concerning the factors that affect yield (including at a minimum estimated yield, weighted average life, and the prepayment assumptions underlying yield) will be furnished upon written request of the customer; and

(11) In the case of a transaction in a debt security, other than a government security, that the security is unrated by a nationally recognized statistical rating organization, if that is the case.

§ 344.6 Notification by agreement; alternative forms and times of notification.

A bank may elect to use the following alternative notification procedures if the transaction is effected for:

(a) Notification by agreement. Accounts (except periodic plans) where the bank does not exercise investment discretion and the bank and the customer agree in writing to a different arrangement as to the time and content of the written notification; provided however, that such agreement makes clear the customer’s right to receive the written notification pursuant to §344.5 (a) or (b) at no additional cost to the customer.

(b) Trust accounts. Accounts (except collective investment funds) where the bank exercises investment discretion in other than in an agency capacity, in
§ 344.7 Settlement of securities transactions.

(a) A bank shall not effect or enter into a contract for the purchase or sale of a security (other than an exempted security as defined in 15 U.S.C. 78c(a)(12), government security, municipal security, commercial paper, bankers' acceptances, or commercial bills) that provides for payment of funds and delivery of securities later than the third business day after the date of the contract unless otherwise expressly agreed to by the parties at the time of the transaction.

(b) Paragraphs (a) and (c) of this section shall not apply to contracts:

(1) For the purchase or sale of limited partnership interests that are not listed on an exchange or for which quotations are not disseminated through an automated quotation system of a registered securities association; or

(2) For the purchase or sale of securities that the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) may from time to time, taking into account then existing market practices, exempt by order from the requirements of paragraph (a) of SEC Rule 15c6-1, 17 CFR 240.15c6-1(a), either unconditionally or on specified terms and conditions, if the SEC

(c) Agency accounts. Accounts where the bank exercises investment discretion in an agency capacity, in which instance:

(1) The bank shall give or send to each customer not less frequently than once every three months an itemized statement which shall specify the funds and securities in the custody or possession of the bank at the end of such period and all debits, credits and transactions in the customer's accounts during such period; and

(2) If requested by the customer, the bank shall give or send to each customer within a reasonable time the written notification described in §344.5. The bank may charge a reasonable fee for providing the information described in §344.5.

(d) Cash management sweep accounts. A bank effecting a securities transaction for a cash management sweep account shall give or send its customer a written statement, in the same form as required under paragraph (f) of this section, for each month in which a purchase or sale of a security takes place in the account and not less than once every three months if there are no securities transactions in the account. Notwithstanding the provisions of this paragraph (d), banks that retain custody of government securities that are the subject of a hold-in-custody repurchase agreement are subject to the requirements of 17 CFR 403.5(d).

(e) Collective investment fund accounts. The bank shall at least annually give or send to the customer a copy of a financial report of the fund, or provide notice that a copy of such report is available and will be furnished upon request to each person to whom a regular periodic accounting would ordinarily be rendered with respect to each participating account. This report shall be based upon an audit made by independent public accountants or internal auditors responsible only to the board of directors of the bank.
determines that an exemption is consistent with the public interest and the protection of investors.

(c) Paragraph (a) of this section shall not apply to contracts for the sale for cash of securities that are priced after 4:30 p.m. Eastern time on the date the securities are priced and that are sold by an issuer to an underwriter pursuant to a firm commitment underwritten offering registered under the Securities Act of 1933, 15 U.S.C. 77a et seq., or sold to an initial purchaser by a bank participating in the offering. A bank shall not effect or enter into a contract for the purchase or sale of the securities that provides for payment of funds and delivery of securities later than the fourth business day after the date of the contract unless otherwise expressly agreed to by the parties at the time of the transaction.

(d) For purposes of paragraphs (a) and (c) of this section, the parties to a contract shall be deemed to have expressly agreed to an alternate date for payment of funds and delivery of securities at the time of the transaction for a contract for the sale for cash of securities pursuant to a firm commitment offering if the managing underwriter and the issuer have agreed to the date for all securities sold pursuant to the offering and the parties to the contract have not expressly agreed to another date for payment of funds and delivery of securities at the time of the transaction.

§ 344.8 Securities trading policies and procedures.

(a) Policies and procedures. Every bank effecting securities transactions for customers shall establish written policies and procedures providing:

(1) Assignment of responsibility for supervision of all officers or employees who:

(i) Transmit orders to or place orders with broker/dealers; or

(ii) Execute transactions in securities for customers;

(2) Assignment of responsibility for supervision and reporting, separate from those in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, with respect to all officers or employees who process orders for notification or settlement purposes, or perform other back office functions with respect to securities transactions effected for customers;

(3) For the fair and equitable allocation of securities and prices to accounts when orders for the same security are received at approximately the same time and are placed for execution either individually or in combination; and

(4) Where applicable, and where permissible under local law, for the crossing of buy and sell orders on a fair and equitable basis to the parties to the transaction.

§ 344.9 Personal securities trading reporting by bank officers and employees.

(a) Officers and employees subject to reporting. Bank officers and employees who:

(1) Make investment recommendations or decisions for the accounts of customers;

(2) Participate in the determination of such recommendations or decisions; or

(3) In connection with their duties, obtain information concerning which securities are being purchased or sold or recommend such action, must report to the bank, within ten business days after the end of the calendar quarter, all transactions in securities made by them or on their behalf, either at the bank or elsewhere in which they have a beneficial interest. The report shall identify the securities purchased or sold and indicate the dates of the transactions and whether the transactions were purchases or sales.

(b) Exempt transactions. Excluded from this reporting requirement are:

(1) Transactions for the benefit of the officer or employee over which the officer or employee has no direct or indirect influence or control;

(2) Transactions in registered investment company shares;

(3) Transactions in government securities; and

(4) All transactions involving in the aggregate $10,000 or less during the calendar quarter.

(c) Alternative report. Where a bank acts as an investment adviser to an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, the bank’s officers and employees may
§ 344.10 Waivers.
The Board of Directors of the FDIC, in its discretion, may waive for good cause all or any part of this part 344.

PART 345—COMMUNITY REINVESTMENT

Subpart A—General

Sec.

345.11 Authority, purposes, and scope.
345.12 Definitions.

Subpart B—Standards for Assessing Performance

345.21 Performance tests, standards, and ratings, in general.
345.22 Lending test.
345.23 Investment test.
345.24 Service test.
345.25 Community development test for wholesale or limited purpose banks.
345.26 Small bank performance standards.
345.27 Strategic plan.
345.28 Assigned ratings.
345.29 Effect of CRA performance on applications.

Subpart C—Records, Reporting, and Disclosure Requirements

345.41 Assessment area delineation.
345.42 Data collection, reporting, and disclosure.
345.43 Content and availability of public file.
345.44 Public notice by banks.
345.45 Publication of planned examination schedule.

APPENDIX A TO PART 345—RATINGS

APPENDIX B TO PART 345—CRA NOTICE


SOURCE: 43 FR 47151, Oct. 12, 1978, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

SOURCE: 60 FR 22201, May 4, 1995, unless otherwise noted.
§ 345.12 Definitions.

For purposes of this part, the following definitions apply:

(a) **Affiliate** means any company that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with another company. The term **control** has the meaning given to that term in 12 U.S.C. 1841(a)(2), and a company is under common control with another company if both companies are directly or indirectly controlled by the same company.

(b) **Area median income** means:

(1) The median family income for the MSA, if a person or geography is located in an MSA; or

(2) The statewide nonmetropolitan median family income, if a person or geography is located outside an MSA.

(c) **Assessment area** means a geographic area delineated in accordance with §345.41.

(d) **Remote Service Facility (RSF)** means an automated, unstaffed banking facility owned or operated by, or operated exclusively for, the bank, such as an automated teller machine, cash dispensing machine, point-of-sale terminal, or other remote electronic facility, at which deposits are received, cash dispersed, or money lent.

(e) **Bank** means a State nonmember bank, as that term is defined in section 3(e)(2) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, as amended (FDIA) (12 U.S.C. 1813(e)(2)), with Federally insured deposits, except as provided in §345.11(c). The term bank also includes an insured State branch as defined in §345.11(c).

(f) **Branch** means a staffed banking facility authorized as a branch, whether shared or unshared, including, for example, a mini-branch in a grocery store or a branch operated in conjunction with any other local business or nonprofit organization. The term “branch” only includes a “domestic branch” as that term is defined in section 3(o) of the FDIA (12 U.S.C. 1813(o)).

(g) **CMSA** means a consolidated metropolitan statistical area as defined by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget.

(h) **Community development** means:

(1) Affordable housing (including multifamily rental housing) for low- or moderate-income individuals;

(2) Community services targeted to low- or moderate-income individuals;

(3) Activities that promote economic development by financing businesses or farms that meet the size eligibility standards of the Small Business Administration’s Development Company or Small Business Investment Company programs (13 CFR 121.301) or have gross annual revenues of $1 million or less; or

(4) Activities that revitalize or stabilize low- or moderate-income geographies.

(i) **Community development loan** means a loan that:

(1) Has as its primary purpose community development; and

(2) Except in the case of a wholesale or limited purpose bank:

(i) Has not been reported or collected by the bank or an affiliate for consideration in the bank’s assessment as a home mortgage, small business, small farm, or consumer loan, unless it is a multifamily dwelling loan (as described in Appendix A to Part 203 of this title); and

(ii) Benefits the bank’s assessment area(s) or a broader statewide or regional area that includes the bank’s assessment area(s).

(j) **Community development service** means a service that:
§ 345.12

(1) Has as its primary purpose community development;

(2) Is related to the provision of financial services; and

(3) Has not been considered in the evaluation of the bank’s retail banking services under § 345.24(d).

(k) Consumer loan means a loan to one or more individuals for household, family, or other personal expenditures. A consumer loan does not include a home mortgage, small business, or small farm loan. Consumer loans include the following categories of loans:

(1) Motor vehicle loan, which is a consumer loan extended for the purchase of and secured by a motor vehicle;

(2) Credit card loan, which is a line of credit for household, family, or other personal expenditures that is accessed by a borrower’s use of a “credit card,” as this term is defined in §226.2 of this title;

(3) Home equity loan, which is a consumer loan secured by a residence of the borrower;

(4) Other secured consumer loan, which is a secured consumer loan that is not included in one of the other categories of consumer loans; and

(5) Other unsecured consumer loan, which is an unsecured consumer loan that is not included in one of the other categories of consumer loans.

(l) Geography means a census tract or a block numbering area delineated by the United States Bureau of the Census in the most recent decennial census.

(m) Home mortgage loan means a “home improvement loan” or a “home purchase loan” as defined in §203.2 of this title.

(n) Income level includes:

(1) Low-income, which means an individual income that is less than 50 percent of the area median income or a median family income that is less than 50 percent in the case of a geography.

(2) Moderate-income, which means an individual income that is at least 50 percent and less than 80 percent of the area median income or a median family income that is at least 50 percent and less than 80 percent in the case of a geography.

(3) Middle-income, which means an individual income that is at least 80 percent and less than 120 percent of the area median income or a median family income that is at least 80 and less than 120 percent in the case of a geography.

(4) Upper-income, which means an individual income that is 120 percent or more of the area median income or a median family income that is 120 percent or more in the case of a geography.

(o) Limited purpose bank means a bank that offers only a narrow product line (such as credit card or motor vehicle loans) to a regional or broader market and for which a designation as a limited purpose bank is in effect, in accordance with §345.25(b).

(p) Loan location. A loan is located as follows:

(1) A consumer loan is located in the geography where the borrower resides;

(2) A home mortgage loan is located in the geography where the property to which the loan relates is located; and

(3) A small business or small farm loan is located in the geography where the main business facility or farm is located or where the loan proceeds otherwise will be applied, as indicated by the borrower.

(q) Loan production office means a staffed facility, other than a branch, that is open to the public and that provides lending-related services, such as loan information and applications.

(r) MSA means a metropolitan statistical area or a primary metropolitan statistical area as defined by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget.

(s) Qualified investment means a lawful investment, deposit, membership share, or grant that has as its primary purpose community development.

(t) Small bank means a bank that, as of December 31 of either of the prior two calendar years, had total assets of less than $250 million and was independent or an affiliate of a holding company that, as of December 31 of either of the prior two calendar years, had total banking and thrift assets of less than $1 billion.

(u) Small business loan means a loan included in “loans to small businesses” as defined in the instructions for preparation of the Consolidated Report of Condition and Income.
(v) Small farm loan means a loan included in “loans to small farms” as defined in the instructions for preparation of the Consolidated Report of Condition and Income.

(w) Wholesale bank means a bank that is not in the business of extending home mortgage, small business, small farm, or consumer loans to retail customers, and for which a designation as a wholesale bank is in effect, in accordance with §345.25(b).


Subpart B—Standards for Assessing Performance

SOURCE: 60 FR 22201, May 4, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

§ 345.21 Performance tests, standards, and ratings, in general.

(a) Performance tests and standards. The FDIC assesses the CRA performance of a bank in an examination as follows:

(1) Lending, investment, and service tests. The FDIC applies the lending, investment, and service tests, as provided in §§345.22 through 345.24, in evaluating the performance of a bank, except as provided in paragraphs (a)(2), (a)(3), and (a)(4) of this section.

(2) Community development test for wholesale or limited purpose banks. The FDIC applies the community development test for a wholesale or limited purpose bank, as provided in §345.25, except as provided in paragraph (a)(4) of this section.

(3) Small bank performance standards. The FDIC applies the small bank performance standards as provided in §345.26 in evaluating the performance of a small bank or a bank that was a small bank during the prior calendar year, unless the bank elects to be assessed as provided in paragraphs (a)(1), (a)(2), or (a)(4) of this section. The bank may elect to be assessed as provided in paragraph (a)(1) of this section only if it collects and reports the data required for other banks under §345.42.

(4) Strategic plan. The FDIC evaluates the performance of a bank under a strategic plan if the bank submits, and the FDIC approves, a strategic plan as provided in §345.27.

(b) Performance context. The FDIC applies the tests and standards in paragraph (a) of this section and also considers whether to approve a proposed strategic plan in the context of:

(1) Demographic data on median income levels, distribution of household income, nature of housing stock, housing costs, and other relevant data pertaining to a bank’s assessment area(s);

(2) Any information about lending, investment, and service opportunities in the bank’s assessment area(s) maintained by the bank or obtained from community organizations, state, local, and tribal governments, economic development agencies, or other sources;

(3) The bank’s product offerings and business strategy as determined from data provided by the bank;

(4) Institutional capacity and constraints, including the size and financial condition of the bank, the economic climate (national, regional, and local), safety and soundness limitations, and any other factors that significantly affect the bank’s ability to provide lending, investments, or services in its assessment area(s);

(5) The bank’s past performance and the performance of similarly situated lenders;

(6) The bank’s public file, as described in §345.43, and any written comments about the bank’s CRA performance submitted to the bank or the FDIC;

(7) Any other information deemed relevant by the FDIC.

(c) Assigned ratings. The FDIC assigns to a bank one of the following four ratings pursuant to §345.28 and Appendix A of this part; “outstanding”; “satisfactory”; “needs to improve”; or “substantial noncompliance” as provided in 12 U.S.C. 2906(b)(2). The rating assigned by the FDIC reflects the bank’s record of helping to meet the credit needs of its entire community, including low- and moderate-income neighborhoods, consistent with the safe and sound operation of the bank.

(d) Safe and sound operations. This part and the CRA do not require a bank to make loans or investments or to provide services that are inconsistent with safe and sound operations. To the
§ 345.22 Lending test.

(a) Scope of test. (1) The lending test evaluates a bank’s record of helping to meet the credit needs of its assessment area(s) through its lending activities by considering a bank’s home mortgage, small business, small farm, and community development lending. If consumer lending constitutes a substantial majority of a bank’s business, the FDIC will evaluate the bank’s consumer lending in one or more of the following categories: motor vehicle, credit card, home equity, other secured, and other unsecured loans. In addition, at a bank’s option, the FDIC will evaluate one or more categories of consumer lending, if the bank has collected and maintained, as required in §345.42(c)(1), the data for each category that the bank elects to have the FDIC evaluate.

(2) The FDIC considers originations and purchases of loans. The FDIC will also consider any other loan data the bank may choose to provide, including data on loans outstanding, commitments and letters of credit.

(3) A bank may ask the FDIC to consider loans originated or purchased by consortia in which the bank participated or by third parties in which the bank has invested only if the loans meet the definition of community development loans and only in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section. The FDIC will not consider these loans under any criterion of the lending test except the community development lending criterion.

(b) Performance criteria. The FDIC evaluates a bank’s lending performance pursuant to the following criteria:

(1) Lending activity. The number and amount of the bank’s home mortgage, small business, small farm, and consumer loans, if applicable, in the bank’s assessment area(s):

(2) Geographic distribution. The geographic distribution of the bank’s home mortgage, small business, small farm, and consumer loans, if applicable, based on the loan location, including:

(i) The proportion of the bank’s lending in the bank’s assessment area(s);

(ii) The dispersion of lending in the bank’s assessment area(s); and

(iii) The number and amount of loans in low-, moderate-, middle-, and upper-income geographies in the bank’s assessment area(s);

(3) Borrower characteristics. The distribution, particularly in the bank’s assessment area(s), of the bank’s home mortgage, small business, small farm, and consumer loans, if applicable, based on borrower characteristics, including the number and amount of:

(i) Home mortgage loans to low-, moderate-, middle-, and upper-income individuals;

(ii) Small business and small farm loans to businesses and farms with gross annual revenues of $1 million or less;

(iii) Small business and small farm loans by loan amount at origination; and

(iv) Consumer loans, if applicable, to low-, moderate-, middle-, and upper-income individuals;

(4) Community development lending. The bank’s community development lending, including the number and amount of community development loans, and their complexity and innovativeness; and

(5) Innovative or flexible lending practices. The bank’s use of innovative or flexible lending practices in a safe and sound manner to address the credit needs of low- or moderate-income individuals or geographies.

(c) Affiliate lending. (1) At a bank’s option, the FDIC will consider loans by an affiliate of the bank, if the bank provides data on the affiliate’s loans pursuant to §345.42.

(2) The FDIC considers affiliate lending subject to the following constraints:

(i) No affiliate may claim a loan origination or loan purchase if another
institutions claims the same loan origination or purchase; and

(ii) If a bank elects to have the FDIC consider loans within a particular lending category made by one or more of the bank’s affiliates in a particular assessment area, the bank shall elect to have the FDIC consider, in accordance with paragraph (c)(1) of this section, all the loans within that lending category in that particular assessment area made by all of the bank’s affiliates.

(3) The FDIC does not consider affiliate lending in assessing a bank’s performance under paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section.

(d) Lending by a consortium or a third party. Community development loans originated or purchased by a consortium in which the bank participates or by a third party in which the bank has invested:

(1) Will be considered, at the bank’s option, if the bank reports the data pertaining to these loans under §345.42(b)(2); and

(2) May be allocated among participants or investors, as they choose, for purposes of the lending test, except that no participant or investor:

(i) May claim a loan origination or loan purchase if another participant or investor claims the same loan origination or purchase; or

(ii) May claim loans accounting for more than its percentage share (based on the level of its participation or investment) of the total loans originated by the consortium or third party.

(3) The disposition of branch premises. Donating, selling on favorable terms, or making available on a rent-free basis a branch of the bank that is located in a predominantly minority neighborhood to a minority depository institution or women’s depository institution (as these terms are defined in 12 U.S.C. 2907(b)) will be considered as a qualified investment.

(e) Performance criteria. The FDIC evaluates the investment performance of a bank pursuant to the following criteria:

(1) The dollar amount of qualified investments;

(2) The innovativeness or complexity of qualified investments;

(3) The responsiveness of qualified investments to credit and community development needs; and

(4) The degree to which the qualified investments are not routinely provided by private investors.

(f) Investment performance rating. The FDIC rates a bank’s investment performance as provided in Appendix A of this part.

§ 345.24 Service test.

(a) Scope of test. The service test evaluates a bank’s record of helping to meet the credit needs of its assessment area(s) by analyzing both the availability and effectiveness of a bank’s systems for delivering retail banking services and the extent and innovativeness of its community development services.

(b) Area(s) benefited. Community development services must benefit a bank’s assessment area(s) or a broader statewide or regional area that includes the bank’s assessment area(s).

(c) Affiliate service. At a bank’s option, the FDIC will consider, in its assessment of a bank’s service performance, a qualified investment made by an affiliate of the bank, if the qualified investment is not claimed by any other institution.

(d) Disposition of branch premises. Donating, selling on favorable terms, or making available on a rent-free basis a branch of the bank that is located in a predominantly minority neighborhood to a minority depository institution or women’s depository institution (as these terms are defined in 12 U.S.C. 2907(b)) will be considered as a qualified investment.

(e) Performance criteria. The FDIC evaluates the service performance of a bank pursuant to the following criteria:

(1) The dollar amount of qualified investments;

(2) The innovativeness or complexity of qualified investments;

(3) The responsiveness of qualified investments to credit and community development needs; and

(4) The degree to which the qualified investments are not routinely provided by private investors.

(f) Service performance rating. The FDIC rates a bank’s service performance as provided in Appendix A of this part.
systems for delivering retail banking services, pursuant to the following criteria:

1. The current distribution of the bank’s branches among low-, moderate-, middle-, and upper-income geographies;
2. In the context of its current distribution of the bank’s branches, the bank’s record of opening and closing branches, particularly branches located in low- or moderate-income geographies or primarily serving low- or moderate-income individuals;
3. The availability and effectiveness of alternative systems for delivering retail banking services (e.g., RSFs, RSFs not owned or operated by or exclusively for the bank, banking by telephone or computer, loan production offices, and bank-at-work or bank-by-mail programs) in low- and moderate-income geographies and to low- and moderate-income individuals; and
4. The range of services provided in low-, moderate-, middle-, and upper-income geographies and the degree to which the services are tailored to meet the needs of those geographies.

(e) Performance criteria—community development services. The FDIC evaluates community development services pursuant to the following criteria:

1. The extent to which the bank provides community development services; and
2. The innovativeness and responsiveness of community development services.

(f) Service performance rating. The FDIC rates a bank’s service performance as provided in Appendix A of this part.

§ 345.25 Community development test for wholesale or limited purpose banks.

(a) Scope of test. The FDIC assesses a wholesale or limited purpose bank’s record of helping to meet the credit needs of its assessment area(s) under the community development test through its community development lending, qualified investments, or community development services.

(b) Designation as a wholesale or limited purpose bank. In order to receive a designation as a wholesale or limited purpose bank, a bank shall file a request, in writing, with the FDIC, at least three months prior to the proposed effective date of the designation. If the FDIC approves the designation, it remains in effect until the bank requests revocation of the designation or until one year after the FDIC notifies the bank that the FDIC has revoked the designation on its own initiative.

(c) Performance criteria. The FDIC evaluates the community development performance of a wholesale or limited purpose bank pursuant to the following criteria:

1. The number and amount of community development loans (including originations and purchases of loans and other community development loan data provided by the bank, such as data on loans outstanding, commitments, and letters of credit), qualified investments, or community development services;
2. The use of innovative or complex qualified investments, community development loans, or community development services and the extent to which the investments are not routinely provided by private investors; and
3. The bank’s responsiveness to credit and community development needs.

(d) Indirect activities. At a bank’s option, the FDIC will consider in its community development performance assessment:

1. Qualified investments or community development services provided by an affiliate of the bank, if the investments or services are not claimed by any other institution; and
2. Community development lending by affiliates, consortia and third parties, subject to the requirements and limitations in § 345.22 (c) and (d).

(e) Benefit to assessment area(s)—(1) Benefit inside assessment area(s). The FDIC considers all qualified investments, community development loans, and community development services that benefit areas within the bank’s assessment area(s) or a broader statewide or regional area that includes the bank’s assessment area(s).

2. Benefit outside assessment area(s). The FDIC considers the qualified investments, community development loans, and community development services that benefit areas outside the
bank’s assessment area(s), if the bank has adequately addressed the needs of its assessment area(s).

(f) Community development performance rating. The FDIC rates a bank’s community development performance as provided in Appendix A of this part.

§ 345.26 Small bank performance standards.

(a) Performance criteria. The FDIC evaluates the record of a small bank, or a bank that was a small bank during the prior calendar year, of helping to meet the credit needs of its assessment area(s) pursuant to the following criteria:

(1) The bank’s loan-to-deposit ratio, adjusted for seasonal variation and, as appropriate, other lending-related activities, such as loan originations for sale to the secondary markets, community development loans, or qualified investments;

(2) The percentage of loans and, as appropriate, other lending-related activities located in the bank’s assessment area(s);

(3) The bank’s record of lending to and, as appropriate, engaging in other lending-related activities for borrowers of different income levels and businesses and farms of different sizes;

(4) The geographic distribution of the bank’s loans; and

(5) The bank’s record of taking action, if warranted, in response to written complaints about its performance in helping to meet credit needs in its assessment area(s).

(b) Small bank performance rating. The FDIC rates the performance of a bank evaluated under this section as provided in Appendix A of this part.

§ 345.27 Strategic plan.

(a) Alternative election. The FDIC will assess a bank’s record of helping to meet the credit needs of its assessment area(s) under a strategic plan if:

(1) The bank has submitted the plan to the FDIC as provided for in this section;

(2) The FDIC has approved the plan;

(3) The plan is in effect; and

(4) The bank has been operating under an approved plan for at least one year.

(b) Data reporting. The FDIC’s approval of a plan does not affect the bank’s obligation, if any, to report data as required by §345.42.

(c) Plans in general—(1) Term. A plan may have a term of no more than five years, and any multi-year plan must include annual interim measurable goals under which the FDIC will evaluate the bank’s performance.

(2) Multiple assessment areas. A bank with more than one assessment area may prepare a single plan for all of its assessment areas or one or more plans for one or more of its assessment areas.

(3) Treatment of affiliates. Affiliated institutions may prepare a joint plan if the plan provides measurable goals for each institution. Activities may be allocated among institutions at the institutions’ option, provided that the same activities are not considered for more than one institution.

(d) Public participation in plan development. Before submitting a plan to the FDIC for approval, a bank shall:

(1) Informally seek suggestions from members of the public in its assessment area(s) covered by the plan while developing the plan;

(2) Once the bank has developed a plan, formally solicit public comment on the plan for at least 30 days by publishing notice in at least one newspaper of general circulation in each assessment area covered by the plan; and

(3) During the period of formal public comment, make copies of the plan available for review by the public at no cost at all offices of the bank in any assessment area covered by the plan and provide copies of the plan upon request for a reasonable fee to cover copying and mailing, if applicable.

(e) Submission of plan. The bank shall submit its plan to the FDIC at least three months prior to the proposed effective date of the plan. The bank shall also submit with its plan a description of its informal efforts to seek suggestions from members of the public, any written public comment received, and, if the plan was revised in light of the comment received, the initial plan as released for public comment.

(f) Plan content—(1) Measurable goals. (i) A bank shall specify in its plan measurable goals for helping to meet the credit needs of each assessment
§ 345.28 Assigned ratings.

(a) Ratings in general. Subject to paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, the FDIC assigns to a bank a rating of “outstanding,” “satisfactory,” “needs to improve,” or “substantial non-compliance” based on the bank’s performance under the lending, investment and service tests, the community development test, the small bank performance standards, or an approved strategic plan, as applicable.

(b) Lending, investment, and service tests. The FDIC assigns a rating for a
bank assessed under the lending, investment, and service tests in accordance with the following principles:

(1) A bank that receives an “outstanding” rating on the lending test receives an assigned rating of at least “satisfactory”;

(2) A bank that receives an “outstanding” rating on both the service test and the investment test and a rating of at least “high satisfactory” on the lending test receives an assigned rating of “outstanding”;

(3) No bank may receive an assigned rating of “satisfactory” or higher unless it receives a rating of at least “low satisfactory” on the lending test.

(c) Effect of evidence of discriminatory or other illegal credit practices. Evidence of discriminatory or other illegal credit practices adversely affects the FDIC’s evaluation of a bank’s performance. In determining the effect on the bank’s assigned rating, the FDIC considers the nature and extent of the evidence, the policies and procedures that the bank has in place to prevent discriminatory or other illegal credit practices, any corrective action that the bank has taken or has committed to take, particularly voluntary corrective action resulting from self-assessment, and other relevant information.

§ 345.29 Effect of CRA performance on applications.

(a) CRA performance. Among other factors, the FDIC takes into account the record of performance under the CRA of each applicant bank in considering an application for approval of:

(1) The establishment of a domestic branch or other facility with the ability to accept deposits;

(2) The relocation of the bank’s main office or a branch;

(3) The merger, consolidation, acquisition of assets, or assumption of liabilities; and

(4) Deposit insurance for a newly chartered financial institution.

(b) New financial institutions. A newly chartered financial institution shall submit with its application for deposit insurance a description of how it will meet its CRA objectives. The FDIC takes the description into account in considering the application and may deny or condition approval on that basis.

(c) Interested parties. The FDIC takes into account any views expressed by interested parties that are submitted in accordance with the FDIC’s procedures set forth in part 303 of this chapter in considering CRA performance in an application listed in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

(d) Denial or conditional approval of application. A bank’s record of performance may be the basis for denying or conditioning approval of an application listed in paragraph (a) of this section.

Subpart C—Records, Reporting, and Disclosure Requirements

SOURCE: 60 FR 22201, May 4, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

§ 345.41 Assessment area delineation.

(a) In general. A bank shall delineate one or more assessment areas within which the FDIC evaluates the bank’s performance. The FDIC considers the nature and extent of the evidence, the policies and procedures that the bank has in place to prevent discriminatory or other illegal credit practices, any corrective action that the bank has taken or has committed to take, particularly voluntary corrective action resulting from self-assessment, and other relevant information.

(b) Geographic area(s) for wholesale or limited purpose banks. The assessment area(s) for a wholesale or limited purpose bank must consist generally of one or more MSAs (using the MSA boundaries that were in effect as of January 1 of the calendar year in which the delineation is made) or one or more contiguous political subdivisions, such as counties, cities, or towns, in which the bank has its main office, branches, and deposit-taking RSPs.

(c) Geographic area(s) for other banks. The assessment area(s) for a bank other than a wholesale or limited purpose bank must:

(1) Consist generally of one or more MSAs (using the MSA boundaries that were in effect as of January 1 of the calendar year in which the delineation is made) or one or more contiguous political subdivisions, such as counties, cities, or towns; and

(2) Include the geographies in which the bank has its main office, its
branches, and its deposit-taking RSFs, as well as the surrounding geographies in which the bank has originated or purchased a substantial portion of its loans (including home mortgage loans, small business and small farm loans, and any other loans the bank chooses, such as those consumer loans on which the bank elects to have its performance assessed).

(d) Adjustments to geographic area(s). A bank may adjust the boundaries of its assessment area(s) to include only the portion of a political subdivision that it reasonably can be expected to serve. An adjustment is particularly appropriate in the case of an assessment area that otherwise would be extremely large, of unusual configuration, or divided by significant geographic barriers.

(e) Limitations on the delineation of an assessment area. Each bank’s assessment area(s):
   (1) Must consist only of whole geographies;
   (2) May not reflect illegal discrimination;
   (3) May not arbitrarily exclude low- or moderate-income geographies, taking into account the bank’s size and financial condition; and
   (4) May not extend substantially beyond a CMSA boundary or beyond a state boundary unless the assessment area is located in a multistate MSA. If a bank serves a geographic area that extends substantially beyond a state boundary, the bank shall delineate separate assessment areas for the areas in each state. If a bank serves a geographic area that extends substantially beyond a CMSA boundary, the bank shall delineate separate assessment areas for the areas inside and outside the CMSA.

(f) Banks serving military personnel. Notwithstanding the requirements of this section, a bank whose business predominantly consists of serving the needs of military personnel or their dependents who are not located within a defined geographic area may delineate its entire deposit customer base as its assessment area.

(g) Use of assessment area(s). The FDIC uses the assessment area(s) delineated by a bank in its evaluation of the bank’s CRA performance unless the FDIC determines that the assessment area(s) do not comply with the requirements of this section.

§ 345.42 Data collection, reporting, and disclosure.

(a) Loan information required to be collected and maintained. A bank, except a small bank, shall collect, and maintain in machine readable form (as prescribed by the FDIC) until the completion of its next CRA examination, the following data for each small business or small farm loan originated or purchased by the bank:
   (1) A unique number or alpha-numeric symbol that can be used to identify the relevant loan file;
   (2) The loan amount at origination;
   (3) The loan location; and
   (4) An indicator whether the loan was to a business or farm with gross annual revenues of $1 million or less.

(b) Loan information required to be reported. A bank, except a small bank or a bank that was a small bank during the prior calendar year, shall report annually by March 1 to the FDIC in machine readable form (as prescribed by the FDIC) the following data for the prior calendar year:
   (1) Small business and small farm loan data. For each geography in which the bank originated or purchased a small business or small farm loan, the aggregate number and amount of loans:
      (i) With an amount at origination of $100,000 or less;
      (ii) With an amount at origination of more than $100,000 but less than or equal to $250,000;
      (iii) With an amount at origination of more than $250,000; and
      (iv) To businesses and farms with gross annual revenues of $1 million or less (using the revenues that the bank considered in making its credit decision);
   (2) Community development loan data. The aggregate number and aggregate amount of community development loans originated or purchased; and
   (3) Home mortgage loans. If the bank is subject to reporting under part 203 of this title, the location of each home mortgage loan application, origination, or purchase outside the MSAs in which the bank has a home or branch office (or outside any MSA) in accordance
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation § 345.42

with the requirements of part 203 of this title.

(c) Optional data collection and maintenance—(1) Consumer loans. A bank may collect and maintain in machine readable form (as prescribed by the FDIC) data for consumer loans originated or purchased by the bank for consideration under the lending test. A bank may maintain data for one or more of the following categories of consumer loans: motor vehicle, credit card, home equity, other secured, and other unsecured. If the bank maintains data for loans in a certain category, it shall maintain data for all loans originated or purchased within that category. The bank shall maintain data separately for each category, including for each loan:

(i) A unique number or alpha-numeric symbol that can be used to identify the relevant loan file;

(ii) The loan amount at origination or purchase;

(iii) The loan location; and

(iv) The gross annual income of the borrower that the bank considered in making its credit decision.

(2) Other loan data. At its option, a bank may provide other information concerning its lending performance, including additional loan distribution data.

(d) Data on affiliate lending. A bank that elects to have the FDIC consider loans by an affiliate, for purposes of the lending or community development test or an approved strategic plan, shall collect, maintain, and report for those loans the data that the bank would have collected, maintained, and reported pursuant to paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this section had the loans been originated or purchased by the bank. For home mortgage loans, the bank shall also be prepared to identify the home mortgage loans reported under part 203 of this title by the affiliate.

(e) Data on lending by a consortium or a third party. A bank that elects to have the FDIC consider community development loans by a consortium or third party, for purposes of the lending or community development tests or an approved strategic plan, shall report for those loans the data that the bank would have reported under paragraph (b)(2) of this section had the loans been originated or purchased by the bank.

(f) Small banks electing evaluation under the lending, investment, and service tests. A bank that qualifies for evaluation under the small bank performance standards but elects evaluation under the lending, investment, and service tests shall collect, maintain, and report the data required for other banks pursuant to paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

(g) Assessment area data. A bank, except a small bank or a bank that was a small bank during the prior calendar year, shall collect and report to the FDIC by March 1 of each year a list for each assessment area showing the geographies within the area.

(h) CRA Disclosure Statement. The FDIC prepares annually for each bank that reports data pursuant to this section a CRA Disclosure Statement that contains, on a state-by-state basis:

(1) For each county (and for each assessment area smaller than a county) with a population of 500,000 persons or fewer in which the bank reported a small business or small farm loan:

(i) The number and amount of small business and small farm loans reported as originated or purchased located in low-, moderate-, middle-, and upper-income geographies;

(ii) A list grouping each geography according to whether the geography is low-, moderate-, middle-, or upper-income;

(iii) A list showing each geography in which the bank reported a small business or small farm loan; and

(iv) The number and amount of small business and small farm loans to businesses and farms with gross annual revenues of $1 million or less;

(2) For each county (and for each assessment area smaller than a county) with a population in excess of 500,000 persons in which the bank reported a small business or small farm loan:

(i) The number and amount of small business and small farm loans reported as originated or purchased located in geographies with median income relative to the area median income of less than 10 percent, 10 or more but less than 20 percent, 20 or more but less than 30 percent, 30 or more but less than 40 percent, 40 or more but less
§ 345.43 Content and availability of public file.

(a) Information available to the public. A bank shall maintain a public file that includes the following information:

1. All written comments received from the public for the current year and each of the prior two calendar years that specifically relate to the bank’s performance in helping to meet community credit needs, and any response to the comments by the bank, if neither the comments nor the responses contain statements that reflect adversely on the good name or reputation of any persons other than the bank or publication of which would violate specific provisions of law;

2. A copy of the public section of the bank’s most recent CRA Performance Evaluation prepared by the FDIC. The bank shall place this copy in the public file within 30 business days after its receipt from the FDIC;

3. A list of the bank’s branches, their street addresses, and geographies;

4. A list of branches opened or closed by the bank during the current year and each of the prior two calendar years, their street addresses, and geographies;

5. A list of services (including hours of operation, available loan and deposit products, and transaction fees) generally offered at the bank’s branches and descriptions of material differences in the availability or cost of services at particular branches, if any. At its option, a bank may include information...
regarding the availability of alternative systems for delivering retail banking services (e.g., RSFs, RSFs not owned or operated by or exclusively for the bank, banking by telephone or computer, loan production offices, and bank-at-work or bank-by-mail programs); (6) A map of each assessment area showing the boundaries of the area and identifying the geographies contained within the area, either on the map or in a separate list; and (7) Any other information the bank chooses.

(b) Additional information available to the public—(1) Banks other than small banks. A bank, except a small bank or a bank that was a small bank during the prior calendar year, shall include in its public file the following information pertaining to the bank and its affiliates, if applicable, for each of the prior two calendar years:

(A) The number and amount of loans to low-, moderate-, middle-, and upper-income individuals;
(B) The number and amount of loans located in low-, moderate-, middle-, and upper-income census tracts; and
(C) The number and amount of loans located inside the bank’s assessment area(s) and outside the bank’s assessment area(s).

(ii) The information required for other banks by paragraph (b)(1) of this section, if the bank has elected to be evaluated under the lending, investment, and service tests.

(2) Banks with strategic plans. A bank that has been approved to be assessed under a strategic plan shall include in its public file a copy of that plan. A bank need not include information submitted to the FDIC on a confidential basis in conjunction with the plan.

(3) Banks with less than satisfactory ratings. A bank that received a less than satisfactory rating during its most recent examination shall include in its public file a description of its current efforts to improve its performance in helping to meet the credit needs of its entire community. The bank shall update the description quarterly.

(c) Location of public information. A bank shall make available to the public for inspection upon request and at no cost the information required in this section as follows:

(1) At the main office and, if an interstate bank, at one branch office in each state, all information in the public file; and

(2) At each branch:

(i) A copy of the public section of the bank’s most recent CRA Performance Evaluation and a list of services provided by the branch; and

(ii) Within five calendar days of the request, all the information in the public file relating to the assessment area in which the branch is located.

(d) Copies. Upon request, a bank shall provide copies, either on paper or in another form acceptable to the person making the request, of the information in its public file. The bank may charge a reasonable fee not to exceed the cost of copying and mailing (if applicable).
§ 345.44 Public notice by banks.

A bank shall provide in the public lobby of its main office and each of its branches the appropriate public notice set forth in Appendix B of this part. Only a bank that is an affiliate of a holding company shall include the bracketed material in the notice for branch offices. Only a bank that is an affiliate of a holding company shall include the next to the last sentence of the notices. A bank shall include the last sentence of the notices only if it is an affiliate of a holding company that is not prevented by statute from acquiring additional banks.

§ 345.45 Publication of planned examination schedule.

The FDIC publishes at least 30 days in advance of the beginning of each calendar quarter a list of banks scheduled for CRA examinations in that quarter.

APPENDIX A TO PART 345—RATINGS

(a) Ratings in general. (1) In assigning a rating, the FDIC evaluates a bank’s performance under the applicable performance criteria in this part, in accordance with §345.21, and §345.29, which provides for adjustments on the basis of evidence of discriminatory or other illegal credit practices.

(2) A bank’s performance need not fit each aspect of a particular rating profile in order to receive that rating, and exceptionally strong performance with respect to some aspects may compensate for weak performance in others. The bank’s overall performance, however, must be consistent with safe and sound banking practices and generally with the appropriate rating profile as follows.

(b) Banks evaluated under the lending, investment, and service tests.—(1) Lending performance rating. The FDIC assigns each bank’s lending performance one of the five following ratings:

(i) Outstanding. The FDIC rates a bank’s lending performance “outstanding” if, in general, it demonstrates:

(A) Excellent responsiveness to credit needs in its assessment area(s), taking into account the number and amount of home mortgage, small business, small farm, and consumer loans, if applicable, in its assessment area(s);

(B) A substantial majority of its loans are made in its assessment area(s);

(C) An excellent geographic distribution of loans in its assessment area(s);

(D) An excellent distribution, particularly in its assessment area(s), of loans among individuals of different income levels and businesses (including farms) of different sizes, given the product lines offered by the bank;

(E) An excellent record of serving the credit needs of highly economically disadvantaged areas in its assessment area(s), low-income individuals, or businesses (including farms) with gross annual revenues of $1 million or less, consistent with safe and sound operations;

(F) Extensive use of innovative or flexible lending practices in a safe and sound manner to address the credit needs of low- or moderate-income individuals or geographies; and

(G) It is a leader in making community development loans.

(ii) High satisfactory. The FDIC rates a bank’s lending performance “high satisfactory” if, in general, it demonstrates:

(A) Good responsiveness to credit needs in its assessment area(s), taking into account the number and amount of home mortgage, small business, small farm, and consumer loans, if applicable, in its assessment area(s);

(B) A high percentage of its loans are made in its assessment area(s);

(C) A good geographic distribution of loans in its assessment area(s);

(D) A good distribution, particularly in its assessment area(s), of loans among individuals of different income levels and businesses (including farms) of different sizes, given the product lines offered by the bank;

(E) A good record of serving the credit needs of highly economically disadvantaged areas in its assessment area(s), low-income individuals, or businesses (including farms) with gross annual revenues of $1 million or less, consistent with safe and sound operations;

(F) Use of innovative or flexible lending practices in a safe and sound manner to address the credit needs of low- or moderate-income individuals or geographies; and

(G) It has made a relatively high level of community development loans.

(iii) Low satisfactory. The FDIC rates a bank’s lending performance “low satisfactory” if, in general, it demonstrates:

(A) Adequate responsiveness to credit needs in its assessment area(s), taking into account the number and amount of home mortgage, small business, small farm, and consumer loans, if applicable, in its assessment area(s);

(B) An adequate percentage of its loans are made in its assessment area(s);

(C) An adequate geographic distribution of loans in its assessment area(s);
(D) An adequate distribution, particularly in its assessment area(s), of loans among individuals of different income levels and businesses (including farms) of different sizes, given the product lines offered by the bank; 

(E) An adequate record of serving the credit needs of highly economically disadvantaged areas in its assessment area(s), low-income individuals or businesses (including farms) with gross annual revenues of $1 million or less, consistent with safe and sound operations; 

(F) Limited use of innovative or flexible lending practices in a safe and sound manner to address the credit needs of low- or moderate-income individuals or geographies; and 

(G) It has made an adequate level of community development loans.

(iv) Needs to improve. The FDIC rates a bank’s lending performance “needs to improve” if, in general, it demonstrates:

(A) Poor responsiveness to credit needs in its assessment area(s), taking into account the number and amount of home mortgage, small business, small farm, and consumer loans, if applicable, in its assessment area(s); 

(B) A small percentage of its loans are made in its assessment area(s); 

(C) A poor geographic distribution of loans, particularly to low- or moderate-income geographies, in its assessment area(s); 

(D) A poor distribution, particularly in its assessment area(s), of loans among individuals of different income levels and businesses (including farms) of different sizes, given the product lines offered by the bank; 

(E) A poor record of serving the credit needs of highly economically disadvantaged areas in its assessment area(s), low-income individuals, or businesses (including farms) with gross annual revenues of $1 million or less, consistent with safe and sound operations; 

(F) No use of innovative or flexible lending practices in a safe and sound manner to address the credit needs of low- or moderate-income individuals or geographies; and 

(G) It has made few, if any, community development loans.

(2) Investment performance rating. The FDIC assigns each bank’s investment performance one of the five following ratings.

(i) Outstanding. The FDIC rates a bank’s investment performance “outstanding” if, in general, it demonstrates:

(A) An excellent level of qualified investments, particularly those that are not routinely provided by private investors, often in a leadership position; 

(B) Extensive use of innovative or complex qualified investments; and 

(C) Excellent responsiveness to credit and community development needs.

(ii) High satisfactory. The FDIC rates a bank’s investment performance “high satisfactory” if, in general, it demonstrates:

(A) A significant level of qualified investments, particularly those that are not routinely provided by private investors, occasionally in a leadership position; 

(B) Significant use of innovative or complex qualified investments; and 

(C) Good responsiveness to credit and community development needs.

(iii) Low satisfactory. The FDIC rates a bank’s investment performance “low satisfactory” if, in general, it demonstrates:

(A) An adequate level of qualified investments, particularly those that are not routinely provided by private investors, although rarely in a leadership position; 

(B) Occasional use of innovative or complex qualified investments; and 

(C) Adequate responsiveness to credit and community development needs.

(iv) Needs to improve. The FDIC rates a bank’s investment performance “needs to improve” if, in general, it demonstrates:

(A) A poor level of qualified investments, particularly those that are not routinely provided by private investors; 

(B) Rare use of innovative or complex qualified investments; and 

(C) Poor responsiveness to credit and community development needs.

(v) Substantial noncompliance. The FDIC rates a bank’s investment performance as being in “substantial noncompliance” if, in general, it demonstrates:

(A) A very poor responsiveness to credit needs in its assessment area(s), taking into account the number and amount of home mortgage, small business, small farm, and consumer loans, if applicable, in its assessment area(s); 

(B) A very small percentage of its loans are made in its assessment area(s); 

(C) A very poor geographic distribution of loans, particularly to low- or moderate-income geographies, in its assessment area(s); 

(D) A very poor distribution, particularly in its assessment area(s), of loans among individuals of different income levels and businesses (including farms) of different sizes, given the product lines offered by the bank; 

(E) A very poor record of serving the credit needs of highly economically disadvantaged areas in its assessment area(s), low-income individuals, or businesses (including farms) with gross annual revenues of $1 million or less, consistent with safe and sound operations; 

(F) No use of innovative or flexible lending practices in a safe and sound manner to address the credit needs of low- or moderate-income individuals or geographies; and 

(G) It has made few, if any, community development loans.
The FDIC rates a bank’s service performance as being in “outstanding” if, in general, the bank demonstrates:

(A) Its service delivery systems are readily accessible to geographies and individuals of different income levels in its assessment area(s);

(B) To the extent changes have been made, its record of opening and closing branches has improved the accessibility of its delivery systems, particularly in low- and moderate-income geographies or to low- or moderate-income individuals;

(C) Its services (including, where appropriate, business hours) are tailored to the convenience and needs of its assessment area(s), particularly low- or moderate-income geographies or low- or moderate-income individuals; and

(D) It is a leader in providing community development services.

(ii) **High satisfactory.** The FDIC rates a bank’s service performance “high satisfactory” if, in general, the bank demonstrates:

(A) Its service delivery systems are accessible to geographies and individuals of different income levels in its assessment area(s);

(B) To the extent changes have been made, its record of opening and closing branches has not adversely affected the accessibility of its delivery systems, particularly in low- and moderate-income geographies and to low- and moderate-income individuals;

(C) Its services (including, where appropriate, business hours) do not vary in a way that inconveniences its assessment area(s), particularly low- or moderate-income geographies or low- and moderate-income individuals; and

(D) It provides a relatively high level of community development services.

(ii) **Low satisfactory.** The FDIC rates a bank’s service performance “low satisfactory” if, in general, the bank demonstrates:

(A) Its service delivery systems are reasonably accessible to geographies and individuals of different income levels in its assessment area(s);

(B) To the extent changes have been made, its record of opening and closing branches has not adversely affected the accessibility of its delivery systems, particularly in low- and moderate-income geographies and to low- and moderate-income individuals;

(C) Its services (including, where appropriate, business hours) do not vary in a way that inconveniences its assessment area(s), particularly low- or moderate-income geographies or low- and moderate-income individuals; and

(D) It provides few, if any, community development services.

(c) Wholesale or limited purpose banks. The FDIC assigns each wholesale or limited purpose bank’s community development performance one of the four following ratings.

(1) **Outstanding.** The FDIC rates a wholesale or limited purpose bank’s community development performance “outstanding” if, in general, it demonstrates:

(i) A high level of community development loans, community development services, or qualified investments, particularly investments that are not routinely provided by private investors;
(ii) Extensive use of innovative or complex qualified investments, community development loans, or community development services; and
(iii) Excellent responsiveness to credit and community development needs in its assessment area(s).

2) Satisfactory. The FDIC rates a wholesale or limited purpose bank’s community development performance “satisfactory” if, in general, it demonstrates:
(i) An adequate level of community development loans, community development services, or qualified investments, particularly investments that are not routinely provided by private investors;
(ii) Occasional use of innovative or complex qualified investments, community development loans, or community development services; and
(iii) Adequate responsiveness to credit and community development needs in its assessment area(s).

(i) Needs to improve. The FDIC rates a wholesale or limited purpose bank’s community development performance as “needs to improve” if, in general, it demonstrates:
(i) A poor level of community development loans, community development services, or qualified investments, particularly investments that are not routinely provided by private investors;
(ii) Rare use of innovative or complex qualified investments, community development loans, or community development services; and
(iii) Poor responsiveness to credit and community development needs in its assessment area(s).

(ii) Substantial noncompliance. The FDIC rates a wholesale or limited purpose bank’s community development performance in “substantial noncompliance” if, in general, it demonstrates:
(i) Few, if any, community development loans, community development services, or qualified investments, particularly investments that are not routinely provided by private investors;
(ii) No use of innovative or complex qualified investments, community development loans, or community development services; and
(iii) Very poor responsiveness to credit and community development needs in its assessment area(s).

(iii) Banks evaluated under the small bank performance standards. The FDIC rates the performance of each bank evaluated under the small bank performance standards as follows.

(a) Eligibility for a satisfactory rating. The FDIC rates a bank’s performance “satisfactory” if, in general, the bank demonstrates:
(1) A reasonable loan-to-deposit ratio (considering seasonal variations) given the bank’s size, financial condition, the credit needs of its assessment area(s), and taking into account, as appropriate, lending-related activities such as loan originations for sale to the secondary markets and community development loans and qualified investments;
(ii) A majority of its loans and, as appropriate, other lending-related activities are in its assessment area(s); and
(iii) A distribution of loans to and, as appropriate, other lending-related activities for individuals of different income levels (including low- and moderate-income individuals) and businesses and farms of different sizes that is reasonable given the demographics of the bank’s assessment area(s);
(iv) A record of taking appropriate action, as warranted, in response to written complaints, if any, about the bank’s performance in helping to meet the credit needs of its assessment area(s); and
(v) A reasonable geographic distribution of loans given the bank’s assessment area(s).

(b) Eligibility for an outstanding rating. A bank that meets each of the standards for a “satisfactory” rating under this paragraph and exceeds some or all of those standards may warrant consideration for an overall rating of “outstanding.” In assessing whether a bank’s performance is “outstanding,” the FDIC considers the extent to which the bank exceeds each of the performance standards for a “satisfactory” rating and its performance in making qualified investments and its performance in providing branches and other services and delivery systems that enhance credit availability in its assessment area(s).

(c) Needs to improve or substantial noncompliance ratings. A bank also may receive a rating of “needs to improve” or “substantial noncompliance” depending on the degree to which its performance has failed to meet the standards for a “satisfactory” rating.

(d) Strategic plan assessment and rating. (1) Satisfactory goals. The FDIC approves as “satisfactory” measurable goals that adequately help to meet the credit needs of the bank’s assessment area(s).

(2) Outstanding goals. If the plan identifies a separate group of measurable goals that substantially exceed the levels approved as “satisfactory,” the FDIC will approve those goals as “outstanding.”

(3) Rating. The FDIC assesses the performance of a bank operating under an approved plan to determine if the bank has met its plan goals:
(i) If the bank substantially achieves its plan goals for a satisfactory rating, the FDIC will rate the bank’s performance under the plan as “satisfactory.”
(ii) If the bank exceeds its plan goals for a satisfactory rating and substantially achieves its plan goals for an outstanding rating, the FDIC will rate the bank’s performance under the plan as “outstanding.”
APPENDIX B TO PART 345—CRA NOTICE

COMMUNITY REINVESTMENT ACT NOTICE

Under the Federal Community Reinvestment Act (CRA), the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) evaluates our record of helping to meet the credit needs of this community, consistent with safe and sound operations. The FDIC also takes this record into account when deciding on certain applications submitted by us.

Your involvement is encouraged.

You are entitled to certain information about our operations and our performance under the CRA, including, for example, information about our branches, such as their location and services provided at them; the public section of our most recent CRA Performance Evaluation, prepared by the FDIC; and comments received from the public relating to our performance in helping to meet community credit needs, as well as our responses to those comments. You may review this information today.

At least 30 days before the beginning of each quarter, the FDIC publishes a nationwide list of the banks that are scheduled for CRA examination in that quarter. This list is available from the Regional Manager, Division of Compliance and Consumer Affairs, FDIC (address). You may send written comments about our performance in helping to meet community credit needs to (name and address of official at bank) and FDIC Regional Manager. Your letter, together with any response by us, will be considered by the FDIC in evaluating our CRA performance and may be made public.

You may ask to look at any comments received by the FDIC Regional Manager. You may also request from the FDIC Regional Manager an announcement of our applications covered by the CRA filed with the FDIC. We are an affiliate of (name of holding company), a bank holding company. You may request from (name of official at bank) and the FDIC Regional Manager an announcement of applications covered by the CRA filed by bank holding companies.

You are entitled to certain information about our operations and our performance under the CRA. You may review today the public section of our most recent CRA evaluation, prepared by the FDIC, and a list of services provided at this branch. You may also have access to the following additional information, which we will make available to you at this branch within five calendar days after you make a request to us: (1) a map showing the assessment area containing this branch, which is the area in which the FDIC evaluates our CRA performance in this community; (2) information about our branches in this assessment area; (3) a list of services we provide at those locations; (4) data on our lending performance in this assessment area; and (5) copies of all written comments received by us that specifically relate to our CRA performance in this assessment area, and any responses we have made to those comments. If we are operating under an approved strategic plan, you may also have access to a copy of the plan.

(If you would like to review information about our CRA performance in other communities served by us, the public file for our entire bank is available at (name of office located in state), located at (address).)

At least 30 days before the beginning of each quarter, the FDIC publishes a nationwide list of the banks that are scheduled for CRA examination in that quarter. This list is available from the Regional Manager, Division of Compliance and Consumer Affairs, FDIC (address). You may send written comments about our performance in helping to meet community credit needs to (name and address of official at bank) and FDIC Regional Manager. Your letter, together with any response by us, will be considered by the FDIC in evaluating our CRA performance and may be made public.

You may ask to look at any comments received by the FDIC Regional Manager. You may also request from the FDIC Regional Manager an announcement of our applications covered by the CRA filed with the FDIC. We are an affiliate of (name of holding company), a bank holding company. You may request from (name of official at bank) and the FDIC Regional Manager an announcement of applications covered by the CRA filed by bank holding companies.
PART 347—INTERNATIONAL BANKING

Subpart A—Foreign Branching and Investment by Insured State Nonmember Banks

Sec.
347.101 Purpose, authority, and scope.
347.102 Definitions.
347.103 Foreign branches of insured State nonmember banks.
347.104 Investment by insured State nonmember banks in foreign organizations.
347.105 Underwriting and dealing limits applicable to foreign organizations held by insured State nonmember banks.
347.106 Restrictions on certain activities applicable to foreign organizations held by insured State nonmember banks.
347.107 U.S. activities of foreign organizations held by insured State nonmember banks.
347.108 Obtaining FDIC approval to invest in foreign organizations.
347.109 Extensions of credit to foreign organizations held by insured State nonmember banks; shares of foreign organizations held in connection with debts previously contracted.
347.110 Supervision and recordkeeping of the foreign activities of insured State nonmember banks.

Subpart B—Foreign Banks

347.201 Scope.
347.202 Definitions.
347.203 Restriction on operation of insured and uninsured branches.
347.204 Insurance requirement.
347.205 Branches established under section 5 of the International Banking Act.
347.206 Exemptions from the insurance requirement.
347.207 Notification to depositors.
347.208 Agreement to provide information and to be examined.
347.209 Records.
347.210 Pledge of assets.
347.211 Asset maintenance.
347.212 Deductions from the assessment base.
347.213 FDIC approval to conduct activities not permissible for federal branches.
347.214 Examination of branches of foreign banks.

Subpart C—International Lending

347.301 Purpose, authority, and scope.
347.302 Definitions.
347.303 Allocated transfer risk reserve.
347.304 Accounting for fees on international loans.
347.305 Reporting and disclosure of international assets.
limited partnership interest, debt or warrants convertible into ownership interests or rights, loans providing profit participation, binding commitments to acquire any such items, or some other form of business transaction.

(c) Equity security means voting or nonvoting shares, stock, investment contracts, or other interests representing ownership or participation in a company or similar enterprise, as well as any instrument convertible to any such interest at the option of the holder without payment of substantial additional consideration.

(f) FRB means the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System.

(g) Foreign bank means an organization that is organized under the laws of a foreign country, a territory of the United States, Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, or the Virgin Islands that:

1. Is recognized as a bank by the bank supervisory or monetary authority of the country of its organization or the country in which its principal banking operations are located;
2. Receives deposits to a substantial extent in the regular course of its business; and
3. Has the power to accept demand deposits.

(h) Foreign banking organization means a foreign organization that is formed for the sole purpose of either holding shares of a foreign bank or performing nominee, fiduciary, or other banking services incidental to the activities of a foreign branch or foreign bank affiliate of the insured state nonmember bank.

(i) Foreign branch means an office or place of business located outside the United States, its territories, Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, or the Virgin Islands, at which banking operations are conducted, but does not include a representative office.

(j) Foreign country means any country other than the United States and includes any territory, dependency, or possession of any such country or of the United States.

(k) Foreign organization means an organization that is organized under the laws of a foreign country.

(l) Indirectly means investments held or activities conducted by a subsidiary of an organization.

(m) Loan or extension of credit means all direct and indirect advances of funds to a person, government, or entity made on the basis of any obligation of that person, government, or entity to repay funds.

(n) Organization or entity means a corporation, partnership, association, bank, or other similar entity.

(o) Representative office means an office that engages solely in representative functions such as soliciting new business for its home office or acting as liaison between the home office and local customers, but which has no authority to make business or contracting decisions other than those relating to the personnel and premises of the representative office.

(p) Subsidiary means any organization more than 50 percent of the voting equity interests of which are directly or indirectly held by another organization.

(q) Tier 1 capital means Tier 1 capital as defined in §325.2 of this chapter.

(r) Well capitalized means well capitalized as defined in §325.103 of this chapter.

§ 347.103 Foreign branches of insured State nonmember banks.

(a) Powers of foreign branches. To the extent authorized by state law, an insured state nonmember bank may establish a foreign branch. In addition to its general banking powers, and if permitted by state law, a foreign branch of an insured state nonmember bank may conduct the following activities to the extent the activities are consistent with banking practices in the foreign country in which the branch is located:

1. Guarantees. Guarantee debts, or otherwise agree to make payments on the occurrence of readily ascertainable events including without limitation such things as nonpayment of taxes, rentals, customs duties, or costs of transport and loss or nonconformance of shipping documents, if:

   i. The guarantee or agreement specifies a maximum monetary liability; and

   ii. To the extent the guarantee or agreement is not subject to a separate
§ 347.103

If a branch has recently been acquired by the state nonmember bank and the branch was not previously required to file a Call Report, branch deposits as of the acquisition date must be used.

2 If the obligation is an equity interest, it must be held through a subsidiary of the foreign branch and the insured state nonmember bank must meet its minimum capital requirements.

1 If a branch has recently been acquired by the state nonmember bank and the branch was not previously required to file a Call Report, branch deposits as of the acquisition date must be used.

2 If the obligation is an equity interest, it must be held through a subsidiary of the foreign branch and the insured state nonmember bank must meet its minimum capital requirements.
§ 347.104 Investment by insured State nonmember banks in foreign organizations.

(a) Investment authorized. To the extent authorized by state law, an insured state nonmember bank may directly or indirectly acquire and retain equity interests in foreign organizations, subject to the requirements of this subpart.

(b) Authorized financial activities. An insured state nonmember bank may not directly or indirectly acquire or hold equity interests of a foreign organization resulting in the insured state nonmember bank and its affiliates holding more than 50 percent of a foreign organization's voting equity interests in the aggregate, or the insured state nonmember bank or its affiliates otherwise controlling the foreign organization, unless the activities of the foreign organization are limited to the following financial activities:

1. Commercial and other banking activities.
2. Underwriting, distributing, and dealing debt securities outside the United States.
3. With the prior approval of the FDIC under § 347.108(d), underwriting, distributing, and dealing equity securities outside the United States.
4. Organizing, sponsoring, and managing a mutual fund if the fund's shares are not sold or distributed in the United States or to U.S. residents and the fund does not exercise management control over the firms in which it invests.
5. General insurance agency and brokerage.
6. Underwriting credit life, credit accident and credit health insurance.
7. Performing management consulting services provided that such services when rendered with respect to the United States market must be restricted to the initial entry.
8. Data processing.
9. Operating a travel agency in connection with financial services offered abroad by the insured state nonmember bank or others.

(g) Procedures. Procedures for notices and applications under this section are set out in subpart D of this part.

§ 347.104 Investment by insured State nonmember banks in foreign organizations.

(a) Investment authorized. To the extent authorized by state law, an insured state nonmember bank may directly or indirectly acquire and retain equity interests in foreign organizations, subject to the requirements of this subpart.

(b) Authorized financial activities. An insured state nonmember bank may not directly or indirectly acquire or hold equity interests of a foreign organization resulting in the insured state nonmember bank and its affiliates holding more than 50 percent of a foreign organization's voting equity interests in the aggregate, or the insured state nonmember bank or its affiliates otherwise controlling the foreign organization, unless the activities of the foreign organization are limited to the following financial activities:

1. Commercial and other banking activities.
2. Underwriting, distributing, and dealing debt securities outside the United States.
3. With the prior approval of the FDIC under § 347.108(d), underwriting, distributing, and dealing equity securities outside the United States.
4. Organizing, sponsoring, and managing a mutual fund if the fund's shares are not sold or distributed in the United States or to U.S. residents and the fund does not exercise management control over the firms in which it invests.
5. General insurance agency and brokerage.
6. Underwriting credit life, credit accident and credit health insurance.
7. Performing management consulting services provided that such services when rendered with respect to the United States market must be restricted to the initial entry.
8. Data processing.
9. Operating a travel agency in connection with financial services offered abroad by the insured state nonmember bank or others.

(g) Procedures. Procedures for notices and applications under this section are set out in subpart D of this part.
(10) Engaging in activities that the FRB has determined in Regulation Y (12 CFR 225.28(b)) are closely related to banking under section 4(c)(8) of the Bank Holding Company Act.

(11) Performing services for other direct or indirect operations of a U.S. banking organization, including representative functions, sale of long-term debt, name saving, liquidating assets acquired to prevent loss on a debt previously contracted in good faith, and other activities that are permissible for a bank holding company under sections 4(a)(2)(A) and 4(c)(1)(C) of the Bank Holding Company Act.

(12) Holding the premises of a branch of an Edge corporation or insured state nonmember bank or the premises of a direct or indirect subsidiary, or holding or leasing the residence of an officer or employee of a branch or a subsidiary.

(13) Engaging in the foregoing activities in an additional amount, or in other activities, with the prior approval of the FDIC under §347.108(d).

(c) Going concerns. If an insured state nonmember bank acquires equity interests of a foreign organization under paragraph (b) of this section and the foreign organization is a going concern, up to five percent of either the consolidated assets or revenues of the foreign organization may be attributable to activities that are not permissible under paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) Joint ventures. If an insured state nonmember bank directly or indirectly acquires or holds equity interests of a foreign organization resulting in the insured state nonmember bank and its affiliates holding 20 percent or more, but not in excess of 50 percent, of the voting equity interests of a foreign organization in the aggregate, and the insured state nonmember bank or its affiliates do not control the foreign organization, up to 10 percent of either the consolidated assets or revenues of the foreign organization may be attributable to activities that are not permissible under paragraph (b) of this section.

(e) Portfolio investment. If an insured state nonmember bank directly or indirectly acquires or holds equity interests of a foreign organization resulting in the insured state nonmember bank and its affiliates holding less than 20 percent of the voting equity interests of a foreign organization in the aggregate, and the insured state nonmember bank or its affiliates do not control the foreign organization:

(1) Up to ten percent of either the consolidated assets or revenues of the foreign organization must be on substantially the same terms, including interest rates and collateral, as those prevailing at the same time for comparable transactions between the insured state nonmember bank or its affiliates and nonaffiliated organizations.

(2) Any loans or extensions of credit made by the insured state nonmember bank and its affiliates to the foreign organization must be held indirectly through a U.S. or foreign subsidiary of the insured state nonmember bank if the foreign organization does not constitute a subsidiary of the insured state nonmember bank, and the insurer state nonmember bank must meet its minimum capital requirements.

(g) Indirect investments in nonfinancial foreign organizations. An insured state nonmember bank may indirectly acquire and hold equity interests in an amount up to 15 percent of the insured state nonmember bank’s Tier 1 capital in foreign organizations engaged generally in activities beyond those listed in paragraph (b) of this section, subject to the following:

(1) The equity interests must be acquired and held indirectly through a subsidiary authorized by paragraphs (b) or (c) of this section, or an Edge corporation if also authorized by the FRB.

(2) The aggregate holding of voting equity interests of one foreign organization by the insured state nonmember bank and its affiliates must be less than 20 percent of the foreign organization’s voting equity interests;
(3) The aggregate holding of voting and nonvoting equity interests of one foreign organization by the insured state nonmember bank and its affiliates must be less than 40 percent of the foreign organization’s equity interests;

(4) The insured state nonmember bank or its affiliates must not otherwise control the foreign organization; and

(5) Any loans or extensions of credit made by the insured state nonmember bank and its affiliates to the foreign organization must be on substantially the same terms, including interest rates and collateral, as those prevailing at the same time for comparable transactions between the insured state nonmember bank or its affiliates and nonaffiliated organizations.

(b) Affiliate holdings. References in this section to equity interests of foreign organizations held by an affiliate of an insured state nonmember bank includes equity interests held in connection with an underwriting or for distribution or dealing by an affiliate permitted to do so by §337.4 of this chapter or section 4(c)(8) of the Bank Holding Company Act (12 U.S.C. 1843(c)(8)).

§347.105 Underwriting and dealing limits applicable to foreign organizations held by insured State nonmember banks.

If an insured state nonmember bank, in reliance on the authority of §347.104, holds an equity interest in one or more foreign organizations which underwrite, deal, or distribute equity securities outside the United States as authorized by §347.104(b)(3):

(a) Underwriting commitment limits. The aggregate underwriting commitments by the foreign organizations for the equity securities of a single entity, taken together with underwriting commitments by any affiliate of the insured state nonmember bank under the authority of 12 CFR 211.5, must not exceed the lesser of $60 million or 25 percent of the insured state nonmember bank’s Tier 1 capital unless excess amounts are either:

(1) Covered by binding commitments from subunderwriters or purchasers; or

(2) Deducted from the capital of the insured state nonmember bank, with at least 50 percent of the deduction being taken from Tier 1 capital, and the insured state nonmember bank remains well capitalized after this deduction.

(b) Distribution and dealing limits. The equity securities of any single entity held for distribution or dealing by the foreign organizations, taken together with equity securities held for distribution or dealing by any affiliate of the insured state nonmember bank under the authority of 12 CFR 211.5:

(1) Must not exceed the lesser of $30 million or 5 percent of the insured state nonmember bank’s Tier 1 capital, subject to the following:

(i) Any equity securities acquired pursuant to any underwriting commitment extending up to 90 days after the payment date for the underwriting may be excluded from this limit;

(ii) Any equity securities of the entity held under the authority of §347.104 or 12 CFR 211.5(b) for purposes other than distribution or dealing must be included in this limit; and

(iii) Up to 75 percent of the position in an equity security may be reduced by netting long and short positions in the same security, or offsetting cash positions against derivative instruments referenced to the same security so long as the derivatives are part of a prudent hedging strategy; and

(2) Must be included in calculating the general consent limits under §347.108(a)(3) if the insured state nonmember bank relies on the general consent provisions as authority to acquire equity interests of the same foreign entity for investment or trading.

(c) Additional distribution and dealing limits. With the exception of equity securities acquired pursuant to any underwriting commitment extending up to 90 days after the payment date for the underwriting, equity securities of a single entity held for distribution or dealing by all affiliates of the state nonmember bank (this includes shares held in connection with an underwriting or for distribution or dealing by an affiliate permitted to do so by §337.4 of this chapter or section 4(c)(8) of the Bank Holding Company Act), combined with any equity interests held for investment or trading purposes.
by all affiliates of the state nonmember bank, must conform to the limits of §347.104.

(d) Combined limits. The aggregate of the following may not exceed 25 percent of the insured state nonmember bank’s Tier 1 capital:

(1) All equity interests of foreign organizations held for investment or trading under §347.104(g) or by an affiliate of the insured state nonmember bank under the corresponding paragraph of 12 CFR 211.5;

(2) All underwriting commitments under paragraph (a) of this section, taken together with all underwriting commitments by any affiliate of the insured state nonmember bank under the authority of 12 CFR 211.5, after excluding the amount of any underwriting commitment:

(i) Covered by binding commitments from subunderwriters or purchasers under paragraph (a)(1) of this section or the comparable provision of 12 CFR 211.5; or

(ii) Already deducted from the insured state nonmember bank’s capital under paragraph (a)(2) of this section, or the appropriate affiliate’s capital under the comparable provisions of 12 CFR 211.5; and

(3) All equity securities held for distribution or dealing under paragraph (b) of this section, taken together with all equity securities held for distribution or dealing by any affiliate of the insured state nonmember bank under the authority of 12 CFR 211.5, after reducing by up to 75 percent the position in any equity security by netting and offset, as permitted by paragraph (b)(1)(iii) of this section or the comparable provision of 12 CFR 211.5.

§ 347.106 Restrictions on certain activities applicable to foreign organizations held by insured State nonmember banks.

Futures commission merchant. If an insured state nonmember bank, in reliance on the authority of §347.104, acquires or retains an equity interest in one or more foreign organizations which acts as a futures commission merchant as authorized by §347.104(b)(10), the foreign organization may not be a member of an exchange or clearing association that requires members to guarantee or otherwise contract to cover losses suffered by other members unless the foreign organization’s liability does not exceed two percent of the insured state nonmember bank’s Tier 1 capital, or the insured state nonmember bank has obtained the prior approval of the FDIC under §347.108(d).

§ 347.107 U.S. activities of foreign organizations held by insured State nonmember banks.

(a) An insured state nonmember bank may not directly or indirectly hold the equity interests of any foreign organization pursuant to the authority of this section if the organization engages in the general business of buying or selling goods, wares, merchandise, or commodities in the United States.

(b) An insured state nonmember bank may not directly or indirectly hold more than 5 percent of the equity interests of any foreign organization pursuant to the authority of this subpart unless any activities in which the foreign organization engages directly or indirectly in the United States are incidental to its international or foreign business.

(c) A foreign organization is not engaged in any business or activities in the United States for these purposes unless it maintains an office in the United States other than a representative office.

(d) The following activities are incidental to international or foreign business:

(1) Activities that the FRB has determined in Regulation K (12 CFR 211.4) are permissible in the United States for an Edge corporation.

(2) Other activities approved by the FDIC.

§ 347.108 Obtaining FDIC approval to invest in foreign organizations.

(a) General consent. General consent of the FDIC is granted for an eligible insured state nonmember bank to make direct or indirect investments in foreign organizations in conformity with the limits and requirements of this subpart if:

(1) The insured state nonmember bank presently operates at least one foreign bank subsidiary or foreign
§ 347.109 Extensions of credit to foreign organizations held by insured State nonmember banks; shares of foreign organizations held in connection with debts previously contracted.

(a) Loans or extensions of credit. An insured state nonmember bank which directly or indirectly holds equity interests in a foreign organization pursuant to the authority of this subpart may make loans or extensions of credit to or for the accounts of the organization without regard to the provisions of section 18(j) of the FDI Act (12 U.S.C. 1828(j)).

(b) Debts previously contracted. Equity interests acquired to prevent a loss upon a debt previously contracted in good faith are not subject to the limitations or procedures of this subpart; however they must be disposed of promptly but in no event later than two years after their acquisition, unless the FDIC authorizes retention for a longer period.

3A list of these countries can be obtained from the FDIC’s Internet Web Site at www.fdic.gov.
§ 347.110 Supervision and record-keeping of the foreign activities of insured State nonmember banks.

(a) Records, controls and reports. An insured state nonmember bank with any foreign branch, any investment in a foreign organization of 20 percent or more of the organization’s voting equity interests, or control of a foreign organization must maintain a system of records, controls and reports that, at minimum, provide for the following:

(1) Risk assets. To permit assessment of exposure to loss, information furnished or available to the main office should be sufficient to permit periodic and systematic appraisals of the quality of risk assets, including loans and other extensions of credit. Coverage should extend to a substantial proportion of the risk assets in the branch or foreign organization, and include the status of all large credit lines and of credits to customers also borrowing from other offices or affiliates of the insured state nonmember bank. Appropriate information on risk assets may include:

(i) A recent financial statement of the borrower or obligee and current information on the borrower’s or obligee’s financial condition;

(ii) Terms, conditions, and collateral;

(iii) Data on any guarantors;

(iv) Payment history; and

(v) Status of corrective measures employed.

(2) Liquidity. To enable assessment of local management’s ability to meet its obligations from available resources, reports should identify the general sources and character of the deposits, borrowing, and other funding sources, employed in the branch or foreign organization with special reference to their terms and volatility. Information should be available on sources of liquidity—cash, balances with banks, marketable securities, and repayment flows—such as will reveal their accessibility in time and any risk elements involved.

(3) Contingencies. Data on the volume and nature of contingent items such as loan commitments and guarantees or their equivalents that permit analysis of potential risk exposure and liquidity requirements.

(4) Controls. Reports on the internal and external audits of the branch or foreign organization in sufficient detail to permit determination of conformance to auditing guidelines. Appropriate audit reports may include coverage of:

(i) Verification and identification of entries on financial statements;

(ii) Income and expense accounts, including descriptions of significant chargeoffs and recoveries;

(iii) Operations and dual-control procedures and other internal controls;

(iv) Conformance to head office guidelines on loans, deposits, foreign exchange activities, proper accounting procedures, and discretionary authority of local management;

(v) Compliance with local laws and regulations; and

(vi) Compliance with applicable U.S. laws and regulations.

(b) Availability of information to examiners; reports. (1) Information about foreign branches or foreign organizations must be made available to the FDIC by the insured state nonmember bank for examination and other supervisory purposes.

(2) If any applicable law or practice in a particular foreign country would limit the FDIC’s access to information for supervisory purposes, no insured state nonmember bank may utilize the general consent or expedited processing procedures under §§ 347.103 and 347.108 to:

(i) Establish any foreign branch in the foreign country; or

(ii) Make any investment resulting in the state nonmember bank holding 20 percent or more of the voting equity interests of a foreign organization in the foreign country or controlling such organization.

(3) The FDIC may from time to time require an insured state nonmember bank to make and submit such reports and information as may be necessary to implement and enforce the provisions of this subpart, and the insured state nonmember bank shall submit an annual report of condition for each foreign branch pursuant to instructions provided by the FDIC.
§ 347.201 Scope.

(a)(1) Sections 347.203 through 347.207 implement the insurance provisions of section 6 of the International Banking Act of 1978 (12 U.S.C. 3104). They set out the FDIC's rules regarding domestic retail deposit activities requiring a foreign bank to establish an insured bank subsidiary; deposit activities permissible for a noninsured branch; authority for a state branch to apply for an exemption from the insurance requirements; and, depositor notification requirements. Sections 347.204, 347.205, 347.206 and 347.207 do not apply to a Federal branch. The Comptroller of the Currency's regulations (12 CFR part 28) establish such rules for Federal branches. However, Federal branches deemed by the Comptroller to require insurance must apply to the FDIC for insurance.

(2) Sections 347.203 through 347.207 also set out the FDIC's rules regarding the operation of insured and noninsured branches, whether state or Federal, by a foreign bank.

(b) Sections 347.208 through 347.212 set out the rules that apply only to a foreign bank that operates or proposes to establish an insured State or Federal branch. These rules relate to the following matters: an agreement to provide information and to be examined and provisions concerning recordkeeping, pledge of assets, asset maintenance, and deductions from the assessment base.

§ 347.202 Definitions.

For the purposes of this subpart:

(a) **Affiliate** means any entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with another entity. An entity shall be deemed to “control” another entity if the entity directly or indirectly owns, controls, or has the power to vote 25 percent or more of any class of voting securities of the other entity or controls in any manner the election of a majority of the directors or trustees of the other entity.

(b) **Branch** means any office or place of business of a foreign bank located in any state of the United States at which deposits are received. The term does not include any office or place of business deemed by the state licensing authority or the Comptroller of the Currency to be an agency.

(c) **Deposit** has the same meaning as that term in section 3(l) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813(l)).

(d) **Depository** means any insured state bank, national bank, or insured branch.

(e) **Domestic retail deposit activity** means the acceptance by a state branch of any initial deposit of less than $100,000.

(f) **Federal branch** means a branch of a foreign bank established and operating under the provisions of section 4 of the International Banking Act of 1978 (12 U.S.C. 3102).

(g) **Foreign bank** means any company organized under the laws of a foreign country, any territory of the United States, Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the Northern Mariana Islands, or the Virgin Islands, which engages in the business of banking. The term includes foreign commercial banks, foreign merchant banks and other foreign institutions that engage in banking activities usual in connection with the business of banking in the countries where such foreign institutions are organized and operating. Except as otherwise specifically provided by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, banks organized under the laws of a foreign country, any territory of the United States, Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the Northern Mariana Islands, or the Virgin Islands which are insured banks other than by reason of having an insured branch are not considered to be foreign banks for purposes of §§347.208, 347.209, 347.210, and 347.211.

(h) **Foreign business** means any entity including, but not limited to, a corporation, partnership, sole proprietorship, association, foundation or trust, which is organized under the laws of a foreign country or any United States entity which is owned or controlled by an entity which is organized under the laws of a foreign country or a foreign national.

(i) **Foreign country** means any country other than the United States and includes any colony, dependency or possession of any such country.
§ 347.204

(j) Home state of a foreign bank means the state so determined by the election of the foreign bank, or in default of such election, by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System.

(k) Immediate family member of a natural person means the spouse, father, mother, brother, sister, son or daughter of that natural person.

(l) Initial deposit means the first deposit transaction between a depositor and the branch. The initial deposit may be placed into different deposit accounts or into different kinds of deposit accounts, such as demand, savings or time. Deposit accounts that are held by a depositor in the same right and capacity may be added together for the purposes of determining the dollar amount of the initial deposit. “First deposit” means any deposit made when there is no existing deposit relationship between the depositor and the branch.

(m) Insured bank means any bank, including a foreign bank having an insured branch, the deposits of which are insured in accordance with the provisions of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(n) Insured branch means a branch of a foreign bank any deposits of which branch are insured in accordance with the provisions of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(o) Large United States business means any entity including, but not limited to, a corporation, partnership, sole proprietorship, association, foundation, or trust which is organized under the laws of the United States or any state thereof, and:

(1) Whose securities are registered on a national securities exchange or quoted on the National Association of Securities Dealers Automated Quotation System; or

(2) Has annual gross revenues in excess of $1,000,000 for the fiscal year immediately preceding the initial deposit.

(p) A majority owned subsidiary means a company the voting stock of which is more than 50 percent owned or controlled by another company.

(q) Noninsured branch means a branch of a foreign bank deposits of which branch are not insured in accordance with the provisions of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(r) Person means an individual, bank, corporation, partnership, trust, association, foundation, joint venture, pool, syndicate, sole proprietorship, unincorporated organization, or any other form of entity.

(s) Significant risk to the deposit insurance fund shall be understood to be present whenever there is a high probability that the Bank Insurance Fund administered by the FDIC may suffer a loss.

(t) State means any state of the United States or the District of Columbia.

(u) State branch means a branch of a foreign bank established and operating under the laws of any state.

(v) A wholly owned subsidiary means a company the voting stock of which is 100 percent owned or controlled by another company except for a nominal number of directors’ shares.

§ 347.203 Restriction on operation of insured and noninsured branches.

The FDIC will not insure deposits in any branch of a foreign bank unless the foreign bank agrees that every branch established or operated by the foreign bank in the same state will be an insured branch; provided, that this restriction does not apply to any branch which accepts only initial deposits in an amount of $100,000 or greater.

§ 347.204 Insurance requirement.

(a) Domestic retail deposit activity. In order to initiate or conduct domestic retail deposit activity which requires deposit insurance protection in any state a foreign bank shall:

(1) Establish one or more insured bank subsidiaries in the United States for that purpose; and

(2) Obtain deposit insurance for any such subsidiary in accordance with the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(b) Exception. For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, “foreign bank” does not include any bank organized under the laws of any territory of the United States, Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, or the Virgin Islands the deposits of which are insured by the Corporation pursuant to the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(c) Grandfathered insured branches. Domestic retail deposit accounts with
§ 347.205 Branches established under section 5 of the International Banking Act.

A foreign bank may operate any state branch as a noninsured branch whenever the foreign bank has entered into an agreement with the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System to accept at that branch only those deposits as would be permissible for a corporation organized under section 25(a) of the Federal Reserve Act (12 U.S.C. 611 et seq.) and implementing rules and regulations administered by the Board of Governors (12 CFR part 211).

§ 347.206 Exemptions from the insurance requirement.

(a) Deposit activities not requiring insurance. A state branch will not be deemed to be engaged in domestic retail deposit activity which requires the foreign bank parent to establish an insured bank subsidiary in accordance with §347.204(a) if the state branch only accepts initial deposits in an amount of less than $100,000 which are derived solely from the following:

(1) Individuals who are not citizens or residents of the United States at the time of the initial deposit;
(2) Individuals who:
   (i) Are not citizens of the United States;
   (ii) Are residents of the United States; and
   (iii) Are employed by a foreign bank, foreign business, foreign government, or recognized international organization;
(3) Persons (including immediate family members of natural persons) to whom the branch or foreign bank (including any affiliate thereof) has extended credit or provided other non-deposit banking services within the past twelve months or has entered into a written agreement to provide such services within the next twelve months;
(4) Foreign businesses, large United States businesses, and persons from whom an Edge Corporation may accept deposits under §211.4(e)(1) of Regulation K of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, 12 CFR 211.4(e)(1);
(5) Any governmental unit, including the United States government, any state government, any foreign government and any political subdivision or agency of any of the foregoing, and recognized international organizations;
(6) Persons who are depositing funds in connection with the issuance of a financial instrument by the branch for the transmission of funds or the transmission of such funds by any electronic means; and
(7) Any other depositor, but only if the branch’s average deposits under this paragraph (a)(7) do not exceed one percent of the branch’s average total deposits for the last 30 days of the most recent calendar quarter (de minimis exception). In calculating this de minimis exception, both the average deposits under this paragraph (a)(7) and the average total deposits shall be computed by summing the close of business figures for each of the last 30 calendar days, ending with and including the last day of the calendar quarter, and dividing the resulting sum by 30. For days on which the branch is closed, balances from the last previous business day are to be used. In determining its average branch deposits, the branch may exclude deposits in the branch of other offices, branches, agencies or wholly owned subsidiaries of the bank. In addition, the branch must not solicit deposits from the general public by advertising, display of signs, or similar activity designed to attract the attention of the general public. A foreign bank which has more than one state branch in the same state may aggregate deposits in such branches (excluding deposits of other branches, agencies or wholly owned subsidiaries
§ 347.208 Agreement to provide information and to be examined.

(a) A foreign bank that applies for insurance for any branch shall agree in writing to the following terms:

(1)(i) The foreign bank will provide the FDIC with information regarding the affairs of the foreign bank and its affiliates which are located outside of the United States economy, including the international trade finance sector of the United States economy, whether the exemption would give the foreign bank an unfair competitive advantage over United States banking organizations, and any other relevant factors in making this determination.

(b) Include in bold face conspicuous type on each signature card, passbook, and instrument evidencing a deposit the statement “This deposit is not insured by the FDIC”; or require each depositor to execute a statement which acknowledges that the initial deposit and all future deposits at the branch are not insured by the FDIC. This acknowledgment shall be retained by the branch so long as the depositor maintains any deposit with the branch. This provision applies to any negotiable certificates of deposit made in a branch on or after July 6, 1989, as well as to any renewals of such deposits which become effective on or after July 6, 1989.

§ 347.207 Notification to depositors.

Any state branch that is exempt from the insurance requirement pursuant to § 347.206 shall:

(a) Display conspicuously at each window or place where deposits are usually accepted a sign stating that deposits are not insured by the FDIC; and

(b) Include in bold face conspicuous type on each signature card, passbook, and instrument evidencing a deposit the statement “This deposit is not insured by the FDIC”; or require each depositor to execute a statement which acknowledges that the initial deposit and all future deposits at the branch are not insured by the FDIC. This acknowledgment shall be retained by the branch so long as the depositor maintains any deposit with the branch. This provision applies to any negotiable certificates of deposit made in a branch on or after July 6, 1989, as well as to any renewals of such deposits which become effective on or after July 6, 1989.

§ 347.208 Agreement to provide information and to be examined.

(a) A foreign bank that applies for insurance for any branch shall agree in writing to the following terms:

(1)(i) The foreign bank will provide the FDIC with information regarding the affairs of the foreign bank and its affiliates which are located outside of the United States economy, including the international trade finance sector of the United States economy, whether the exemption would give the foreign bank an unfair competitive advantage over United States banking organizations, and any other relevant factors in making this determination.

(b) Include in bold face conspicuous type on each signature card, passbook, and instrument evidencing a deposit the statement “This deposit is not insured by the FDIC”; or require each depositor to execute a statement which acknowledges that the initial deposit and all future deposits at the branch are not insured by the FDIC. This acknowledgment shall be retained by the branch so long as the depositor maintains any deposit with the branch. This provision applies to any negotiable certificates of deposit made in a branch on or after July 6, 1989, as well as to any renewals of such deposits which become effective on or after July 6, 1989.
§ 347.209 Records.

(a) Each insured branch shall keep a set of accounts and records in the words and figures of the English language which accurately reflect the business transactions of the insured branch on a daily basis.

(b) The records of each insured branch shall be kept as though it were a separate entity, with its assets and liabilities separate from the other operations of the head office, other branches or agencies of the foreign bank and its subsidiaries or affiliates. A foreign bank which has more than one insured branch in a state may treat such insured branches as one entity for record keeping purposes and may designate one branch to maintain records for all the branches in the state.

§ 347.210 Pledge of assets.

(a) Purpose. A foreign bank that has an insured branch shall pledge assets for the benefit of the FDIC or its designee(s). Whenever the FDIC is obligated under section 11(f) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1821(f)) to pay the insured deposits of an insured branch, the assets pledged under this section shall become the property of the FDIC to be used to the extent necessary to protect the deposit insurance fund.

(b) Amount of assets to be pledged. (1) A foreign bank shall pledge assets equal to five percent of the average of the insured branch’s liabilities for the last 30 days of the most recent calendar quarter. This average shall be computed by using the sum of the close of business figures for the 30 calendar days of the most recent calendar quarter, ending with and including the last day of the calendar quarter, divided by 30.4 In determining the value of such assets, the insured branch may exclude liabilities to other offices, agencies, branches, and wholly owned subsidiaries of the foreign bank. The value of the pledged assets shall be computed based on the lesser of the principal amount (par value) or market value of such assets.

(2) The initial five-percent deposit for a newly established insured branch shall be based on the branch’s projection of liabilities at the end of the first year of its operation.

(3) The FDIC may require a foreign bank to pledge additional assets or to compute its pledge on a daily basis whenever the FDIC determines that the foreign bank’s or any insured branch’s condition is such that the assets pledged under paragraph (b)(1) or (b)(2) of this section will not adequately protect the deposit insurance fund. In requiring a foreign bank to pledge additional assets, the FDIC will consult with the insured branch’s primary regulator. Among the factors to be considered in imposing these requirements are the concentration of risk to any one borrower or group of related borrowers, the concentration of transfer risk to any one country, including the country in which the foreign bank’s head office is located or any other factor the FDIC determines is relevant.

(4) Each insured branch shall separately comply with the requirements of this section. However, a foreign bank which has more than one insured

---

4For days on which the branch is closed, balances from the previous business day are to be used.
branch in a state may treat all of its insured branches in the same state as one entity and shall designate one insured branch to be responsible for compliance with this section.

(c) **Depository.** A foreign bank shall place pledged assets for safekeeping at any depository which is located in any state. However, a depository may not be an affiliate of the foreign bank whose insured branch is seeking to use the depository. A foreign bank must obtain the FDIC’s prior written approval of the depository selected, and such approval may be revoked and dismissal of the depository required whenever the depository does not fulfill any one of its obligations under the pledge agreement. A foreign bank shall appoint and constitute the depository as its attorney in fact for the sole purpose of transferring title to pledged assets to the FDIC as may be required to effectuate the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section.

(d) **Assets that may be pledged.** Subject to the right of the FDIC to require substitution, a foreign bank may pledge any of the kinds of assets listed in this paragraph (d); such assets must be denominated in United States dollars. A foreign bank shall be deemed to have pledged any such assets for the benefit of the FDIC or its designees at such time as any such asset is placed with the depository, as follows:

1. Certificates of deposit that are payable in the United States and that are issued by any state bank, national bank, or branch of a foreign bank which has executed a valid waiver of offset agreement or similar debt instruments that are payable in the United States and that are issued by any agency of a foreign bank which has executed a valid waiver of offset agreement; provided, that the maturity of any certificate or issuance is not greater than one year; and provided further, that the issuing branch or agency of a foreign bank is not an affiliate of the pledging bank from the same country as the pledging bank’s domicile;

2. Interest bearing bonds, notes, debentures, or other direct obligations of or obligations fully guaranteed as to principal and interest by the United States or any agency or instrumentality thereof;

3. Commercial paper that is rated P-1 or P-2, or their equivalent by a nationally recognized rating service; provided, that any conflict in a rating shall be resolved in favor of the lower rating;

4. Banker’s acceptances that are payable in the United States and that are issued by any state bank, national bank, or branch or agency of a foreign bank; provided, that the maturity of any acceptance is not greater than 180 days; and provided further, that the branch or agency issuing the acceptance is not an affiliate of the pledging bank or from the same country as the pledging bank’s domicile;

5. General obligations of any state of the United States, or any county or municipality of any state of the United States, or any agency, instrumentality, or political subdivision of the foregoing or any obligation guaranteed by a state of the United States or any county or municipality of any state of the United States; provided, that such obligations have a credit rating within the top two rating bands of a nationally-recognized rating service (with any conflict in a rating resolved in favor of the lower rating);


7. Notes issued by bank holding companies or banks organized under the laws of the United States or any state thereof or notes issued by United States branches or agencies of foreign banks, provided, that the notes have a credit rating within the top two rating bands of a nationally-recognized rating service (with any conflict in a rating resolved in favor of the lower rating) and that they are payable in the United States, and provided further, that the issuer is not an affiliate of the foreign bank pledging the note; or

8. Any other asset determined by the FDIC to be acceptable.

(e) **Pledge agreement.** A foreign bank shall not pledge any assets unless a pledge agreement in form and substance satisfactory to the FDIC has been executed by the foreign bank and the depository. The agreement, in addition to other terms not inconsistent
with this paragraph (e), shall give effect to the following terms:

(1) Original pledge. The foreign bank shall place with the depository assets of the kind described in paragraph (d) of this section, having an aggregate value in the amount as required pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section.

(2) Additional assets required to be pledged. Whenever the foreign bank is required to pledge additional assets for the benefit of the FDIC or its designees pursuant to paragraph (b)(3) of this section, it shall place (within two business days after the last day of the most recent calendar quarter, unless otherwise ordered) additional assets of the kind described in paragraph (d) of this section, having an aggregate value in the amount required by the FDIC.

(3) Substitution of assets. The foreign bank, at any time, may substitute any assets for pledged assets, and, upon such substitution, the depository shall promptly release any such assets to the foreign bank. Provided, that:

(i) The foreign bank pledges assets of the kind described in paragraph (d) of this section having an aggregate value not less than the value of the pledged assets for which they are substituted and certified as such by the foreign bank; and

(ii) The FDIC has not by written notification to the foreign bank, a copy of which shall be provided to the depository, suspended or terminated the foreign bank’s right of substitution.

(4) Delivery of other documents. Concurrently with the pledge of any assets, the foreign bank shall deliver to the depository all documents and instruments necessary or advisable to effectuate the transfer of title to any such assets and thereafter, from time to time, at the request of the FDIC, deliver to the depository any such additional documents or instruments. The foreign bank shall provide copies of all such documents described in this paragraph (e)(4) to the appropriate regional director concurrently with their delivery to the depository.

(5) Acceptance and safekeeping responsibilities of the depository. (i) The depository shall accept and hold any assets pledged by the foreign bank pursuant to the pledge agreement for safekeeping free and clear of any lien, charge, right of offset, credit, or preference in connection with any claim the depository may assert against the foreign bank and shall designate any such assets as a special pledge for the benefit of the FDIC or its designees. The depository shall not accept the pledge of any such assets unless concurrently with such pledge the foreign bank delivers to the depository the documents and instruments necessary for the transfer of title thereto as provided in this part.

(ii) The depository shall hold any such assets separate from all other assets of the foreign bank or the depository. Such assets may be held in book-entry form but must at all times be segregated on the records of the depository and clearly identified as assets subject to the pledge agreement.

(6) Reporting requirements of the insured branch and the depository. (i) Initial reports. Upon the original pledge of assets as provided in paragraph (e)(1) of this section:

(A) The depository shall provide to the foreign bank and to the appropriate regional director a written report in the form of a receipt identifying each asset pledged and specifying in reasonable detail with respect to each such asset the complete title, interest rate, series, serial number (if any), principal amount (par value), maturity date and call date; and

(B) The foreign bank shall provide to the appropriate regional director a written report certified as correct by the foreign bank which sets forth the value of each pledged asset and the aggregate value of all such assets, and which states that the aggregate value of all such assets is the amount required pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section and that all such assets are of the kind described in paragraph (d) of this section.

(ii) Quarterly reports. Within ten calendar days after the end of the most recent calendar quarter:

(A) The depository shall provide to the appropriate regional director a written report certified as correct by the foreign bank which sets forth the value of each pledged asset and the aggregate value of all such assets, and which states that the aggregate value of all such assets is the amount required pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section and that all such assets are of the kind described in paragraph (d) of this section.
§ 347.210

days after the end of the most recent calendar quarter, the complete title, interest rate, series, serial number (if any), principal amount (par value), maturity date, and call date, provided, that if no substitution of any asset has occurred during the reporting period, the report need only specify that no substitution of assets has occurred; and

(B) The foreign bank shall provide as of two business days after the end of the most recent calendar quarter to the appropriate regional director a written report certified as correct by the foreign bank which sets forth the value of each pledged asset and the aggregate value of all such assets, which states that the aggregate value of all such assets is the amount required pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section and that all such assets are of the kind described in paragraph (d) of this section, and which states the average of the liabilities of each insured branch of the foreign bank computed in the manner and for the period prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section.

(iii) Additional reports. The foreign bank shall, from time to time, as may be required, provide to the appropriate regional director a written report in the form specified containing the information requested with respect to any asset then currently pledged.

(7) Access to assets. With respect to any asset pledged pursuant to the pledge agreement, the depository will provide representatives of the FDIC or the foreign bank access (during regular business hours of the depository and at the location where any such asset is held, without other limitation or qualification) to all original instruments, documents, books, and records evidencing or pertaining to any such asset.

(8) Release upon the order of the FDIC. The depository shall release to the foreign bank any pledged assets, as specified in a written notification of the appropriate regional director, upon the terms and conditions provided in such notification, including without limitation the waiver of any requirement that any assets be pledged by the foreign bank in substitution of any released assets.

(9) Release to the FDIC. Whenever the FDIC is obligated under section 11(f) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1821(f)) to pay insured deposits of an insured branch, the FDIC by written certification shall so inform the depository; and the depository, upon receipt of such certification, shall thereupon promptly release and transfer title to any pledged assets to the FDIC or release such assets to the foreign bank, as specified in the certification. Upon release and transfer of title to all pledged assets specified in the certification, the depository shall be discharged from any further obligation under the pledge agreement.

(10) Interest earned on assets. The foreign bank may retain any interest earned with respect to the assets currently pledged unless the FDIC by written notice prohibits retention of interest by the foreign bank, in which case the notice shall specify the disposition of any such interest.

(11) Expenses of agreement. The FDIC shall not be required to pay any fees, costs, or expenses for services provided by the depository to the foreign bank pursuant to, or in connection with, the pledge agreement.

(12) Substitution of depository. The depository may resign, or the foreign bank may discharge the depository, from its duties and obligations under the pledge agreement by giving at least 60 days’ written notice thereof to the other party and to the appropriate regional director. The FDIC, upon 30 days’ written notice to the foreign bank and the depository, may require the foreign bank to dismiss the depository if the FDIC in its discretion determines that the depository is in breach of the pledge agreement. The depository shall continue to function as such until the appointment of a successor depository becomes effective and the depository has released to the successor depository the pledged assets and documents and instruments to effectuate transfer of title in accordance with the written instructions of the foreign bank as approved by the FDIC. The appointment by the foreign bank of a successor depository shall not be effective until:

(i) The FDIC has approved in writing the successor depository; and

(ii) A pledge agreement in form and substance satisfactory to the FDIC has been executed.
§ 347.211 Asset maintenance.

(a) An insured branch of a foreign bank shall maintain on a daily basis eligible assets in an amount not less than 106 percent of the preceding quarter’s average book value of the insured branch’s liabilities or, in the case of a newly-established insured branch, the estimated book value of its liabilities at the end of the first full quarter of operation, exclusive of liabilities due to the foreign bank’s head office, other branches, agencies, offices, or wholly owned subsidiaries. The Director of the Division of Supervision or his designee may impose a computation of total liabilities on a daily basis in those instances where it is found necessary for supervisory purposes. The Board of Directors, after consulting with the insured branch’s primary regulator, may require that a higher ratio of eligible assets be maintained if the financial condition of the insured branch warrants such action. Among the factors which will be considered in requiring a higher ratio of eligible assets are the concentration of risk to any one borrower or group of related borrowers, the concentration of transfer risk to any one country, including the country in which the foreign bank’s head office is located or any other factor the FDIC determines is relevant. Eligible assets shall be payable in United States dollars.

(b) In determining eligible assets for the purposes of compliance with paragraph (a) of this section, the insured branch shall exclude the following:

(1) Any asset due from the foreign bank’s head office, other branches, agencies, offices or affiliates;

(2) Any asset classified “Value Impaired,” to the extent of the required Allocated Transfer Risk Reserves or equivalent write down, or “Loss” in the most recent State or Federal examination report;

(3) Any deposit of the insured branch in a bank unless the bank has executed a valid waiver of offset agreement;

(4) Any asset not supported by sufficient credit information to allow a review of the asset’s credit quality, as determined at the most recent State or Federal examination, as follows:

(i) Whether an asset has sufficient credit information will be a function of the size of the borrower and the location within the foreign bank of the responsibility for authorizing and monitoring extensions of credit to the borrower. For large, well known companies, when credit responsibility is located in an office of the foreign bank outside the insured branch, the insured branch must have adequate documentation to show that the asset is of good quality and is being supervised adequately by the foreign bank. In such cases, copies of periodic memoranda that include an analysis of the borrower’s recent financial statements and a report on recent developments in the borrower’s operations and borrowing relationships with the foreign bank generally would constitute sufficient information. For other borrowers, periodic memoranda must be supplemented by information such as copies of recent financial statements, recent correspondence concerning the borrower’s financial condition and repayment history, credit terms and collateral, data on any guarantors, and where necessary, the status of any corrective measures being employed;

(ii) Subsequent to the determination that an asset lacks sufficient credit information, an insured branch may not include the amount of that asset among eligible assets until the FDIC determines that sufficient documentation exists. Such a determination may

(13) Waiver of terms. The FDIC may by written order waive compliance by the foreign bank or the depository with any term or condition of the pledge agreement.

(f)(1) Authority is delegated to the Director (DOS), the Deputy Director (DOS), and where confirmed in writing by the Director, to an associate director, or to the appropriate regional director or deputy regional director, to enter into pledge agreements with foreign banks and depositories in connection with the pledge of asset requirements pursuant to this section. This authority shall also extend to the power to revoke such approval and require the dismissal of the depository.

(2) Authority is delegated to the General Counsel or designee to modify the terms of the model pledge agreement used for such deposit agreements.
be made either at the next Federal examination, or upon request of the insured branch, by the appropriate regional director;

(5) Any asset not in the insured branch’s actual possession unless the insured branch holds title to such asset and the insured branch maintains records sufficient to enable independent verification of the insured branch’s ownership of the asset, as determined at the most recent State or Federal examination;

(6) Any intangible asset;

(7) Any other asset not considered bankable by the FDIC.

(c) A foreign bank which has more than one insured branch in a state may treat all of its insured branches in the same state as one entity for purposes of compliance with paragraph (a) of this section and shall designate one insured branch to be responsible for maintaining the records of the insured branches’ compliance with this section.

(d) The average book value of the insured branch’s liabilities for a quarter shall be, at the insured branch’s option, either an average of the balances as of the close of business for each day of the quarter or an average of the balances as of the close of business on each Wednesday during the quarter. Quarters end on March 31, June 30, September 30, and December 31 of any given year. For days on which the insured branch is closed, balances from the previous business day are to be used. Calculations of the average book value of the insured branch’s liabilities for a quarter shall be retained by the insured branch until the next Federal examination.

§ 347.212 Deductions from the assessment base.

An insured branch may deduct from its assessment base deposits in the insured branch to the credit of the foreign bank or any office, branch or agency of and any wholly owned subsidiary of the foreign bank.

§ 347.213 FDIC approval to conduct activities not permissible for Federal branches.

(a) Scope. A foreign bank operating an insured state branch which desires to engage in or continue to engage in any type of activity that is not permissible for a Federal branch, pursuant to the National Bank Act (12 U.S.C. 21 et seq.) or any other Federal statute, regulation, official bulletin or circular, written order or interpretation, or decision of a court of competent jurisdiction (each an impermissible activity), shall file a written application for permission to conduct such activity with the FDIC.

(b) Exceptions. A foreign bank operating an insured state branch which would otherwise be required to submit an application pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section will not be required to submit such an application if the activity it desires to engage in or continue to engage in has been determined by the FDIC not to present a significant risk to the affected deposit insurance fund pursuant to part 362 of this chapter, “Activities and Investment of Insured State Banks”.

(c) Agency activities. A foreign bank operating an insured state branch which would otherwise be required to submit an application pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section will not be required to submit such an application if it desires to engage in or continue to engage in an activity conducted as agent which would be a permissible agency activity for a state-chartered bank located in the state which the state-licensed insured branch of the foreign bank is located and is also permissible for a state-licensed branch of a foreign bank located in that state; provided, however, that the agency activity must be permissible pursuant to any other applicable Federal law or regulation.

(d) Conditions of approval. Approval of such an application may be conditioned on the applicant’s agreement to conduct the activity subject to specific limitations, such as but not limited to the pledging of assets in excess of the requirements of §347.210 and/or the maintenance of eligible assets in excess of the requirements of §347.211. In the case of an application to initially engage in an activity, as opposed to an application to continue to conduct an activity, the insured branch shall not commence the activity until it has been approved in writing by the FDIC pursuant to this part and the Board of
Governors of the Federal Reserve System (Board of Governors), and any and all conditions imposed in such approvals have been satisfied.

(e) Divestiture or cessation. (1) If an application for permission to continue to conduct an activity is not approved by the FDIC or the Board of Governors, the applicant shall submit a plan of divestiture or cessation of the activity to the appropriate regional director.

(2) A foreign bank operating an insured state branch which elects not to apply to the FDIC for permission to continue to conduct an activity which is rendered impermissible by any change in statute, regulation, official bulletin or circular, written order or interpretation, or decision of a court of competent jurisdiction shall submit a plan of divestiture or cessation to the appropriate regional director.

(3) Divestitures or cessations shall be completed within one year from the date of the disapproval, or within such shorter period of time as the FDIC shall direct.

(f) Procedures. Procedures for applications under this section are set out in subpart D of this part.

§347.214 Examination of branches of foreign banks.

(a) Frequency of on-site examination. Each branch or agency of a foreign bank shall be examined on-site at least once during each 12-month period (beginning on the date the most recent examination of the office ended) by:

(1) The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (Board);

(2) The FDIC, if an insured branch;

(3) The Office of the Comptroller of the Currency (OCC), if the branch or agency of the foreign bank is licensed by the Comptroller; or

(4) The state supervisor, if the office of the foreign bank is licensed or chartered by the state.

(b) 18-month cycle for certain small institutions. (1) Mandatory standards. The FDIC may conduct a full-scope, on-site examination at least once during each 18-month period, rather than each 12-month period as provided in paragraph (a) of this section, if the insured branch:

(i) Has received a composite ROCA supervisory rating (which rates risk management, operational controls, compliance, and asset quality) of 1 or 2 at its most recent examination;

(ii) Has a total assets of $250 million or less;

(iii) Satisfies the requirement of either the following paragraph (b)(ii)(A) or (B):

(A) The foreign bank’s most recently reported capital adequacy position consists of, or is equivalent to, Tier 1 and total risk-based capital ratios of at least 6 percent and 10 percent, respectively, on a consolidated basis; or

(B) The insured branch has maintained on a daily basis, over the past three quarters, eligible assets in an amount not less than 108 percent of the preceding quarter’s average third party liabilities (determined consistent with applicable federal and state law) and sufficient liquidity is currently available to meet its obligations to third parties;

(iv) Is not subject to a formal enforcement action or order by the Board, FDIC, or the OCC; and

(v) Has not experienced a change in control during the preceding 12-month period in which a full-scope, on-site examination would have been required but for this section.

(2) Discretionary standards. In determining whether an insured branch that meets the standards of paragraph (b)(1) of this section should not be eligible for an 18-month examination cycle pursuant to this paragraph (b), the FDIC may consider additional factors, including whether:

(i) Any of the individual components of the ROCA supervisory rating of an insured branch is rated “3” or worse;

(ii) The results of any off-site monitoring indicate a deterioration in the condition of the insured branch;

(iii) The size, relative importance, and role of a particular insured branch when reviewed in the context of the foreign bank’s entire U.S. operations otherwise necessitate an annual examination; and

(iv) The condition of the parent foreign bank gives rise to such a need.

(c) Authority to conduct more frequent examinations. Nothing in paragraphs (a)
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation

and (b) of this section limits the authority of the FDIC to examine any insured branch as frequently as it deems necessary.

[64 FR 56952, Oct. 22, 1999]

Subpart C—International Lending

§ 347.301 Purpose, authority, and scope.


§ 347.302 Definitions.

For the purposes of this subpart:

(a) Administrative cost means those costs which are specifically identified with negotiating, processing and consummating the loan. These costs include, but are not necessarily limited to: legal fees; costs of preparing and processing loan documents; and an allocable portion of salaries and related benefits of employees engaged in the international lending function. No portion of supervisory and administrative expenses or other indirect expenses such as occupancy and other similar overhead costs shall be included.

(b) Banking institution means an insured state nonmember bank.

(c) Federal banking agencies means the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, and the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

(d) International assets means those assets required to be included in banking institutions’ “Country Exposure Report” form (FFIEC No. 009).

(e) International loan means a loan as defined in the instructions to the “Report of Condition and Income” for the respective banking institution (FFIEC Nos. 031, 032, 033 and 034) and made to a foreign government, or to an individual, a corporation, or other entity not a citizen of, resident in, or organized or incorporated in the United States.

(f) Restructured international loan means a loan that meets the following criteria:

(1) The borrower is unable to service the existing loan according to its terms and is a resident of a foreign country in which there is a generalized inability of public and private sector obligors to meet their external debt obligations on a timely basis because of a lack of, or restraints on the availability of, needed foreign exchange in the country; and

(2) Either:

(i) The terms of the existing loan are amended to reduce stated interest or extend the schedule of payments; or

(ii) A new loan is made to, or for the benefit of, the borrower, enabling the borrower to service or refinance the existing debt.

(g) Transfer risk means the possibility that an asset cannot be serviced in the currency of payment because of a lack of, or restraints on the availability of, needed foreign exchange in the country of the obligor.

§ 347.303 Allocated transfer risk reserve.

(a) Establishment of Allocated Transfer Risk Reserve. A banking institution shall establish an allocated transfer risk reserve (ATRR) for specified international assets when required by the FDIC in accordance with this section.

(b) Procedures and standards—(1) Joint agency determination. At least annually, the Federal banking agencies shall determine jointly, based on the standards set forth in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, the following:

(i) Which international assets subject to transfer risk warrant establishment of an ATRR;

(ii) The amount of the ATRR for the specified assets; and

(iii) Whether an ATRR established for specified assets may be reduced.

(2) Standards for requiring ATRR—(i) Evaluation of assets. The Federal banking agencies shall apply the following criteria in determining whether an ATRR is required for particular international assets:

(A) Whether the quality of a banking institution’s assets has been impaired by a protracted inability of public or private obligers in a foreign country to
make payments on their external indebtedness as indicated by such factors, among others, as whether:

(1) Such obligors have failed to make full interest payments on external indebtedness; or

(2) Such obligors have failed to comply with the terms of any restructured indebtedness; or

(3) A foreign country has failed to comply with any International Monetary Fund or other suitable adjustment program; or

(B) Whether no definite prospects exist for the orderly restoration of debt service.

(ii) Determination of amount of ATRR.

(A) In determining the amount of the ATRR, the Federal banking agencies shall consider:

(1) The length of time the quality of the asset has been impaired;

(2) Recent actions taken to restore debt service capability;

(3) Prospects for restored asset quality; and

(4) Such other factors as the Federal banking agencies may consider relevant to the quality of the asset.

(B) The initial year’s provision for the ATRR shall be ten percent of the principal amount of each specified international asset, or such greater or lesser percentage determined by the Federal banking agencies. Additional provision, if any, for the ATRR in subsequent years shall be fifteen percent of the principal amount of each specified international asset, or such greater or lesser percentage determined by the Federal banking agencies.

(3) FDIC notification. Based on the joint agency determinations under paragraph (b) of this section, the FDIC shall notify each banking institution holding assets subject to an ATRR:

(i) Of the amount of the ATRR to be established by the institution for specified international assets; and

(ii) That an ATRR established for specified assets may be reduced.

(c) Accounting treatment of ATRR—(1) Charge to current income. A banking institution shall establish an ATRR by a charge to current income and the amounts so charged shall not be included in the banking institution’s capital or surplus.

(2) Separate accounting. A banking institution shall account for an ATRR separately from the Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses, and shall deduct the ATRR from "gross loans and leases" to arrive at "net loans and leases." The ATRR must be established for each asset subject to the ATRR in the percentage amount specified.

(3) Consolidation. A banking institution shall establish an ATRR, as required, on a consolidated basis. For banks, consolidation should be in accordance with the procedures and tests of significance set forth in the instructions for preparation of Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income (FFIEC Nos. 031, 032, 033 and 034).

(4) Alternative accounting treatment. A banking institution need not establish an ATRR if it writes down in the period in which the ATRR is required, or has written down in prior periods, the value of the specified international assets in the requisite amount for each such asset. For purposes of this paragraph (c)(4), international assets may be written down by a charge to the Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses or a reduction in the principal amount of the asset by application of interest payments or other collections on the asset; provided, that only those international assets that may be charged to the Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses pursuant to generally accepted accounting principles may be written down by a charge to the Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses. However, the Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses must be replenished in such amount necessary to restore it to a level which adequately provides for the estimated losses inherent in the banking institution’s loan and lease portfolio.

(5) Reduction of ATRR. A banking institution may reduce an ATRR when notified by the FDIC or, at any time, by writing down such amount of the international asset for which the ATRR was established.

§ 347.304 Accounting for fees on international loans.

(a) Restrictions on fees for restructured international loans. No banking institution shall charge, in connection with the restructuring of an international loans.
loans, any fee exceeding the administrative cost of the restructuring unless it amortizes the amount of the fee exceeding the administrative cost over the effective life of the loan.

(b) **Accounting treatment.** Subject to paragraph (a) of this section, banking institutions shall account for fees on international loans in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

§ 347.305 Reporting and disclosure of international assets.

(a) **Requirements.** (1) Pursuant to section 907(a) of ILSA, a banking institution shall submit to the FDIC, at least quarterly, information regarding the amounts and composition of its holdings of international assets.

(2) Pursuant to section 907(b) of ILSA, a banking institution shall submit to the FDIC information regarding concentrations in its holdings of international assets that are material in relation to total assets and to capital of the institution, such information to be made publicly available by the FDIC on request.

(b) **Procedures.** The format, content and reporting and filing dates of the reports required under paragraph (a) of this section shall be determined jointly by the Federal banking agencies. The requirements to be prescribed by the Federal banking agencies may include changes to existing forms (such as revisions to the Country Exposure Report, Form FFIEC No. 009) or such other requirements as the Federal banking agencies deem appropriate. The Federal banking agencies also may determine to exempt from the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section banking institutions that, in the Federal banking agencies’ judgment, have de minimis holdings of international assets.

(c) **Reservation of Authority.** Nothing contained in this subpart shall preclude the FDIC from requiring from a banking institution such additional or more frequent information on the institution’s holdings of international assets as the agency may consider necessary.

§ 348.2 Definitions.

For purposes of this part, the following definitions apply:

(a) **Affiliate.** (1) The term "affiliate" has the meaning given in section 202 of the Interlocks Act (12 U.S.C. 3201 et seq.), as amended.

(b) **Prohibitions.** Interlocking relationships permitted by statute.

(c) **General exemption.** Change in circumstances.

(d) **Change in circumstances.** Enforcement.


**SOURCE:** 61 FR 40305, Aug. 2, 1996, unless otherwise noted.
§ 348.2

avoid the prohibitions of the Interlocks Act and does not represent a true commonality of interest between the depository organizations. In making this determination, the FDIC considers, among other things, whether a person, including members of his or her immediate family whose shares are necessary to constitute the group, owns a nominal percentage of the shares of one of the organizations and the percentage is substantially disproportionate to that person's ownership of shares in the other organization.

(b) Area median income means:
   (1) The median family income for the metropolitan statistical area (MSA), if a depository organization is located in an MSA; or
   (2) The statewide nonmetropolitan median family income, if a depository organization is located outside an MSA.

(c) Community means a city, town, or village, and contiguous or adjacent cities, towns, or villages.

(d) Contiguous or adjacent cities, towns, or villages means cities, towns, or villages whose borders touch each other or whose borders are within 10 road miles of each other at their closest points. The property line of an office located in an unincorporated city, town, or village is the boundary line of that city, town, or village for the purpose of this definition.

(e) Depository holding company means a bank holding company or a savings and loan holding company (as more fully defined in section 202 of the Interlocks Act (12 U.S.C. 3201)) having its principal office located in the United States.

(f) Depository institution means a commercial bank (including a private bank), a savings bank, a trust company, a savings and loan association, a building and loan association, a homestead association, a cooperative bank, an industrial bank, or a credit union, chartered under the laws of the United States and having a principal office located in the United States. Additionally, a United States office, including a branch or agency, of a foreign commercial bank is a depository institution.

(g) Depository institution affiliate means a depository institution that is an affiliate of a depository organization.

(h) Depository organization means a depository institution or a depository holding company.

(i) Low- and moderate-income areas means census tracts (or, if an area is not in a census tract, block numbering areas delineated by the United States Bureau of the Census) where the median family income is less than 100 percent of the area median income.

(j) Management official. (1) The term management official means:
   (i) A director;
   (ii) An advisory or honorary director of a depository institution with total assets of $100 million or more;
   (iii) A senior executive officer as that term is defined in 12 CFR 303.14(a)(3);
   (iv) A branch manager;
   (v) A trustee of a depository organization under the control of trustees; and
   (vi) Any person who has a representative or nominee serving in any of the capacities in this paragraph (l)(1).

(2) The term management official does not include:
   (i) A person whose management functions relate exclusively to the business of retail merchandising or manufacturing;
   (ii) A person whose management functions relate principally to the business outside the United States of a foreign commercial bank; or
   (iii) A person described in the provisos of section 202(4) of the Interlocks Act (12 U.S.C. 3201(4)) (referring to an officer of a State-chartered savings bank, cooperative bank, or trust company that neither makes real estate mortgage loans nor accepts savings).

(k) Office means a principal or branch office of a depository institution located in the United States. Office does not include a representative office of a foreign commercial bank, an electronic terminal, or a loan production office.

(l) Person means a natural person, corporation, or other business entity.

(m) Relevant metropolitan statistical area (RMSA) means an MSA, a primary MSA, or a consolidated MSA that is not comprised of designated Primary MSAs to the extent that these terms are defined and applied by the Office of Management and Budget.
(n) Representative or nominee means a natural person who serves as a management official and has an obligation to act on behalf of another person with respect to management responsibilities. The FDIC will find that a person has an obligation to act on behalf of another person only if the first person has an agreement, express or implied, to act on behalf of the second person with respect to management responsibilities. The FDIC will determine, after giving the affected persons an opportunity to respond, whether a person is a representative or nominee.

(o) Total assets. (1) The term total assets includes assets measured on a consolidated basis and reported in the most recent fiscal year-end Consolidated Report of Condition and Income.

(2) The term total assets does not include:

(i) Assets of a diversified savings and loan holding company as defined by section 10(a)(1)(F) of the Home Owners’ Loan Act (12 U.S.C. 1467a(a)(1)(F)) other than the assets of its depository institution affiliate;

(ii) Assets of a bank holding company that are exempt from the prohibitions of section 4 of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 pursuant to an order issued under section 4(d) of that Act (12 U.S.C. 1843(d)) other than the assets of its depository institution affiliate; or

(iii) Assets of offices of a foreign commercial bank other than the assets of its United States branch or agency.

(p) United States means the United States of America, any State or territory of the United States of America, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, and the Virgin Islands.

§ 348.3 Prohibitions.

(a) Community. A management official of a depository organization may not serve at the same time as a management official of an unaffiliated depository organization if the depository organizations in question (or a depository institution affiliate thereof) have offices in the same RMSA and each depository organization has total assets of $20 million or more.

(c) Major assets. A management official of a depository organization with total assets exceeding $2.5 billion (or any affiliate of such an organization) may not serve at the same time as a management official of an unaffiliated depository organization with total assets exceeding $1.5 billion (or any affiliate of such an organization), regardless of the location of the two depository organizations. The FDIC will adjust these thresholds, as necessary, based on the year-to-year change in the average of the Consumer Price Index for the Urban Wage Earners and Clerical Workers, not seasonally adjusted, with rounding to the nearest $100 million. The FDIC will announce the revised thresholds by publishing a final rule without notice and comment in the Federal Register.

§ 348.4 Interlocking relationships permitted by statute.

The prohibitions of §348.3 do not apply in the case of any one or more of the following organizations or to a subsidiary thereof:

(a) A depository organization that has been placed formally in liquidation, or which is in the hands of a receiver, conservator, or other official exercising a similar function;

(b) A corporation operating under section 25 or section 25A of the Federal Reserve Act (12 U.S.C. 601 et seq. and 12 U.S.C. 611 et seq., respectively) (Edge Corporations and Agreement Corporations);

(c) A credit union being served by a management official of another credit union;

(d) A depository organization that does not do business within the United States except as an incident to its activities outside the United States;

(e) A State-chartered savings and loan guaranty corporation;

(f) A Federal Home Loan bank or any other bank organized solely to serve
§ 348.5 Small market share exemption.

(a) Exemption. A management interlock that is prohibited by §348.3 is permissible, if:

(1) The interlock is not prohibited by §348.3(c); and

(2) The depository organizations (and their depository institution affiliates) hold, in the aggregate, no more than 20 percent of the deposits in each RMSA or community in which both depository organizations (or their depository institution affiliates) have offices. The amount of deposits shall be determined by reference to the most recent annual Summary of Deposits published by the FDIC for the RMSA or community.

(b) Confirmation and records. Each depository organization must maintain records sufficient to support its determination of eligibility for the exemption under paragraph (a) of this section, and must reconfirm that determination on an annual basis.

[64 FR 51680, Sept. 24, 1999]

§ 348.6 General exemption.

(a) Exemption. The FDIC may by agency order exempt an interlock from the prohibitions in §348.3 if the FDIC finds that the interlock would not result in a monopoly or substantial lessening of competition and would not present safety and soundness concerns.

(b) Presumptions. In reviewing an application for an exemption under this section, the FDIC will apply a rebuttable presumption that an interlock will not result in a monopoly or substantial lessening of competition if the depository organization seeking to add a management official:

(1) Primarily serves low-and moderate-income areas;

(2) Is controlled or managed by persons who are members of a minority group, or women;

(3) Is a depository institution that has been chartered for less than two years; or

(4) Is deemed to be in “troubled condition” as defined in §303.101(c).
(c) **Duration.** Unless a shorter expiration period is provided in the FDIC approval, an exemption permitted by paragraph (a) of this section may continue so long as it does not result in a monopoly or substantial lessening of competition, or is unsafe or unsound. If the FDIC grants an interlock exemption in reliance upon a presumption under paragraph (b) of this section, the interlock may continue for three years, unless otherwise provided by the FDIC in writing.

(d) **Procedures.** Procedures for applying for an exemption under this section are set forth in 12 CFR 303.250.

[64 FR 51680, Sept. 24, 1999]

§ 348.7 **Change in circumstances.**

(a) **Termination.** A management official shall terminate his or her service or apply for an exemption if a change in circumstances causes the service to become prohibited. A change in circumstances may include an increase in asset size of an organization, a change in the delineation of the RMSA or community, the establishment of an office, an increase in the aggregate deposits of the depository organization, or an acquisition, merger, consolidation, or reorganization of the ownership structure of a depository organization that causes a previously permissible interlock to become prohibited.

(b) **Transition period.** A management official described in paragraph (a) of this section may continue to serve the insured nonmember bank involved in the interlock for 15 months following the date of the change in circumstances. The FDIC may shorten this period under appropriate circumstances.


§ 348.8 **Enforcement.**

Except as provided in this section, the FDIC administers and enforces the Interlocks Act with respect to insured nonmember banks and their affiliates and may refer any case of a prohibited interlocking relationship involving these entities to the Attorney General of the United States to enforce compliance with the Interlocks Act. If an affiliate of an insured nonmember bank is subject to the primary regulation of another federal depository organization supervisory agency, then the FDIC does not administer and enforce the Interlocks Act with respect to that affiliate.

**PART 349—REPORTS AND PUBLIC DISCLOSURE OF INDEBTEDNESS OF EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS TO A STATE NONMEMBER BANK AND ITS CORRESPONDENT BANKS**

Sec.

349.1 Purpose and scope.
349.2 Definitions.
349.3 Reports by executive officers and principal shareholders.
349.4 Disclosure of indebtedness of executive officers and principal shareholders.

**AUTHORITY:** Sec. 2 (9 “Seventh” and “Tenth”), Pub. L. 797, 64 State. 881, as amended by sec. 309, Pub. L. 95–630, 92 Stat. 3677 (12 U.S.C. 1819 “Seventh” and “Tenth”); secs. 428(b) and 429, Pub. L. 97–320, 96 Stat. 1526, 1527.

**SOURCE:** 48 FR 57114, Dec. 28, 1983, unless otherwise noted.

§ 349.1 **Purpose and scope.**

Section 106(b)(2) of the Bank Holding Company Act Amendments of 1970 (12 U.S.C. 1972(2)) (BHCA Amendments) prohibits—(1) preferential lending by a bank to executive officers, directors, and principal shareholders of another bank when there is a correspondent account relationship between the banks, or (2) the opening of a correspondent account relationship between banks when there is a preferential extension of credit by one of the banks to an executive officer, director, or principal shareholder of the other bank. Section 106(b)(2) also imposes requirements on executive officers and principal shareholders to submit reports on their indebtedness to correspondent banks to the board of directors of their bank. Section 7(k) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1817(k)) and section 106(b)(2)(G)(ii) of the BHCA Amendments (12 U.S.C. 1972(2)(G)(ii)) authorize the Federal banking agencies to issue rules and regulations, including definitions of terms, to require the
§ 349.2 Definitions.

For the purposes of the reporting and disclosure requirements of this part 349, the following definitions apply:

(a) Bank has the meanings provided in 12 U.S.C. 1841(c), and includes a branch or agency of a foreign bank, or a commercial lending company controlled by a foreign bank or by a company that controls a foreign bank, where the branch or agency is maintained in a State of the United States or in the District of Columbia or the commercial lending company is organized under State law, and (2) 12 U.S.C. 1972(2)(H)(i). Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to disclosures made pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) of §349.4 and with respect to copies of requests maintained pursuant to paragraph (c) of §349.4, bank shall mean State nonmember bank as defined in 12 U.S.C. 1813(b), including a mutual savings bank as defined in 12 U.S.C. 1813(f).

(b) Capital stock and unimpaired surplus shall have the meaning provided in §215.2(f) of Federal Reserve Board Regulation O, subpart A (12 CFR 215.2(f)). Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to mutual savings banks, the term total equity capital found in 12 CFR 215.2(f) shall mean total surplus accounts.

(c) Company, control of a company or bank, executive officer, extension of credit, immediate family, and person have the meanings provided in §§215.2 and 215.3 of subpart A of Federal Reserve Board Regulation O (12 CFR 215.2 and 215.3). All references to the term member bank in §§215.2 and 215.3 shall be deemed to refer to an insured State nonmember bank for the purposes of this part 349.

(d) Correspondent account is an account that is maintained by an insured State nonmember bank with another bank for the deposit or placement of funds. A correspondent account does not include:

1. Time deposits at prevailing market rates; or
2. An account maintained in the ordinary course of business solely for the purpose of effecting Federal funds transactions at prevailing market rates or making Eurodollar placements at prevailing market rates.

(e) Correspondent bank means a bank that maintains one or more correspondent accounts for an insured State nonmember bank during a calendar year that in the aggregate exceed an average daily balance during that year of $100,000 or one-half of one percent of the insured State nonmember bank’s total deposits (as reported in its first Consolidated Report of Condition during that calendar year), whichever amount is smaller.

(f) Indebtedness means an extension of credit, but does not include:

1. Commercial paper, bonds, debentures and other types of marketable securities issued in the ordinary course of business; or
2. Consumer credit (as defined in 12 CFR 226.2(p)), in an aggregate amount of $5,000 or less from each of the insured State nonmember banks’ correspondent banks, provided the indebtedness is incurred under terms that are not more favorable than those offered to the general public.

(g) Maximum amount of indebtedness means, at the option of the reporting person, either (1) the highest outstanding indebtedness during the calendar year for which the report is made, or (2) the highest end of the month indebtedness outstanding during the calendar year for which the report is made.

(h) For the purpose of this part 349, principal shareholder and related interest have the meanings provided in
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation

§ 349.4 Disclosure of indebtedness of executive officers and principal shareholders.

(a) Upon receipt of a written request, an insured State nonmember bank shall disclose to the requester the name of each executive officer or principal shareholder of the bank whose aggregate indebtedness, including the indebtedness of related interests of such person.

(1) At the bank itself as of the end of the latest calendar quarter; or

(2) At the correspondent banks of the disclosing bank at any time during the previous calendar year equals or exceeds the lesser of five percent (5%) of the disclosing bank's capital stock and unimpaired surplus or $500,000, but in no event shall an insured State nonmember bank be required to make such disclosure where the aggregate indebtedness of an executive officer or principal shareholder is less than $25,000.
(b) Contents of disclosure. (1) An insured State nonmember bank is not required to disclose any additional information concerning the indebtedness referred to in paragraph (a) of this section, except that it must observe the requirement of paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(2) Disclosures made pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section shall specify whether the individual or individuals named in the disclosure, who are indebted in the amount specified in paragraph (a) of this section, are indebted solely to the bank itself or to one or more correspondent banks of the reporting bank or to both.

(c) An insured State nonmember bank shall maintain a copy of any request for information made under paragraph (a) of this section and a record of the bank’s disposition of such request for a period of two years.

(d) OMB review. The Office of Management and Budget has reviewed and approved the collection of information requirements contained in this part 349 under OMB Control Number 3064–0023.


PART 350—DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL AND OTHER INFORMATION BY FDIC-INSURED STATE NONMEMBER BANKS

Sec.
350.1 Scope.
350.2 Definitions.
350.3 Requirement for annual disclosure statement.
350.4 Contents of annual disclosure statement.
350.5 Alternative annual disclosure statements.
350.6 Signature and attestation.
350.7 Notice and availability.
350.8 Delivery.
350.9 Disclosure of examination reports.
350.10 Prohibited conduct and penalties.
350.11 Safe harbor provision.
350.12 Disclosure required by applicable banking or securities law or regulations.

AUTHORITY: 12 U.S.C. 1817(a)(1), 1819 “Seventh” and “Tenth”.

SOURCE: 52 FR 49379, Dec. 31, 1987, unless otherwise noted.
§ 350.5 Alternative annual disclosure statements.

The requirements of §350.4(a) may be satisfied:

(a) In the case of a bank having a class of securities registered pursuant to section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, by the bank’s annual report to security holders for meetings at which directors are to be elected or the bank’s annual report (see 12 CFR part 335);

(b) In the case of a bank with independently audited financial statements, by copies of the audited financial statements and the certificate or report of the independent accountant to the extent that such statements contain information comparable to that specified in §350.4(a); and

(c) In the case of a bank subsidiary of a one-bank holding company, by an annual report of the one-bank holding company prepared in conformity with the regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission or by sections in the holding company’s consolidated financial statements on Form FR Y–9C pursuant to Regulation Y of the Federal Reserve Board (12 CFR part 225) that are comparable to the Call Report schedules enumerated in §350.4(a)(1), provided that in either case not less than 95 percent of the holding company’s consolidated total assets and total liabilities are assets and liabilities of the bank and the bank’s consolidated subsidiaries.

(d) In the case of a bank covered by 12 CFR part 363, by an annual report prepared pursuant to 12 CFR 363.4. However, if the annual report is for a bank subsidiary of a holding company which provides only the consolidated financial statements of the holding company, this annual report may be used to satisfy the requirements of this part only if it is the report of a one-bank holding company and provided that not less than 95 percent of the holding company’s consolidated total assets and total liabilities are assets and liabilities of the bank and the bank’s consolidated subsidiaries.

§ 350.6 Signature and attestation.
An authorized officer of the bank shall sign the annual disclosure statement. The officer shall also attest to the correctness of the information contained in the statement if the financial reports are not accompanied by a certificate or report of an independent accountant.

§ 350.7 Notice and availability.
(a) Shareholders. If the bank provides written notice of the annual meeting of shareholders, the bank shall include with, or as part of, that notice an announcement that the bank’s annual disclosure statement will be sent to the shareholder either automatically or upon request. For disclosure statements available on request, the announcement shall indicate at a minimum an address and telephone number to which requests may be directed. The first copy of the annual disclosure statement shall be provided to a shareholder without charge.

(b) Customers and the general public. In the lobby of its main office and each branch, the bank shall at all times display a notice that the annual disclosure statement may be obtained from the bank. The notice shall include at a minimum an address and telephone number of which requests should be directed. The first copy of the annual disclosure statement shall be provided to a requester free of charge.

§ 350.8 Delivery.
Each bank shall, after receiving a request for an annual disclosure statement, promptly mail or otherwise furnish a statement to the requester.

§ 350.9 Disclosure of examination reports.
Except as permitted under specific provisions of the FDIC’s regulations (12 CFR part 309), a bank may not disclose any report of examination or report of supervisory activity or any portion thereof prepared by the FDIC. The bank also shall not make any representation concerning such report or the findings therein.

§ 350.10 Prohibited conduct and penalties.
(a) Misrepresentations. No officer, director, employee, agent, or other person participating in the affairs of a bank, shall, directly or indirectly:
(1) Disclose or cause to be disclosed false or misleading information in the annual disclosure statement, or omit or cause the omission of pertinent or required information in the annual disclosure statement; or
(2) Represent that the FDIC, or any employee thereof, has reviewed, or confirmed the accuracy or relevance of the disclosure statement.

(b) Participating persons. For purposes of this part, a person participating in the affairs of a bank shall include (but not be limited to) any person who provides information contained in, or directly or indirectly assists in the preparation of, the annual disclosure statement.

(c) Enforcement actions. Conduct that violates paragraph (a) of this section may constitute an unsafe or unsound banking practice or otherwise serve as a basis for an enforcement action by the FDIC.

§ 350.11 Safe harbor provision.
The provisions of §350.10 shall not apply unless it is shown that the information disclosed was included without a reasonable basis or other than in good faith.

§ 350.12 Disclosure required by applicable banking or securities law or regulations.
The requirements of this part are not intended to replace or waive any disclosure required to be made under applicable banking or securities law or regulations.

PART 351 [RESERVED]

PART 352—NONDISCRIMINATION ON THE BASIS OF HANDICAP

Sec. 352.1 Purpose.
352.2 Application.
352.3 Definitions.
352.4 Self-evaluation.
352.5 General requirements.
§ 352.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to implement the spirit of section 119 of the Rehabilitation, Comprehensive Services, and Developmental Disabilities Amendments of 1978, which amended section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 to prohibit discrimination on the basis of handicap in programs or activities conducted by various Executive agencies. Although the FDIC does not believe that Congress contemplated coverage of non-appropriated, independent regulatory agencies such as the FDIC, it has chosen to promulgate this final regulation to ensure that, to the extent practicable, handicapped persons are provided with equal access to FDIC programs and activities.

§ 352.2 Application.

(a) This part applies to all programs and activities conducted by the FDIC. The following programs and activities involve the direct provision of benefits and services to, or participation by, members of the public:

1. Attending Board of Directors meetings open to the public and all other public meetings;
2. Making inquiries or filing complaints at the FDIC Office of Congressional Relations and Corporate Communications;
3. Using the FDIC library in Washington, DC;
4. Visiting an insured bank at which they conducted business (or an alternative liquidation site selected by the FDIC) and which has become insolvent, or been purchased by another bank under FDIC supervision, for the purpose of:
   i. Collecting FDIC checks for the insured amount of their deposits previously held in such bank; and/or
   ii. Discussing with FDIC representatives matters related to the repayment of debts which they previously owed to such bank, prior to its failure or purchase by another bank under FDIC supervision;
5. Seeking employment with the FDIC;
6. Conducting regular banking business at a Deposit Insurance National Bank formed by the FDIC pursuant to the authority in 12 U.S.C. 1821(h).

(b) This regulation governs the conduct of FDIC personnel in their interaction with employees of insured banks and employees of other state or federal agencies while discharging the FDIC’s statutory obligations as insurer and/or receiver of financial institutions. It does not apply to financial institutions insured by the FDIC.

(c) Although application for employment and employment with the FDIC are programs and activities of the FDIC for purposes of this regulation, they shall be governed only by the standards set forth in §352.6 of this part.

§ 352.3 Definitions.

For purposes of this part, the term—

(a) Auxiliary aids means services or devices that enable persons with impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills to have an equal opportunity to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, the FDIC programs or activities set forth in §352.2.

(b) Complete complaint means, with respect to any FDIC program or activity other than employment, a written statement that contains the complainant’s name and address and describes the FDIC’s action in sufficient detail to inform the FDIC of the nature and date of the alleged violation of these regulations. It shall be signed by the complainant or by someone authorized to do so on his or her behalf. Complaints filed on behalf of classes or third parties shall describe or identify (by name if possible) the alleged victims of discrimination.

(c) Facility means all or any portion of buildings, structures, equipment, roads, walks, parking lots and other real or personal property. As used in this definition, personal property means only furniture, carpeting and similar
§ 352.4 Self-evaluation.

(a) Within one year of the effective date of this regulation, the FDIC shall conduct a self-evaluation of its program implementing the spirit of section 504.

(b) The agency shall provide an opportunity to interested persons, including handicapped persons or organizations representing handicapped persons, to participate in the self-evaluation process by submitting written comments. Comments on the program made by such persons or organizations, while not binding on the FDIC for adoption, will be received and considered as part of the FDIC’s self-evaluation process.

(c) The FDIC shall, for a period of three years from the date of completion of the self-evaluation, maintain on file and make available for public inspection:

(1) A description of areas examined and any problems identified in the program implementing the spirit of section 504; and
(2) A description of any modifications made in the program.

§ 352.5 General requirements.

(a) No qualified handicapped person shall, on the basis of handicap, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under the programs and activities conducted by the FDIC and set forth in §352.2 of this regulation.

(b) The FDIC, in providing any services under the programs and activities set forth in §352.2 of this part, shall ensure that qualified handicapped persons are provided with an equal opportunity to benefit from or to reach the same level of achievement from such services as that provided to non-handicapped persons.

(c) The FDIC, in providing any services under the programs and activities set forth in §352.2 of this part, shall give priority to those methods of administration which will not segregate participation by qualified handicapped persons in FDIC-conducted programs and activities from participation by non-handicapped individuals.

§ 352.6 Employment.

No qualified handicapped person shall, on the basis of handicap, be subjected to discrimination in employment under any program or activity conducted by the FDIC. The definitions, requirements, and procedures (including those pertaining to employment discrimination complaints) of section 501 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 791), as established in 29 CFR part 1613, shall apply to employment in the FDIC.

§ 352.7 Program accessibility: Existing facilities.

(a) General. The FDIC shall operate each of the programs or activities set forth in §352.2 of this part so that the program or activity, when viewed in its entirety, is readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons. This paragraph does not—

(1) Necessarily require the FDIC to make each of its existing facilities accessible to and usable by handicapped persons; or

(2) Require the FDIC to take any action that the FDIC can determine on the basis of a written record would result in a fundamental alteration in the nature of a program or activity or in undue financial and administrative burdens. If it is determined that an action would result in such an alteration or such burdens, the FDIC shall take other reasonable actions that would not result in such an alteration or such burdens but would nevertheless ensure that handicapped persons receive the benefits and services of the program or activity.

(b) Methods. The FDIC may comply with the requirements of this section through such means as redesign of equipment, reassignment of services to accessible buildings, assignment of aides to beneficiaries, delivery of services at alternate accessible sites, alteration of existing facilities and construction of new facilities or any other methods that result in making its programs or activities readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons. The FDIC is not required to make structural changes in existing facilities where other methods are effective in achieving compliance with this section.

(c) Time period for compliance. The FDIC shall comply with the obligations established under this section within ninety days of the effective date of this part except that where structural changes in facilities are undertaken, such changes shall be made within three years of the effective date of this part, but in any event as expeditiously as possible.

(d) Transition plan. In the event that structural changes to existing facilities will be undertaken to achieve program accessibility, the FDIC shall develop, within six months of the effective date of this part, a transition plan setting forth the steps necessary to complete such changes. The plan shall be developed after consultation with representatives of the General Services Administration and the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board. The plan shall—

(1) Identify physical obstacles in the FDIC’s facilities that limit the accessibility of its programs or activities to handicapped persons;
§ 352.8 Program accessibility: New construction and alterations.

Each building or part of a building in which the programs or activities set forth in § 352.2 will be carried on, and which is newly constructed, or substantially altered by, on behalf of, or for the use of the FDIC, shall be designed, constructed or altered so as to be readily accessible to, and usable by, handicapped persons.

§ 352.9 Communications.

(a) The FDIC shall take appropriate steps to ensure effective communication with participants in the FDIC programs and activities set forth in § 352.2.

(1) The FDIC shall furnish appropriate auxiliary aids where necessary to afford a handicapped person an equal opportunity to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, the FDIC programs or activities set forth in § 352.2 of this part.

(i) In determining what type of auxiliary aid is necessary, the FDIC shall give primary consideration to any reasonable requests of the handicapped person.

(ii) The FDIC need not provide individually prescribed devices, readers for personal use or study, or other devices of a personal nature.

(2) Where the FDIC communicates by telephone, it shall use telecommunication devices for deaf persons (TDD’s) or equally effective telecommunication systems with hearing impaired participants and beneficiaries.

(b) The FDIC shall ensure that interested persons, including persons with impaired vision or hearing, can obtain information as to the existence and location of accessible services, activities, and facilities. Interested persons may obtain such information by calling, writing or visiting the FDIC Office of Equal Employment Opportunity, located at 550 17th Street, NW., Washington, DC 20429. The Office of Equal Employment Opportunity telephone number is (202) 898-6745 (District of Columbia area) and (800) 424-5488 (all others) (TDD).

(c) The FDIC shall provide information at a primary entrance to each of its accessible and inaccessible facilities where programs or activities as set forth in § 352.2 are conducted, directing users to a location at which they can obtain information about accessible facilities. The international symbol for accessibility shall be used at each primary entrance of an accessible facility.

(d) This section does not require the FDIC to take any action that the FDIC can determine on the basis of a written record would result in a fundamental alteration in the nature of a program or activity or in undue financial and administrative burdens. If an action that is required to comply with this section would result in such an alteration or such burdens, the FDIC shall take other reasonable actions that would not result in such an alteration or such burdens but would nevertheless ensure that, to the maximum extent possible, handicapped persons receive the benefits and services of the program or activity.

§ 352.10 Compliance procedures.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this section applies to all allegations of discrimination on the basis of handicap in the FDIC programs or activities set forth in § 352.2 of this part.

(b) The FDIC shall process complaints alleging employment discrimination on the basis of handicap according to the procedures established in 29 CFR part 1613 pursuant to section 501 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 791).

(c) The FDIC’s Office of Equal Employment Opportunity shall be responsible for coordinating implementation of this section. All complaints should be sent to the FDIC’s Office of Equal Employment Opportunity.
Employment Opportunity, 550 17th Street, NW., Washington, DC 20429.

(d) The FDIC shall accept and investigate all complete complaints over which it has jurisdiction. All complete complaints must be filed within 180 days of the alleged act of discrimination. The FDIC may extend this time period for good cause.

(e) If the FDIC receives a complaint over which it does not have jurisdiction, it shall promptly notify the complainant and shall make reasonable efforts to refer the complainant to the appropriate government entity.

(f) Within 180 days of the receipt of a complete complaint for which it has jurisdiction, the FDIC shall notify the complainant of the results of the investigation in a letter containing—

(1) Finding regarding the alleged violations;

(2) A description of a remedy for each violation found; and

(3) A notice of the right to appeal.

(g) Appeals of the findings or remedies must be filed by the complainant within 90 days of receipt from the FDIC of the letter required by §352.10(f). The FDIC may extend this time for good cause.

(h) Timely appeals shall be accepted and processed by the Chairman of the FDIC or designee.

(i) The Chairman of the FDIC or designee shall notify the complainant of the results of the appeal within 90 days of the receipt of the request. If the Chairman of the FDIC or designee determines that additional information is needed from the complainant, he or she shall have 60 days from the date of receipt of the additional information to make a determination on the appeal.

(j) The time limits set forth in paragraphs (f) and (i) of this section, may be extended for an individual case when the Chairman of the FDIC or designee determines that there is good cause, based on the particular circumstances of that case, for the extension.

(k) The FDIC may delegate its authority for conducting complaint investigations to other federal agencies, except that the authority for making the final determination may not be delegated.

§ 352.11 Notice.

The FDIC shall make available to employees, applicants, participants, beneficiaries, and other interested persons such information regarding the provisions of this part and its applicability to the program or activities conducted by the agency, and make such information available to them in such manner as the Chairman or his designee finds necessary to apprise such persons of the protections against discrimination assured them by section 504 and this regulation.

PART 353—SUSPICIOUS ACTIVITY REPORTS

Sec.
353.1 Purpose and scope.
353.2 Definitions.
353.3 Reports and records.


SOURCE: 61 FR 6099, Feb. 16, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

§ 353.1 Purpose and scope.

The purpose of this part is to ensure that an insured state nonmember bank file a Suspicious Activity Report when it detects a known or suspected criminal violation of federal law or a suspicious transaction related to a money laundering activity or a violation of the Bank Secrecy Act. This part applies to all insured state nonmember banks as well as any insured, state-licensed branches of foreign banks.

§ 353.2 Definitions.

For the purposes of this part:

(a) FinCEN means the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network of the Department of the Treasury.

(b) Institution-affiliated party means any institution-affiliated party as that term is defined in sections 3(u) and 8(b)(5) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813(u) and 1818(b)(5)).

§ 353.3 Reports and records.

(a) Suspicious activity reports required. A bank shall file a suspicious activity report with the appropriate federal law enforcement agencies and the Department of the Treasury, in accordance
§ 353.3 12 CFR Ch. III (1–1–01 Edition)

with the form’s instructions, by sending a completed suspicious activity report to FinCEN in the following circumstances:

(1) **Insider abuse involving any amount.** Whenever the bank detects any known or suspected federal criminal violation, or pattern of criminal violations, committed or attempted against the bank or involving a transaction or transactions conducted through the bank, where the bank believes it was either an actual or potential victim of a criminal violation, or series of criminal violations, or that the bank was used to facilitate a criminal transaction, and the bank has a substantial basis for identifying a possible suspect or group of suspects; or

(2) **Transactions aggregating $5,000 or more where a suspect can be identified.** Whenever the bank detects any known or suspected federal criminal violation, or pattern of criminal violations, committed or attempted against the bank or involving a transaction or transactions conducted through the bank, where the bank believes it was either an actual or potential victim of a criminal violation, or series of criminal violations, or that the bank was used to facilitate a criminal transaction, and the bank has a substantial basis for identifying a possible suspect or group of suspects, as having committed or aided in the commission of the criminal violation, regardless of the amount involved in the violation; and involving or aggregating $5,000 or more in funds or other assets, where the bank believes it was either an actual or potential victim of a criminal violation, or series of criminal violations, or that the bank was used to facilitate a criminal transaction, and the bank has a substantial basis for identifying a possible suspect or group of suspects, as having committed or aided in the commission of the criminal violation, regardless of the amount involved in the violation;

(3) **Transactions aggregating $25,000 or more regardless of potential suspects.** Whenever the bank detects any known or suspected federal criminal violation, or pattern of criminal violations, committed or attempted against the bank or involving a transaction or transactions conducted through the bank, involving or aggregating $25,000 or more in funds or other assets, where the bank believes it was either an actual or potential victim of a criminal violation, or series of criminal violations, or that the bank was used to facilitate a criminal transaction, even though the bank has no substantial basis for identifying a possible suspect or group of suspects; or

(4) **Transactions aggregating $5,000 or more that involve potential money laundering or violations of the Bank Secrecy Act.** Any transaction (which for purposes of this paragraph (a)(4) means a deposit, withdrawal, transfer between accounts, exchange of currency, loan, extension of credit, purchase or sale of any stock, bond, certificate of deposit, or other monetary instrument or investment security, or any other payment, transfer, or delivery by, through, or to a financial institution, by whatever means effectuated) conducted or attempted by, at or through the bank and involving or aggregating $5,000 or more in funds or other assets, if the bank knows, suspects, or has reason to suspect that:

(i) The transaction involves funds derived from illegal activities or is intended or conducted in order to hide or disguise funds or assets derived from illegal activities or any other payment, transfer, or delivery by, through, or to a financial institution, by whatever means effectuated) conducted or attempted by, at or through the bank and involving or aggregating $5,000 or more in funds or other assets, if the bank knows, suspects, or has reason to suspect that:

(ii) The transaction is designed to evade any regulations promulgated under the Bank Secrecy Act; or

(iii) The transaction has no business or apparent lawful purpose or is not the sort of transaction in which the particular customer would normally be expected to engage, and the bank knows of no reasonable explanation for the transaction after examining the available facts, including the background and possible purpose of the transaction.

(b) **Time for reporting.** (1) A bank shall file the suspicious activity report no later than 30 calendar days after the date of initial detection of facts that may constitute a basis for filing a suspicious activity report. If no suspect was identified on the date of detection
of the incident requiring the filing, a bank may delay filing a suspicious activity report for an additional 30 calendar days to identify a suspect. In no case shall reporting be delayed more than 60 calendar days after the date of initial detection of a reportable transaction.

(2) In situations involving violations requiring immediate attention, such as when a reportable violation is ongoing, the bank shall immediately notify, by telephone, an appropriate law enforcement authority and the appropriate FDIC regional office (Division of Supervision) in addition to filing a timely report.

(c) Reports to state and local authorities. A bank is encouraged to file a copy of the suspicious activity report with state and local law enforcement agencies where appropriate.

(d) Exemptions. (1) A bank need not file a suspicious activity report for a robbery or burglary committed or attempted, that is reported to appropriate law enforcement authorities.

(2) A bank need not file a suspicious activity report for lost, missing, counterfeit, or stolen securities if it files a report pursuant to the reporting requirements of 17 CFR 240.17f–1.

(e) Retention of records. A bank shall maintain a copy of any suspicious activity report filed and the original or business record equivalent of any supporting documentation for a period of five years from the date of filing the suspicious activity report. Supporting documentation shall be identified and maintained by the bank as such, and shall be deemed to have been filed with the suspicious activity report. A bank must make all supporting documentation available to appropriate law enforcement authorities upon request.

(f) Notification to board of directors. The management of a bank shall promptly notify its board of directors, or a committee thereof, of any report filed pursuant to this section. The term “board of directors” includes the managing official of an insured state-licensed branch of a foreign bank for purposes of this part.

(g) Confidentiality of suspicious activity reports. Suspicious activity reports are confidential. A bank subpoenaed or otherwise requested to disclose a suspicious activity report or the information contained in a suspicious activity report shall decline to produce the suspicious activity report or to provide any information that would disclose that a suspicious activity report has been prepared or filed citing this part, applicable law (e.g., 31 U.S.C. 5318(g)), or both, and notify the appropriate FDIC regional office (Division of Supervision).

(h) Safe harbor. The safe harbor provisions of 31 U.S.C. 5318(g), which exempts any bank that makes a disclosure of any possible violation of law or regulation from liability under any law or regulation of the United States, or any constitution, law or regulation of any state or political subdivision, cover all reports of suspected or known criminal violations and suspicious activities to law enforcement and financial institution supervisory authorities, including supporting documentation, regardless of whether such reports are filed pursuant to this part or are filed on a voluntary basis.

PART 357—DETERMINATION OF ECONOMICALLY DEPRESSED REGIONS


§ 357.1 Economically depressed regions.

(a) Purpose. Section 13(k)(5) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1823(k)(5)) provides that the FDIC shall consider proposals for financial assistance for eligible Savings Association Insurance Fund members before grounds exist for appointment of a conservator or receiver for such member. One of the criteria for eligibility is that an institution’s offices are located in an economically depressed region as determined by the FDIC.

(b) Economically depressed regions. (1) For the purpose of determining “economically depressed regions”, the FDIC will determine whether an institution qualifies as being located in an “economically depressed region” on a case-by-case basis. That determination will be based on four criteria:

(i) High unemployment rates;
(ii) Significant declines in non-farm employment;
(iii) High delinquency rates of real estate assets at insured depository institutions; and
(iv) Evidence indicating declining real estate values.

(2) In addition, the FDIC will also consider relevant information from institutions regarding their geographic market area, as well as information on whether that market is “economically depressed”.

[55 FR 11161, Mar. 27, 1990, as amended at 63 FR 10295, Mar. 3, 1998]

PART 359—GOLDEN PARACHUTE AND INDEMNIFICATION PAYMENTS

§ 359.0 Scope.

(a) This part limits and/or prohibits, in certain circumstances, the ability of insured depository institutions, their subsidiaries and affiliated depository institution holding companies to enter into contracts to pay and to make golden parachute and indemnification payments to institution-affiliated parties (IAPs).

(b) The limitations on golden parachute payments apply to troubled insured depository institutions which seek to enter into contracts to pay or to make golden parachute payments to their IAPs. The limitations also apply to depository institution holding companies which are troubled and seek to enter into contracts to pay or to make golden parachute payments to their IAPs as well as healthy holding companies which seek to enter into contracts to pay or to make golden parachute payments to IAPs of a troubled insured depository institution subsidiary. A “golden parachute payment” is generally considered to be any payment to an IAP which is contingent on the termination of that person’s employment and is received when the insured depository institution making the payment is troubled or, if the payment is being made by an affiliated holding company, either the holding company itself or the insured depository institution employing the IAP, is troubled. The definition of golden parachute payment does not include payments pursuant to qualified retirement plans, non-qualified bona fide deferred compensation plans, nondiscriminatory severance pay plans, other types of common benefit plans, state statutes and death benefits. Certain limited exceptions to the golden parachute payment prohibition are provided for in cases involving the hiring of a white knight and unassisted changes in control. A procedure is also set forth whereby an institution or IAP can request permission to make what would otherwise be a prohibited golden parachute payment.

(c) The limitations on indemnification payments apply to all insured depository institutions, their subsidiaries and affiliated depository institution holding companies regardless of their financial health. Generally, this part prohibits insured depository institutions, their subsidiaries and affiliated holding companies from indemnifying an IAP for that portion of the costs sustained with regard to an administrative or civil enforcement action commenced by any federal banking agency which results in a final order or settlement pursuant to which the IAP is assessed a civil money penalty, removed from office, prohibited from participating in the affairs of an insured depository institution or required to cease and desist from or take an affirmative action described in section 8(b) (12 U.S.C. 1818(b)) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (FDI Act). However, there are exceptions to this general prohibition. First, an institution or holding company may purchase commercial insurance to cover such expenses, except judgments and penalties. Second, the institution or holding company may advance legal and
other professional expenses to an IAP directly (except for judgments and penalties) if its board of directors makes certain specific findings and the IAP agrees in writing to reimburse the institution if it is ultimately determined that the IAP violated a law, regulation or other fiduciary duty.

§ 359.1 Definitions.

(a) Act means the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, as amended (12 U.S.C. 1811, et seq.).

(b) Appropriate federal banking agency, bank holding company, depository institution holding company and savings and loan holding company have the meanings given to such terms in section 3 of the Act.

(c) Benefit plan means any plan, contract, agreement or other arrangement which is an “employee welfare benefit plan” as that term is defined in section 3(1) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended (29 U.S.C. 1002(1)), or other usual and customary plans such as dependent care, tuition reimbursement, group legal services or cafeteria plans; provided however, that such term shall not include any plan intended to be subject to paragraphs (f)(2)(iii) and (v) of this section.

(d) Bona fide deferred compensation plan or arrangement means any plan, contract, agreement or other arrangement whereby:

(1) An IAP voluntarily elects to defer all or a portion of the reasonable compensation, wages or fees paid for services rendered which otherwise would have been paid to such party at the time the services were rendered (including a plan that provides for the crediting of a reasonable investment return on such elective deferrals) and the insured depository institution or depository institution holding company either:

(i) Recognizes compensation expense and accrues a liability for the benefit payments according to generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP); or

(ii) Segregates or otherwise sets aside assets in a trust which may only be used to pay plan and other benefits, except that the assets of such trust may be available to satisfy claims of the institution’s or holding company’s creditors in the case of insolvency; or

(2) An insured depository institution or depository institution holding company establishes a nonqualified deferred compensation or supplemental retirement plan, other than an elective deferral plan described in paragraph (e)(1) of this section:

(i) Primarily for the purpose of providing benefits for certain IAPs in excess of the limitations on contributions and benefits imposed by sections 415, 401(a)(17), 402(g) or any other applicable provision of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 415, 401(a)(17), 402(g)); or

(ii) Primarily for the purpose of providing supplemental retirement benefits or other deferred compensation for a select group of directors, management or highly compensated employees (excluding severance payments described in paragraph (f)(2)(v) of this section and permissible golden parachute payments described in §359.4); and

(3) In the case of any nonqualified deferred compensation or supplemental retirement plans as described in paragraphs (d) (1) and (2) of this section, the following requirements shall apply:

(i) The plan was in effect at least one year prior to any of the events described in paragraph (f)(1)(ii) of this section;

(ii) Any payment made pursuant to such plan is made in accordance with the terms of the plan as in effect no later than one year prior to any of the events described in paragraph (f)(1)(ii) of this section and in accordance with any amendments to such plan during such one year period that do not increase the benefits payable thereunder;

(iii) The IAP has a vested right, as defined under the applicable plan document, at the time of termination of employment to payments under such plan;

(iv) Benefits under such plan are accrued each period only for current or prior service rendered to the employer (except that an allowance may be made for service with a predecessor employer);

379
(v) Any payment made pursuant to such plan is not based on any discretionary acceleration of vesting or accrual of benefits which occurs at any time later than one year prior to any of the events described in paragraph (f)(1)(ii) of this section;

(vi) The insured depository institution or depository institution holding company has previously recognized compensation expense and accrued a liability for the benefit payments according to GAAP or segregated or otherwise set aside assets in a trust which may only be used to pay plan benefits, except that the assets of such trust may be available to satisfy claims of the institution’s or holding company’s creditors in the case of insolvency; and

(vii) Payments pursuant to such plans shall not be in excess of the accrued liability computed in accordance with GAAP.

(e) Corporation means the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, in its corporate capacity.

(f) Golden parachute payment. (1) The term golden parachute payment means any payment (or any agreement to make any payment) in the nature of compensation by any insured depository institution or an affiliated depository institution holding company for the benefit of any current or former IAP pursuant to an obligation of such institution or holding company that:

(i) Is contingent on, or by its terms is payable on or after, the termination of such party’s primary employment or affiliation with the institution or holding company; and

(ii) Is received on or after, or is made in contemplation of, any of the following events:

(A) The insolvency (or similar event) of the insured depository institution which is making the payment or bankruptcy or insolvency (or similar event) of the depository institution holding company which is making the payment; or

(B) The appointment of any conservator or receiver for such insured depository institution; or

(C) A determination by the insured depository institution’s or depository institution holding company’s appropriate federal banking agency, respectively, that the insured depository institution or depository institution holding company is in a troubled condition, as defined in the applicable regulations of the appropriate federal banking agency (§303.14(a)(4) of this chapter); or

(D) The insured depository institution is assigned a composite rating of 4 or 5 by the appropriate federal banking agency or informed in writing by the Corporation that it is rated a 4 or 5 under the Uniform Financial Institutions Rating System of the Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council, or the depository institution holding company is assigned a composite rating of 4 or 5 or unsatisfactory by its appropriate federal banking agency; or

(E) The insured depository institution is subject to a proceeding to terminate or suspend deposit insurance for such institution; and

(iii) (A) Is payable to an IAP whose employment by or affiliation with an insured depository institution is terminated at a time when the insured depository institution by which the IAP is employed or with which the IAP is affiliated satisfies any of the conditions enumerated in paragraphs (f)(1)(ii) (A) through (E) of this section, or in contemplation of any of these conditions; or

(B) Is payable to an IAP whose employment by or affiliation with an insured depository institution holding company is terminated at a time when the insured depository institution holding company by which the IAP is employed or with which the IAP is affiliated satisfies any of the conditions enumerated in paragraphs (f)(1)(ii)(A), (C) or (D) of this section, or in contemplation of any of these conditions.

(2) Exceptions. The term golden parachute payment shall not include:

(i) Any payment made pursuant to a pension or retirement plan which is qualified (or is intended within a reasonable period of time to be qualified) under section 401 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 401) or pursuant to a pension or other retirement plan which is governed by the laws of any foreign country; or

(ii) Any payment made pursuant to a benefit plan as that term is defined in paragraph (c) of this section; or
(iii) Any payment made pursuant to a bona fide deferred compensation plan or arrangement as defined in paragraph (d) of this section; or

(iv) Any payment made by reason of death or by reason of termination caused by the disability of an institution-affiliated party; or

(v) Any payment made pursuant to a nondiscriminatory severance pay plan or arrangement which provides for payment of severance benefits to all eligible employees upon involuntary termination other than for cause, voluntary resignation, or early retirement; provided, however, that no employee shall receive any such payment which exceeds the base compensation paid to such employee during the twelve months (or such longer period or greater benefit as the Corporation shall consent to) immediately preceding termination of employment, resignation or early retirement, and such severance pay plan or arrangement shall not have been adopted or modified to increase the amount or scope of severance benefits at a time when the insured depository institution or depository institution holding company was in a condition specified in paragraph (f)(1)(ii) of this section or in contemplation of such a condition without the prior written consent of the appropriate federal banking agency; or

(vi) Any severance or similar payment which is required to be made pursuant to a state statute or foreign law which is applicable to all employers within the appropriate jurisdiction (with the exception of employers that may be exempt due to their small number of employees or other similar criteria); or

(vii) Any other payment which the Corporation determines to be permissible in accordance with §359.4.

(g) Insured depository institution means any bank or savings association the deposits of which are insured by the Corporation pursuant to the Act, or any subsidiary thereof.

(h) Institution-affiliated party (IAP) means:

(1) Any director, officer, employee, or controlling stockholder (other than a depository institution holding company) of, or agent for, an insured depository institution or depository institution holding company;

(2) Any other person who has filed or is required to file a change-in-control notice with the appropriate federal banking agency under section 7(j) of the Act (12 U.S.C. 1817(j));

(3) Any shareholder (other than a depository institution holding company), consultant, joint venture partner, and any other person as determined by the appropriate federal banking agency (by regulation or case-by-case) who participates in the conduct of the affairs of an insured depository institution or depository institution holding company; and

(4) Any independent contractor (including any attorney, appraiser, or accountant) who knowingly or recklessly participates in: Any violation of any law or regulation, any breach of fiduciary duty, or any unsafe or unsound practice, which caused or is likely to cause more than a minimal financial loss to, or a significant adverse effect on, the insured depository institution or depository institution holding company.

(i) Liability or legal expense means:

(1) Any legal or other professional fees and expenses incurred in connection with any claim, proceeding, or action;

(2) The amount of, and any cost incurred in connection with, any settlement of any claim, proceeding, or action; and

(3) The amount of, and any cost incurred in connection with, any judgment or penalty imposed with respect to any claim, proceeding, or action.

(j) Nondiscriminatory means that the plan, contract or arrangement in question applies to all employees of an insured depository institution or depository institution holding company who meet reasonable and customary eligibility requirements applicable to all employees, such as minimum length of service requirements. A nondiscriminatory plan, contract or arrangement may provide different benefits based only on objective criteria such as salary, total compensation, length of service, job grade or classification, which are applied on a proportionate basis (with a variance in severance benefits relating to any criterion of plus or
§ 359.2 Golden parachute payments prohibited.

No insured depository institution or depository institution holding company shall make or agree to make any golden parachute payment, except as provided in this part.

§ 359.3 Prohibited indemnification payments.

No insured depository institution or depository institution holding company shall make or agree to make any prohibited indemnification payment, except as provided in this part.
§ 359.4 Permissible golden parachute payments.

(a) An insured depository institution or depository institution holding company may agree to make or may make a golden parachute payment if and to the extent that:

(1) The appropriate federal banking agency, with the written concurrence of the Corporation, determines that such a payment or agreement is permissible; or

(2) Such an agreement is made in order to hire a person to become an IAP either at a time when the insured depository institution or depository institution holding company satisfies or in an effort to prevent it from immediately satisfying any of the criteria set forth in §359.1(f)(1)(ii), and the institution’s appropriate federal banking agency and the Corporation consent in writing to the amount and terms of the golden parachute payment. Such consent by the FDIC and the institution’s appropriate federal banking agency shall not improve the IAP’s position in the event of the insolvency of the institution since such consent can neither bind a receiver nor affect the provability of receivership claims. In the event that the institution is placed into receivership or conservatorship, the FDIC and/or the institution’s appropriate federal banking agency shall not be obligated to pay the promised golden parachute and the IAP shall not be accorded preferential treatment on the basis of such prior approval; or

(3) Such a payment is made pursuant to an agreement which provides for a reasonable severance payment, not to exceed twelve months salary, to an IAP in the event of a change in control of the insured depository institution; provided, however, that an insured depository institution or depository institution holding company shall obtain the consent of the appropriate federal banking agency prior to making such a payment and this paragraph (a)(3) shall not apply to any change in control of an insured depository institution which results from an assisted transaction as described in section 13 of the Act (12 U.S.C. 1823) or the insured depository institution being placed into conservatorship or receivership; and

(4) An insured depository institution, depository institution holding company or IAP making a request pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1) through (3) of this section shall demonstrate that it does not possess and is not aware of any information, evidence, documents or other materials which would indicate that there is a reasonable basis to believe, at the time such payment is proposed to be made, that:

(i) The IAP has committed any fraudulent act or omission, breach of trust or fiduciary duty, or insider abuse with regard to the depository institution or depository institution holding company that has had or is likely to have a material adverse effect on the institution or holding company;

(ii) The IAP is substantially responsible for the insolvency of, the appointment of a conservator or receiver for, or the troubled condition, as defined by applicable regulations of the appropriate federal banking agency, of the insured depository institution, depository institution holding company or any insured depository institution subsidiary of such holding company;

(iii) The IAP has materially violated any applicable federal or state banking law or regulation that has had or is likely to have a material effect on the insured depository institution or depository institution holding company; and

(iv) The IAP has violated or conspired to violate section 215, 656, 657, 1065, 1066, 1067, 1014, 1032, or 1344 of title 18 of the United States Code, or section 1341 or 1343 of such title affecting a federally insured financial institution as defined in title 18 of the United States Code.

(b) In making a determination under paragraphs (a) (1) through (3) of this section, the appropriate federal banking agency and the Corporation may consider:

(1) Whether, and to what degree, the IAP was in a position of managerial or fiduciary responsibility;

(2) The length of time the IAP was affiliated with the insured depository institution or depository institution holding company, and the degree to which the proposed payment represents
§ 359.5 Permissible indemnification payments.

(a) An insured depository institution or depository institution holding company may make or agree to make reasonable indemnification payments to an IAP with respect to an administrative proceeding or civil action initiated by any federal banking agency if:

1. The insured depository institution’s or depository institution holding company’s board of directors, in good faith, determines in writing after due investigation and consideration that the institution-affiliated party acted in good faith and in a manner he/she believed to be in the best interests of the institution;

2. The insured depository institution’s or depository institution holding company’s board of directors, respectively, in good faith, determines in writing after due investigation and consideration that the payment of such expenses will not materially adversely affect the institution’s or holding company’s safety and soundness;

3. The indemnification payments do not constitute prohibited indemnification payments as that term is defined in §359.1(l); and

4. The IAP agrees in writing to reimburse the insured depository institution or depository institution holding company, to the extent not covered by payments from insurance or bonds purchased pursuant to §359.1(l)(2), for that portion of the advanced indemnification payments which subsequently become prohibited indemnification payments, as defined in §359.1(l).

(b) An IAP requesting indemnification payments shall not participate in any way in the board’s discussion and approval of such payments; provided, however, that such IAP may present his/her request to the board and respond to any inquiries from the board concerning his/her involvement in the circumstances giving rise to the administrative proceeding or civil action.

(c) In the event that a majority of the members of the board of directors are named as respondents in an administrative proceeding or civil action and request indemnification, the remaining members of the board may authorize independent legal counsel to review the indemnification request and provide the remaining members of the board with a written opinion of counsel as to whether the conditions delineated in paragraph (a) of this section have been met. If independent legal counsel opines that said conditions have been met, the remaining members of the board of directors may rely on such opinion in authorizing the requested indemnification.

(d) In the event that all of the members of the board of directors are named as respondents in an administrative proceeding or civil action and request indemnification, the board shall authorize independent legal counsel to review the indemnification request and provide the board with a written opinion of counsel as to whether the conditions delineated in paragraph (a) of this section have been met. If independent legal counsel opines that said conditions have been met, the board of directors may rely on such opinion in authorizing the requested indemnification.

§ 359.6 Filing instructions.

Requests to make excess non discriminatory severance plan payments pursuant to §359.1(f)(2)(v) and golden parachute payments permitted by §359.4 shall be submitted in writing to the appropriate regional director (DOS). For filing requirements, consult 12 CFR 303.244. In the event that the consent of the institution’s primary federal regulator is required in addition to that of the FDIC, the requesting party shall submit a copy of its letter to the FDIC to the institution’s primary federal regulator. In the case of national banks, such written requests shall be submitted to the OCC. In the case of state member banks and bank holding companies, such written requests shall be submitted to the Federal Reserve district bank where the institution or
§ 360.2 Federal Home Loan banks as secured creditors.

(a) Notwithstanding any other provisions of federal or state law or any other provisions of these regulations, the receiver of a borrower from a Federal Home Loan Bank shall recognize the priority of any security interest granted to a Federal Home Loan Bank by any member of any Federal Home Loan Bank or any affiliate of any such member, whether such security interest is in specifically designated assets or a blanket interest in all assets or connection with a securitization or participation.

AUTHORITY: 12 U.S.C. 1821(d)(1), 1821(d)(11), 1821(e)(1), 1821(e)(8)(D)(1), 1823(c)(4), 1823(e)(2);
Sec. 401(h), Pub. L. 101–73, 103 Stat. 337.

§ 360.2 Least-cost resolution.

(a) General rule. Except as provided in section 13(c)(4)(G) of the FDI Act (12 U.S.C. 1823 (c)(4)(G)), the FDIC shall not take any action, directly or indirectly, under sections 13(c), 13(d), 13(f), 13(h) or 13(k) of the FDI Act (12 U.S.C. 1823 (c), (d), (f), (h) or (k)) with respect to any insured depository institution that would have the effect of increasing losses to any insurance fund by protecting:

(1) Depositors for more than the insured portion of their deposits (determined without regard to whether such institution is liquidated); or

(2) Creditors other than depositors.

(b) Purchase and assumption transactions. Subject to the requirement of section 13(c)(4)(A) of the FDI Act (12 U.S.C. 1823(c)(4)(A)), paragraph (a) of this section shall not be construed as prohibiting the FDIC from allowing any person who acquires any assets or assumes any liabilities of any insured depository institution, for which the FDIC has been appointed conservator or receiver, to acquire uninsured deposit liabilities of such institution as long as the applicable insurance fund does not incur any loss with respect to such uninsured deposit liabilities in an amount greater than the loss which would have been incurred with respect to such liabilities if the institution had been liquidated.

§ 360.2  

categories of assets, over the claims and rights of any other party (including any receiver, conservator, trustee or similar party having rights of a lien creditor) other than claims and rights that:

(1) Would be entitled to priority under otherwise applicable law; and

(2) Are held by actual bona fide purchasers for value or by actual secured parties that are secured by actual perfected security interests.

(b) If the receiver rather than the Bank shall have possession of any collateral consisting of notes, securities, other instruments, chattel paper or cash securing advances of the Bank, the receiver shall, upon request by the Bank, promptly deliver possession of such collateral to the Bank or its designee.

(c) In the event that a receiver is appointed for any member of a Federal Home Loan Bank, the following procedures shall apply:

(1) The receiver and the Bank shall immediately seek and develop a mutually agreeable plan for the payment of any advances made by the Bank to such borrower or for the servicing, foreclosure upon and liquidation of the collateral securing any such advances, taking into account the nature and amount of such collateral, the markets in which such collateral is normally traded or sold and other relevant factors.

(2) In the event that the receiver and the Bank shall not, in good faith, be able to develop such a mutually agreeable plan, or, in the interim, the Bank in good faith reasonably concludes that the value of such collateral is decreasing, because of interest rate or other market changes, at such a rate that to delay liquidation or other exercise of the Bank’s rights as a secured party for the development of a mutually agreeable plan could reasonably cause the value of such collateral to decrease to an amount that is insufficient to satisfy the Bank’s claim in full, the Bank may, at any time thereafter if permitted to do so by the terms of the advances or other security agreement with such borrower or otherwise by applicable law, proceed to foreclose upon, sell, lease or otherwise dispose of such collateral (or any portion thereof), or otherwise exercise its rights as a secured party, provided that the Bank acts in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner and otherwise in accordance with applicable law.

(3) The foregoing provisions of this paragraph (c) shall not apply in the event that a purchase and assumption transaction is entered into regarding any such member.

(d) The Bank’s rights pursuant to the second sentence of section 10(d) of the Federal Home Loan Bank Act shall not be affected or diminished by any provisions of state law that may be applicable to a security interest in property of the member.

(e) The receiver for a borrower from a Federal Home Loan Bank shall allow a claim for a prepayment fee by the Bank if, and only if:

(1) The claim is made pursuant to a written contract that provides for a prepayment fee, provided, however, that such prepayment fee allowed by the receiver shall not exceed the present value of the loss attributable to the difference between the contract rate of the secured borrowing and the reinvestment rate then available to the Bank; and

(2) The indebtedness owed to the Bank by such borrower is secured by sufficient collateral in which a perfected security interest in favor of the Bank exists or as to which the Bank’s security interest is entitled to priority under section 306(d) of the Competitive Equality Banking Act of 1987 (CEBA) (12 U.S.C. 1430(e), footnote (1), or otherwise so that the aggregate of the outstanding principal on the advances secured by such collateral, the accrued but unpaid interest thereon and the prepayment fee applicable to such advances can be paid in full from the amounts realized from such collateral.

For purposes of this paragraph (e)(2), the adequacy of such collateral shall be determined as of the date such prepayment fees shall be due and payable under the terms of the written contract providing therefor.

§ 360.3 Priorities.

(a) Unsecured claims against an association or the receiver that are proved to the satisfaction of the receiver shall have priority in the following order:

(1) Administrative expenses of the receiver, including the costs, expenses, and debts of the receiver;

(2) Administrative expenses of the association, provided that such expenses were incurred within thirty (30) days prior to the receiver’s taking possession, and that such expenses shall be limited to reasonable expenses incurred for services actually provided by accountants, attorneys, appraisers, examiners, or management companies, or reasonable expenses incurred by employees which were authorized and reimbursable under a pre-existing expense reimbursement policy, that, in the opinion of the receiver, are of benefit to the receivership, and shall not include wages or salaries of employees of the association;

(3) Claims for wages and salaries, including vacation and sick leave pay and contributions to employee benefit plans, earned prior to the appointment of the receiver by an employee of the association whom the receiver determines it is in the best interests of the receivership to engage or retain for a reasonable period of time;

(4) If authorized by the receiver, claims for wages and salaries, including vacation and sick leave pay and contributions to employee benefit plans, earned prior to the appointment of the receiver, up to a maximum of three thousand dollars ($3,000) per person, by an employee of the association not engaged or retained pursuant to a determination by the receiver pursuant to the third category above;

(5) Claims of governmental units for unpaid taxes, other than Federal income taxes, except to the extent subordinated pursuant to applicable law; but no other claim of a governmental unit shall have a priority higher than that of a general creditor under paragraph (a)(6) of this section;

(6) Claims for withdrawable accounts, including those of the Corporation as subrogee or transferee, and all other claims which have accrued and become unconditionally fixed on or before the date of default, whether liquidated or unliquidated, except as provided in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(5) of this section, provided, however, that if the association is chartered and was operated under the laws of a state that provided a priority for holders of withdrawable accounts over such other claims or general creditors, such priority within this paragraph (a)(6) shall be observed by the receiver; and provided further, that if deposits of a Federal association are booked or registered at an office of such association that is located in a State that provides such priority with respect to State-chartered associations, such deposits in a Federal association shall have priority over such other claims or general creditors, which shall be observed by the receiver;

(7) Claims other than those that have accrued and become unconditionally fixed on or before the date of default, including claims for interest after the date of default under paragraph (a)(6) of this section. Provided that any claim based on an agreement for accelerated, stipulated, or liquidated damages, which claim did not accrue prior to the date of default, shall be considered as not having accrued and become unconditionally fixed on or before the date of default;

(8) Claims other than those that have accrued and become unconditionally fixed on or before the date of default, including claims for interest after the date of default on claims under paragraph (a)(6) of this section, Provided that any claim based on an agreement for accelerated, stipulated, or liquidated damages, which claim did not accrue prior to the date of default, shall be considered as not having accrued and become unconditionally fixed on or before the date of default;

(9) Claims that have been subordinated in whole or in part to general creditor claims, which shall be given the priority specified in the written instruments that evidence such claims; and

(10) Claims by holders of nonwithdrawable accounts, including stock, which shall have priority within this paragraph (a)(10) in accordance with the terms of the written instruments that evidence such claims.

(b) Interest after the date of default on claims under paragraph (a)(6) of this section shall be at a rate or rates adjusted monthly to reflect the average rate for U.S. Treasury bills with maturities of not more than ninety-one (91) days during the preceding three (3) months.

(c) [Reserved]

(d) All unsecured claims of any category or class or priority described in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(10) of this
§ 360.4 Administrative expenses.

The priority for administrative expenses of the receiver, as that term is used in section 11(d)(11) of the Act (12 U.S.C. 1821(d)(11)), shall include those necessary expenses incurred by the receiver in liquidating or otherwise resolving the affairs of a failed insured depository institution. Such expenses shall include pre-failure and post-failure obligations that the receiver determines are necessary and appropriate to facilitate the smooth and orderly liquidation or other resolution of the institution.

60 FR 35488, July 10, 1995

§ 360.5 Definition of qualified financial contracts.

(a) Authority and purpose. Sections 11(e)(8) through (10) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, 12 U.S.C. 1821(e)(8) through (10), provide special rules for the treatment of qualified financial contracts of an insured depository institution for which the FDIC is appointed conservator or receiver, including rules describing the manner in which qualified financial contracts may be transferred or closed out. Section 11(e)(8)(D)(i) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, 12 U.S.C. 1821(e)(8)(D)(i), grants the Corporation authority to determine by regulation whether any agreement, other than those identified within section 11(e)(8)(D), should be recognized as qualified financial contracts under the statute. The purpose of this section is to identify additional agreements which the Corporation has determined to be qualified financial contracts.

(b) Repurchase agreements. The following agreements shall be deemed “repurchase agreements” under section 11(e)(8)(D)(v) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, as amended (12 U.S.C. 1821(e)(8)(D)(v)): A repurchase agreement on qualified foreign government securities is an agreement or combination of agreements (including master agreements) which provides for the transfer of securities that are direct obligations of, or that are fully guaranteed by, the central governments (as set forth at 12 CFR part 325, appendix A, section II.C, n. 17, as may be amended from time to time) of the OECD-based group of countries (as set forth at 12 CFR part 325, appendix A, section II.B.2., note 12 as may be amended from time to time) against the transfer of funds with a simultaneous agreement by such transferee to transfer to the transferor thereof securities as described above, at a date certain not later than one year after such transfers or on demand, against the transfer of funds.

(c) Swap agreements. The following agreements shall be deemed “swap
agreements’ under section 11(e)(8)(D)(vi) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, as amended (12 U.S.C. 1821(e)(8)(D)(vi)): A spot foreign exchange agreement is any agreement providing for or effecting the purchase or sale of one currency in exchange for another currency (or a unit of account established by an intergovernmental organization such as the European Currency Unit) with a maturity date of two days or less after the agreement has been entered into, and includes short-dated transactions such as tomorrow/next day and same day/tomorrow transactions.

(d) Nothing in this section shall be construed as limiting or changing a party’s obligation to comply with all reasonable trading practices and requirements, non-insolvency law requirements and any other requirements imposed by other provisions of the FDI Act. This section in no way limits the authority of the Corporation to take supervisory or enforcement actions, or to otherwise manage the affairs of a financial institution for which the Corporation has been appointed conservator or receiver.

[60 FR 66865, Dec. 27, 1995]

§ 360.6 Treatment by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation as conservator or receiver of financial assets transferred in connection with a securitization or participation.

(a) Definitions. (1) Beneficial interest means debt or equity (or mixed) interests or obligations of any type issued by a special purpose entity that entitle their holders to receive payments that depend primarily on the cash flow from financial assets owned by the special purpose entity.

(2) Financial asset means cash or a contract or instrument that conveys to one entity a contractual right to receive cash or another financial instrument from another entity.

(3) Participation means the transfer or assignment of an undivided interest in all or part of a loan or a lease from a seller, known as the “lead”, to a buyer, known as the “participant”, without recourse to the lead, pursuant to an agreement between the lead and the participant. Without recourse means that the participation is not subject to any agreement that requires the lead to repurchase the participant’s interest or to otherwise compensate the participant due to a default on the underlying obligation.

(4) Securitization means the issuance by a special purpose entity of beneficial interests:

(i) The most senior class of which at time of issuance is rated in one of the four highest categories assigned to long-term debt or in an equivalent short-term category (within either of which there may be sub-categories or gradations indicating relative standing) by one or more nationally recognized statistical rating organizations, or

(ii) Which are sold in transactions by an issuer not involving any public offering for purposes of section 4 of the Securities Act of 1933 (15 U.S.C. 77d), as amended, or in transactions exempt from registration under such Act pursuant to Regulation S thereunder (or any successor regulation).

(5) Special purpose entity means a trust, corporation, or other entity demonstrably distinct from the insured depository institution that is primarily engaged in acquiring and holding (or transferring to another special purpose entity) financial assets, and in activities related or incidental thereto, in connection with the issuance by such special purpose entity (or by another special purpose entity that acquires financial assets directly or indirectly from such special purpose entity) of beneficial interests.

(b) The FDIC shall not, by exercise of its authority to disaffirm or repudiate contracts under 12 U.S.C. 1821(e), reclaim, recover, or recharacterize as property of the institution or the receivership any financial assets transferred by an insured depository institution in connection with a securitization or participation, provided that such transfer meets all conditions for sale accounting treatment under generally accepted accounting principles, other than the “legal isolation” condition as it applies to institutions for which the FDIC may be appointed as conservator or receiver, which is addressed by this section.

(c) Paragraph (b) of this section shall not apply unless the insured depository
institutions received adequate consideration for the transfer of financial assets at the time of the transfer, and the documentation effecting the transfer of financial assets reflects the intent of the parties to treat the transaction as a sale, and not as a secured borrowing, for accounting purposes.

(d) Paragraph (b) of this section shall not be construed as waiving, limiting, or otherwise affecting the power of the FDIC, as conservator or receiver, to disaffirm or repudiate any agreement imposing continuing obligations or duties upon the insured depository institution in conservatorship or receivership.

(e) Paragraph (b) of this section shall not be construed as waiving, limiting or otherwise affecting the rights or powers of the FDIC to take any action or to exercise any power not specifically limited by this section, including, but not limited to, any rights, powers or remedies of the FDIC regarding transfers taken in contemplation of the institution’s insolvency or with the intent to hinder, delay, or defraud the institution or the creditors of such institution, or that is a fraudulent transfer under applicable law.

(f) The FDIC shall not seek to avoid an otherwise legally enforceable securitization agreement or participation agreement executed by an insured depository institution solely because such agreement does not meet the “contemporaneous” requirement of sections 11(d)(9), 11(n)(4)(I), and 13(e) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1821(d)(9), (n)(4)(I), 1823(e)).

(g) This section may be repealed or amended by the FDIC upon 30 days notice and opportunity for comment provided in the Federal Register, but any such repeal or amendment shall not apply to any transfers of financial assets made in connection with a securitization or participation that was in effect before such repeal or modification.

§ 361.3 What contracts are eligible for this outreach program?

The FDIC outreach program applies to all contracts entered into by the

AUTHORITY: 12 U.S.C. 1833e.

SOURCE: 65 FR 31253, May 17, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

§ 361.1 Why do minority- and women-owned businesses need this outreach regulation?

The purpose of the FDIC Minority and Women Outreach Program (MWOP) is to ensure that minority- and women-owned businesses (MWOBs) are given the opportunity to participate fully in all contracts entered into by the FDIC.

§ 361.2 Why does the FDIC have this outreach program?

It is the policy of the FDIC that minorities and women, and businesses owned by them have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in contracts awarded by the FDIC.

§ 361.3 Who may participate in this outreach program?

For purposes of this part:

(a) Minority has the same meaning as defined by the Small Business Administration at 13 CFR 124.103(b).

(b) Legal Services means all services provided by attorneys or law firms (including services of support staff).

§ 361.4 What contracts are eligible for this outreach program?

The FDIC outreach program applies to all contracts entered into by the
FDIC. The outreach program is incorporated into FDIC policies and guidelines governing contracting and the retention of legal services.

§ 361.5 What are the FDIC’s oversight and monitoring responsibilities in administering this program?

(a) The FDIC Office of Diversity and Economic Opportunity (ODEO) has overall responsibility for nationwide outreach oversight, which includes, but is not limited to, the monitoring, review and interpretation of relevant regulations. In addition, the ODEO is responsible for providing the FDIC with technical assistance and guidance to facilitate the identification, registration, and solicitation of MWOBs.

(b) Each FDIC office that performs contracting or outreach activities will submit information to the ODEO on a quarterly basis, or upon request. Quarterly submissions will include, at a minimum, statistical information on contract awards and solicitations by designated demographic categories.

§ 361.6 What outreach efforts are included in this program?

(a) Each office engaged in contracting with the private sector will designate one or more MWOP coordinators. The coordinators will perform outreach activities for MWOP and act as liaison between the FDIC and the public on MWOP issues. On a quarterly basis, or as requested by the ODEO, the coordinators will report to the ODEO on their implementation of the outreach program.

(b) Outreach includes the identification and registration of MWOBs who can provide goods and services utilized by the FDIC. This includes distributing information concerning the MWOP.

(c) The identification of MWOBs for the provision of legal and non-legal services will primarily be accomplished by:

(1) Obtaining various lists and directories of MWOBs maintained by other federal, state, and local governmental agencies;

(2) Participating in conventions, seminars and professional meetings comprised of, or attended predominately by, MWOBs;

(3) Conducting seminars, meetings, workshops and other various functions to promote the identification and registration of MWOBs;

(4) Placing MWOP promotional advertisements indicating opportunities with the FDIC in minority- and women-owned media; and

(5) Monitoring to assure that FDIC staff interfacing with the contracting community are knowledgeable of, and actively promoting, the MWOP.

PART 362—ACTIVITIES OF INSURED STATE BANKS AND INSURED SAVINGS ASSOCIATIONS

Subpart A—Activities of Insured State Banks

Sec. 362.1 Purpose and scope.
362.2 Definitions.
362.3 Activities of insured State banks.
362.4 Subsidiaries of insured State banks.
362.5 Approvals previously granted.

Subpart B—Safety and Soundness Rules Governing Insured State Nonmember Banks

362.6 Purpose and scope.
362.7 Definitions.
362.8 Restrictions on activities of insured State nonmember banks.

Subpart C—Activities of Insured State Savings Associations

362.9 Purpose and scope.
362.10 Definitions.
362.11 Activities of insured State savings associations.
362.12 Service corporations of insured State savings associations.
362.13 Approvals previously granted.

Subpart D—Acquiring, Establishing, or Conducting New Activities Through a Subsidiary by an Insured Savings Association

362.14 Purpose and scope.
362.15 Acquiring or establishing a subsidiary; conducting new activities through a subsidiary.

Subpart E—Financial Subsidiary Activities of Insured State Nonmember Banks

326.16 Purpose and scope.
326.17 Definitions.
§ 362.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) This subpart, along with the notice and application procedures in subpart G of part 303 of this chapter, implements the provisions of section 24 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1831a) that restrict and prohibit insured State banks and their subsidiaries from engaging in activities and investments that are not permissible for national banks and their subsidiaries. The phrase “activity permissible for a national bank” means any activity authorized for national banks under any statute including the National Bank Act (12 U.S.C. 21 et seq.), as well as activities recognized as permissible for a national bank in regulations, official circulars, bulletins, orders or written interpretations issued by the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency (OCC).

(b) This subpart does not cover the following activities:

1. Activities conducted other than “as principal,” defined for purposes of this subpart as activities conducted as agent for a customer, conducted in a brokerage, custodial, advisory, or administrative capacity, or conducted as trustee, or in any substantially similar capacity. For example, this subpart does not cover acting solely as agent for the sale of insurance, securities, real estate, or travel services; nor does it cover acting as trustee, providing personal financial planning advice, or safekeeping services;

2. Interests in real estate in which the real property is used or intended in good faith to be used within a reasonable time by an insured State bank or its subsidiaries as offices or related facilities for the conduct of its business or future expansion of its business or used as public welfare investments of a type permissible for national banks; and

3. Equity investments acquired in connection with debts previously contracted (DPC) if the insured State bank does not hold the property for speculation and takes only such actions as would be permissible for a national bank’s DPC. The bank must dispose of the property within the shorter of the period set by Federal law for national banks or the period allowed under State law. For real estate, national banks may not hold DPC for more than 10 years. For equity securities, national banks must generally divest DPC as soon as possible consistent with obtaining a reasonable return.

(c) A subsidiary of an insured State bank may not engage in real estate investment activities that are not permissible for a subsidiary of a national bank unless the bank does so through a subsidiary of which the bank is a majority owner, is in compliance with applicable capital standards, and the FDIC has determined that the activity poses no significant risk to the appropriate deposit insurance fund. This subpart provides standards for majority-owned subsidiaries of insured State banks engaging in real estate investment activities that are not permissible for a subsidiary of a national bank. Because of safety and soundness concerns relating to real estate investment activities, subpart B of this part reflects special rules for subsidiaries of insured State nonmember banks that engage in real estate investment activities of a type that are not permissible for a national bank, but may be otherwise permissible for a subsidiary of a national bank.

(d) The FDIC intends to allow insured State banks and their subsidiaries to undertake only safe and sound activities and investments that do not present significant risks to the deposit insurance funds and that are consistent with the purposes of Federal deposit insurance and other applicable law. This subpart does not authorize any insured State bank to make investments or to conduct activities that are not authorized or that are prohibited by either State or Federal law.
§ 362.2 Definitions.

For the purposes of this subpart, the following definitions will apply:

(a) Bank, State bank, savings association, State savings association, depository institution, insured depository institution, insured State bank, Federal savings association, and insured State nonmember bank shall each have the same respective meaning contained in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813).

(b) Activity means the conduct of business by a state-chartered depository institution, including acquiring or retaining an equity investment or other investment.

(c) Change in control means any transaction:

(1) By a State bank or its holding company for which a notice is required to be filed with the FDIC, or the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (FRB), pursuant to section 7(j) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1817(j)) except a transaction that is presumed to be an acquisition of control under the FDIC’s or FRB’s regulations implementing section 7(j);

(2) As a result of which a State bank eligible for the exception described in §362.3(a)(2)(iii) is acquired by or merged into a depository institution that is not eligible for the exception, or as a result of which its holding company is acquired by or merged into a holding company which controls one or more bank subsidiaries not eligible for the exception; or

(3) In which control of the State bank is acquired by a bank holding company in a transaction requiring FRB approval under section 3 of the Bank Holding Company Act (12 U.S.C. 1842), other than a one bank holding company formation in which all or substantially all of the shares of the holding company will be owned by persons who were shareholders of the bank.

(d) Company means any corporation, partnership, limited liability company, business trust, association, joint venture, pool, syndicate or other similar business organization.

(e) Control means the power to vote, directly or indirectly, 25 percent or more of any class of the voting securities of a company, the ability to control in any manner the election of a majority of a company’s directors or trustees, or the ability to exercise a controlling influence over the management and policies of a company.

(f) Convert its charter means an insured State bank undergoes any transaction that causes the bank to operate under a different form of charter than it had as of December 19, 1991, except a change from mutual to stock form shall not be considered a charter conversion.

(g) Equity investment means an ownership interest in any company; any membership interest that includes a voting right in any company; any interest in real estate; any transaction which in substance falls into any of these categories even though it may be structured as some other form of business transaction; and includes an equity security. The term “equity investment” does not include any of the foregoing if the interest is taken as security for a loan.

(h) Equity security means any stock (other than adjustable rate preferred stock, money market (auction rate) preferred stock, or other newly developed instrument determined by the FDIC to have the character of debt securities), certificate of interest or participation in any profit-sharing agreement, collateral-trust certificate, preorganization certificate or subscription, transferable share, investment contract, or voting-trust certificate; any security immediately convertible at the option of the holder without payment of substantial additional consideration into such a security; any security carrying any warrant or right to subscribe to or purchase any such security; and any certificate of interest or participation in, temporary or interim certificate for, or receipt for any of the foregoing.

(1) Extension of credit, executive officer, director, principal shareholder, and related interest each has the same respective meaning as is applicable for the purposes of section 22(h) of the Federal Reserve Act (12 U.S.C. 375b) and §337.3 of this chapter.

(j) Institution shall have the same meaning as “state-chartered depository institution.”
§ 362.3 Activities of insured State banks.

(a) Equity investments. (1) Prohibited equity investments. No insured State bank may directly or indirectly acquire or retain as principal any equity investment of a type that is not permissible for a national bank unless one of the exceptions in paragraph (a)(2) of this section applies.

(2) Exceptions. (i) Equity investment in majority-owned subsidiaries. An insured State bank may acquire or retain an equity investment in a subsidiary of which the bank is a majority owner, provided that the subsidiary is engaging in activities that are allowed pursuant to §362.4(b).

(ii) Investments in qualified housing projects. An insured State bank may invest as a limited partner in a partnership, or as a noncontrolling interest holder of a limited liability company, the sole purpose of which is to invest in the acquisition, rehabilitation, or new construction of a qualified housing project, provided that the bank’s aggregate investment (including legally binding commitments) does not exceed, when made, 2 percent of total assets as of the date of the bank’s most recent consolidated report of condition prior to making the investment. For the purposes of this paragraph (a)(2)(ii), Aggregate investment means the total book value of the bank’s investment in the real estate calculated in accordance with the instructions for the preparation of the consolidated report of condition. Qualified housing project means residential real estate intended to primarily benefit lower income persons throughout the period of the bank’s investment including any project that has received an award of low income assistance.

(b) Significant risk to the deposit insurance fund shall be understood to be present whenever the FDIC determines there is a high probability that any insurance fund administered by the FDIC may suffer a loss. Such risk may be present either when an activity contributes or may contribute to the decline in condition of a particular state-chartered depository institution or when a type of activity is found by the FDIC to contribute or potentially contribute to the deterioration of the overall condition of the banking system.

(c) State-chartered depository institution means any State bank or State savings association insured by the FDIC.

(1) Subsidiary means any company controlled by an insured depository institution.

(2) Tier one capital has the same meaning as set forth in the capital regulations adopted by the appropriate Federal banking agency.

(t) Well-capitalized has the same meaning set forth in part 325 of this chapter for an insured State nonmember bank. For other state-chartered depository institutions, the term “well-capitalized” has the same meaning as set forth in the capital regulations adopted by the appropriate Federal banking agency.
housing tax credits under section 42 of the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 42) (such as a reservation or allocation of credits) from a State or local housing credit agency. A residential real estate project that does not qualify for the tax credit under section 42 of the Internal Revenue Code will qualify under this exception if 50 percent or more of the housing units are to be occupied by lower income persons. A project will be considered residential despite the fact that some portion of the total square footage of the project is utilized for commercial purposes, provided that such commercial use is not the primary purpose of the project. Lower income has the same meaning as “low income” and “moderate income” as defined for the purposes of §455.12(n) (1) and (2) of this chapter.

(iii) Grandfathered investments in common or preferred stock; shares of investment companies. (A) General. An insured State bank that is located in a State which as of September 30, 1991, authorized investment in:

(1)(i) Common or preferred stock listed on a national securities exchange (listed stock); or

(ii) Shares of an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. 80a–1 et seq.) (registered shares); and

(2) Which during the period beginning on September 30, 1990, and ending on November 26, 1991, made or maintained an investment in listed stock or registered shares, may retain whatever lawfully acquired listed stock or registered shares it held and may continue to acquire listed stock and/or registered shares, provided that the bank files a notice in accordance with section 24(f)(6) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act in compliance with §303.121 of this chapter and the FDIC processes the notice without objection under §303.122 of this chapter. Approval will be granted only if the FDIC determines that acquiring or retaining the stock or shares does not pose a significant risk to the appropriate deposit insurance fund. Approval may be subject to whatever conditions or restrictions the FDIC determines are necessary or appropriate.

(B) Loss of grandfather exception. The exception for grandfathered investments under paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(A) of this section shall no longer apply if the bank converts its charter or the bank or its parent holding company undergoes a change in control. If any of these events occur, the bank may retain its existing investments unless directed by the FDIC or other applicable authority to divest the listed stock or registered shares.

(C) Maximum permissible investment. A bank’s aggregate investment in listed stock and registered shares under paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(A) of this section shall in no event exceed, when made, 100 percent of the bank’s tier one capital as measured on the bank’s most recent consolidated report of condition (call report) prior to making any such investment. The lower of the bank’s cost as determined in accordance with call report instructions or the market value of the listed stock and shares shall be used to determine compliance. The FDIC may determine when acting upon a notice filed in accordance with paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(A)(2) of this section that the permissible limit for any particular insured State bank is something less than 100 percent of tier one capital.

(iv) Stock investment in insured depository institutions owned exclusively by other banks and savings associations. An insured State bank may acquire or retain the stock of an insured depository institution if the insured depository institution engages only in activities permissible for national banks; the insured depository institution is subject to examination and regulation by a State bank supervisor; the voting stock; and the insured depository institutions owned exclusively by insured depository institutions, but no one institution owns more than 15 percent of the voting stock; and the insured depository institution’s stock (other than directors’ qualifying shares or shares held under or acquired through a plan established for the benefit of the officers and employees) is owned only by insured depository institutions.

(v) Stock investment in insurance companies—(A) Stock of director and officer liability insurance company. An insured State bank may acquire and retain up to 10 percent of the outstanding stock of a corporation that solely provides or
reinsures directors', trustees', and officers' liability insurance coverage or bankers' blanket bond group insurance coverage for insured depository institutions.

(B) Stock of savings bank life insurance company. An insured State bank located in Massachusetts, New York, or Connecticut may own stock in a savings bank life insurance company, provided that the savings bank life insurance company provides written disclosures to purchasers or potential purchasers of life insurance policies, other insurance products, and annuities that are consistent with the disclosures described in the Interagency Statement on the Retail Sale of Nondeposit Investment Products (FIL–9–94, February 17, 1994) or any successor requirement which indicates that the policies, products, and annuities are not FDIC insured deposits, are not guaranteed by the bank and are subject to investment risks, including possible loss of the principal amount invested.

(b) Activities other than equity investments—(1) Prohibited activities. An insured State bank may not directly or indirectly engage as principal in any activity, that is not an equity investment, and is of a type not permissible for a national bank unless one of the exceptions in paragraph (b)(2) of this section applies.

(2) Exceptions—(i) Consent obtained through application. An insured State bank that meets and continues to meet the applicable capital standards set by the appropriate Federal banking agency may conduct activities prohibited by paragraph (b)(1) of this section if the bank obtains the FDIC's prior written consent. Consent will be given only if the FDIC determines that the activity poses no significant risk to the affected deposit insurance fund. Applications for consent should be filed in accordance with §303.121 of this chapter and will be processed under §303.122(b) of this chapter. Approvals granted under §303.122(b) of this chapter may be made subject to any conditions or restrictions found by the FDIC to be necessary to protect the deposit insurance funds from risk, to prevent unsafe or unsound banking practices, and/or to ensure that the activity is consistent with the purposes of Federal deposit insurance and other applicable law.

(ii) Insurance underwriting—(A) Savings bank life insurance. An insured State bank that is located in Massachusetts, New York, or Connecticut may provide as principal savings bank life insurance through a department of the bank, provided that the department meets the core standards of paragraph (c) of this section or submits an application in compliance with §303.121 of this chapter and the FDIC grants its consent under the procedures in §303.122(b) of this chapter, and the department provides purchasers or potential purchasers of life insurance policies, other insurance products and annuities written disclosures that are consistent with the disclosures described in the Interagency Statement on the Retail Sale of Nondeposit Investment Products (FIL–9–94, February 17, 1994) and any successor requirement which indicates that the policies, products and annuities are not FDIC insured deposits, are not guaranteed by the bank, and are subject to investment risks, including the possible loss of the principal amount invested.

(B) Federal crop insurance. Any insured State bank that was providing insurance as principal on or before September 30, 1991, which was reinsured in whole or in part by the Federal Crop Insurance Corporation, may continue to do so.

(C) Grandfathered insurance underwriting. A well-capitalized insured State bank that on November 21, 1991, was lawfully providing insurance as principal through a department of the bank may continue to provide the same types of insurance as principal to the residents of the State or States in which the bank did so on such date provided that the bank's department meets the core standards of paragraph (c) of this section, or submits an application in compliance with §303.121 of this chapter and the FDIC grants its consent under the procedures in §303.122(b) of this chapter.

1 Financial institution letters (FILs) are available in the FDIC Public Information Center, room 180, 601 17th Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20429.
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation § 362.4

(A) An insured State bank’s investment of up to 15 percent of the bank’s tier one capital in adjustable rate preferred stock or money market (auction rate) preferred stock does not represent a significant risk to the deposit insurance funds. An insured State bank may conduct this activity without first obtaining the FDIC’s consent, provided that the bank meets and continues to meet the applicable capital standards as prescribed by the appropriate Federal banking agency. The fact that prior consent is not required by this subpart does not preclude the FDIC from taking any appropriate action with respect to the activities if the facts and circumstances warrant such action.

(B) An insured State bank may acquire or retain other instruments of a type determined by the FDIC to have the character of debt securities and not to represent a significant risk to the deposit insurance funds. Such instruments shall be included in the 15 percent of tier one capital limit imposed in paragraph (b)(2)(iii)(A) of this section. An insured State bank may conduct this activity without first obtaining the FDIC’s consent, provided that the bank meets and continues to meet the applicable capital standards as prescribed by the appropriate Federal banking agency. The fact that prior consent is not required by this subpart does not preclude the FDIC from taking any appropriate action with respect to the activities if the facts and circumstances warrant such action.

(c) Core standards. For any insured State bank to be eligible to conduct insurance activities listed in paragraph (b)(2)(ii)(A) or (C) of this section, the bank must conduct the activities in a department that meets the following core separation and operating standards:

1. The department is physically distinct from the remainder of the bank;
2. The department maintains separate accounting and other records;
3. The department has assets, liabilities, obligations and expenses that are separate and distinct from those of the remainder of the bank;
4. The department is subject to State statute that requires its obligations, liabilities and expenses be satisfied only with the assets of the department; and
5. The department informs its customers that only the assets of the department may be used to satisfy the obligations of the department.

§ 362.4 Subsidiaries of insured State banks.

(a) Prohibition. A subsidiary of an insured State bank may not engage as principal in any activity that is not of a type permissible for a subsidiary of a national bank, unless it meets one of the exceptions in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) Exceptions—(1) Consent obtained through application. A subsidiary of an insured State bank may conduct otherwise prohibited activities if the bank obtains the FDIC’s prior written consent and the insured State bank meets and continues to meet the applicable capital standards set by the appropriate Federal banking agency. Consent will be given only if the FDIC determines that the activity poses no significant risk to the affected deposit insurance fund. Applications for consent should be filed in accordance with §303.121 of this chapter and will be processed under §303.122(b) of this chapter. Approvals granted under §303.122(b) of this chapter may be made subject to any conditions or restrictions found by the FDIC to be necessary to protect the deposit insurance funds from risk, to prevent unsafe or unsound banking practices, and/or to ensure that the activity is consistent with the purposes of Federal deposit insurance and other applicable law.

(2) Grandfathered insurance underwriting subsidiaries. A subsidiary of an insured State bank may:

(i) Engage in grandfathered insurance underwriting if the insured State bank or its subsidiary on November 21, 1991, was lawfully providing insurance as principal. The subsidiary may continue to provide the same types of insurance as principal to the residents of the State or states in which the bank or subsidiary did so on such date provided that:

(A) The bank meets the capital requirements of paragraph (e) of this section; and
§ 362.4

(2) The subsidiary is an ‘eligible subsidiary’ as described in paragraph (c)(2) of this section; or

(B) The bank submits an application in compliance with §303.121 of this chapter and the FDIC grants its consent under the procedures in §303.122(b) of this chapter.

(ii) Continue to provide as principal title insurance, provided the bank was required before June 1, 1991, to provide title insurance as a condition of the bank’s initial chartering under State law and neither the bank nor its parent holding company undergoes a change in control.

(iii) May continue to provide as principal insurance which is reinsured in whole or in part by the Federal Crop Insurance Corporation if the subsidiary was engaged in the activity on or before September 30, 1991.

(3) Majority-owned subsidiaries’ ownership of equity investments that represent a control interest in a company. The FDIC has determined that investment in the following by a majority-owned subsidiary of an insured State bank does not represent a significant risk to the deposit insurance funds:

(i) Equity investment in a company engaged in real estate or securities activities authorized in paragraph (b)(5) of this section if the bank complies with the following restrictions and files a notice in compliance with §303.121 of this chapter and the FDIC processes the notice without objection under §303.122(a) of this chapter. The FDIC is not precluded from taking any appropriate action or imposing additional requirements with respect to the activity if the facts and circumstances warrant such action. If changes to the management or business plan of the company at any time result in material changes to the nature of the company’s business or the manner in which its business is conducted, the insured State bank shall advise the appropriate regional director (DOS) in writing within 10 business days after such change. Investment under this paragraph is authorized if:

(A) The majority-owned subsidiary controls the company;

(B) The bank meets the core eligibility criteria of paragraph (c)(1) of this section;

(C) The majority-owned subsidiary meets the core eligibility criteria of paragraph (c)(2) of this section (including any modifications thereof applicable under paragraph (b)(5)(i) of this section), or the company is a corporation meeting such criteria;

(B) The bank’s transactions with the majority-owned subsidiary, and the bank’s transactions with the company, comply with the investment and transaction limits of paragraph (d) of this section;

(E) The bank complies with the capital requirements of paragraph (e) of this section with respect to the majority-owned subsidiary and the company; and

(F) To the extent the company is engaged in securities activities authorized by paragraph (b)(5)(ii) of this section, the bank and the company comply with the applicable Federal banking agency. The FDIC consents that a majority-owned subsidiary may conduct such activity without first obtaining the FDIC’s consent. The fact that prior consent is not required by this subpart does not preclude the FDIC from taking any appropriate action with respect to the activity if the facts and circumstances warrant such action:

(A) Any activity that is permissible for a national bank, including such permissible activities that may require the company to register as a securities broker;

(B) Acting as an insurance agency;

(C) Engaging in any activity permissible for an insured State bank under §362.3(b)(2)(iii) to the same extent permissible for the insured bank thereunder, so long as instruments held under this paragraph (b)(3)(ii)(C), paragraph (b)(7) of this section, and §362.3(b)(2)(iii) in the aggregate do not exceed the limit set by §362.3(b)(2)(iii);
§ 362.4

(D) Engaging in any activity permissible for a majority-owned subsidiary of an insured State bank under paragraph (b)(6) of this section to the same extent and manner permissible for the majority-owned subsidiary thereunder; and

(4) Majority-owned subsidiary’s ownership of certain securities that do not represent a control interest—

(i) Grandfathered investments in common or preferred stock and shares of investment companies. Any insured State bank that has received approval to invest in common or preferred stock or shares of an investment company pursuant to §362.3(a)(2)(iii) may conduct the approved investment activities through a majority-owned subsidiary of the bank without any additional approval from the FDIC provided that any conditions or restrictions imposed with regard to the approval granted under §362.3(a)(2)(iii) are met.

(ii) Bank stock. An insured State bank may indirectly through a majority-owned subsidiary organized for such purpose invest in up to ten percent of the outstanding stock of another insured bank.

(5) Majority-owned subsidiaries conducting real estate investment activities and securities underwriting.

The FDIC has determined that the following activities do not represent a significant risk to the deposit insurance funds, provided that the activities are conducted by a majority-owned subsidiary of an insured State bank in compliance with the core eligibility requirements listed in paragraph (c) of this section; any additional requirements listed in paragraph (b)(5) (i) or (ii) of this section; the bank complies with the investment and transaction limitations of paragraph (d) of this section; and the bank meets the capital requirements of paragraph (e) of this section. The FDIC consents that these listed activities may be conducted by a majority-owned subsidiary of an insured State bank if the bank files a notice in compliance with §303.121 of this chapter and the FDIC processes the notice without objection under §303.122(a) of this chapter. The FDIC is not precluded from taking any appropriate action or imposing additional requirements with respect to the activities if the facts and circumstances warrant such action. If changes to the management or business plan of the majority-owned subsidiary at any time result in material changes to the nature of the majority-owned subsidiary’s business or the manner in which its business is conducted, the insured State bank shall advise the appropriate regional director (DOS) in writing within 10 business days after such change. Such a majority-owned subsidiary may:

(i) Real estate investment activities. Engage in real estate investment activities. However, the requirements of paragraph (c)(2) (ii), (v), (vi), and (xi) of this section need not be met if the bank’s investment in the equity securities of the subsidiary does not exceed 2 percent of the bank’s tier one capital; the bank has only one subsidiary engaging in real estate investment activities; and the bank’s total investment in the subsidiary does not include any extensions of credit from the bank to the subsidiary, any debt instruments issued by the subsidiary, or any other transaction originated by the bank that is used to benefit the subsidiary.

(ii) Securities activities. Engage in the public sale, distribution or underwriting of securities that are not permissible for a national bank under section 16 of the Banking Act of 1933 (12 U.S.C. 24 Seventh), provided that the following additional conditions are, and continue to be, met:

(A) The state-chartered depository institution adopts policies and procedures, including appropriate limits on exposure, to govern the institution’s participation in financing transactions underwritten or arranged by an underwriting majority-owned subsidiary;

(B) The state-chartered depository institution may not express an opinion on the value or the advisability of the purchase or sale of securities underwritten or dealt in by a majority-owned subsidiary unless the state-chartered depository institution notifies the customer that the majority-owned subsidiary is underwriting or distributing the security;

(C) The majority-owned subsidiary is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission, is a member in good standing with the appropriate
§362.4
12 CFR Ch. III (1–1–01 Edition)

self-regulatory organization, and promptly informs the appropriate regional director (DOS) in writing of any material actions taken against the majority-owned subsidiary or any of its employees by the State, the appropriate self-regulatory organizations or the Securities and Exchange Commission; and

(D) The state-chartered depository institution does not knowingly purchase as principal or fiduciary during the existence of any underwriting or selling syndicate any securities underwritten by the majority-owned subsidiary unless the purchase is approved by the state-chartered depository institution’s board of directors before the securities are initially offered for sale to the public.

(6) Real estate leasing. A majority-owned subsidiary of an insured State bank acting as lessor under a real property lease which is the equivalent of a financing transaction, meeting the lease criteria of paragraph (b)(6)(i) of this section and the underlying real estate requirements of paragraph (b)(6)(ii) of this section, does not represent a significant risk to the deposit insurance funds. A majority-owned subsidiary may conduct this activity without first obtaining the FDIC’s consent, provided that the bank meets and continues to meet the applicable capital standards as prescribed by the appropriate Federal banking agency. The fact that prior consent is not required by this subpart does not preclude the FDIC from taking any appropriate action with respect to the activity if the facts and circumstances warrant such action.

(i) Lease criteria—

(A) Capital lease. The lease must qualify as a capital lease as to the lessor under generally accepted accounting principles.

(B) Nonoperating basis. The bank and the majority-owned subsidiary shall not, directly or indirectly, provide or be obligated to provide servicing, repair, or maintenance to the property, except that the lease may include provisions permitting the subsidiary to protect the value of the leased property in the event of a change in circumstances that increases the subsidiary’s exposure to loss, or the subsidiary may take reasonable and appropriate action to salvage or protect the value of the leased property in such circumstances.

(ii) Underlying real property requirements—

(A) Acquisition. The majority-owned subsidiary may acquire specific real estate to be leased only after the subsidiary has entered into:

(1) A lease meeting the requirements of paragraph (b)(6)(i) of this section;

(2) A legally binding written commitment to enter into such a lease; or

(3) A legally binding written agreement that indemnifies the subsidiary against loss in connection with its acquisition of the property.

(B) Improvements. Any expenditures by the majority-owned subsidiary to make reasonable repairs, renovations, and improvements necessary to render the property suitable to the lessee shall not exceed 25 percent of the majority-owned subsidiary’s full investment in the real estate.

(C) Divestiture. At the expiration of the initial lease (including any renewals or extensions thereof), the majority-owned subsidiary shall, as soon as practicable but in any event no less than two years, either:

(1) Re-lease the property under a lease meeting the requirements of paragraph (b)(6)(i)(B) of this section; or

(2) Divest itself of all interest in the property.

(7) Acquiring and retaining adjustable rate and money market preferred stock and similar instruments. The FDIC has determined it does not present a significant risk to the deposit insurance funds for a majority-owned subsidiary of an insured State bank to engage in any activity permissible for an insured State bank under §362.3(b)(2)(iii), so long as instruments held under this paragraph, paragraph (b)(3)(ii)(C) of this section, and §362.3(b)(2)(iii) in the aggregate do not exceed the limit set by §362.3(b)(2)(iii). A majority-owned subsidiary may conduct this activity without first obtaining the FDIC’s consent, provided that the bank meets and continues to meet the applicable capital standards as prescribed by the appropriate Federal banking agency. The fact that prior consent is not required by this subpart does not preclude the FDIC from taking any appropriate action with respect to the activity if the
facts and circumstances warrant such action.

(c) Core eligibility requirements. If specifically required by this part or by FDIC order, any state-chartered depository institution that wishes to be eligible and continue to be eligible to conduct as principal activities through a subsidiary that are not permissible for a subsidiary of a national bank must be an “eligible depository institution” and the subsidiary must be an “eligible subsidiary”.

(1) A state-chartered depository institution is an “eligible depository institution” if it:
   (i) Has been chartered and operating for three or more years, unless the appropriate regional director (DOS) finds that the state-chartered depository institution is owned by an established, well-capitalized, well-managed holding company or is managed by seasoned management;
   (ii) Has an FDIC-assigned composite rating of 1 or 2 assigned under the Uniform Financial Institutions Rating System (UFIRS) (or such other comparable rating system as may be adopted in the future) as a result of its most recent Federal or State examination for which the FDIC assigned a rating;
   (iii) Received a rating of 1 or 2 under the “management” component of the UFIRS as assigned by the institution’s appropriate Federal banking agency;
   (iv) Has a satisfactory or better Community Reinvestment Act rating at its most recent examination conducted by the institution’s appropriate Federal banking agency;
   (v) Has a compliance rating of 1 or 2 at its most recent examination conducted by the institution’s appropriate Federal banking agency;
   (vi) Is not subject to a cease and desist order, consent order, prompt corrective action directive, formal or informal written agreement, or other administrative agreement with its appropriate Federal banking agency or chartering authority.

(2) A subsidiary of a state-chartered depository institution is an “eligible subsidiary” if it:
   (i) Meets applicable statutory or regulatory capital requirements and has sufficient operating capital in light of the normal obligations that are reasonably foreseeable for a business of its size and character within the industry;
   (ii) Is physically separate and distinct in its operations from the operations of the state-chartered depository institution, provided that this requirement shall not be construed to prohibit the state-chartered depository institution and its subsidiary from sharing the same facility if the area where the subsidiary conducts business with the public is clearly distinct from the area where customers of the state-chartered depository institution conduct business with the institution. The extent of the separation will vary according to the type and frequency of customer contact;
   (iii) Maintains separate accounting and other business records;
   (iv) Observes separate business entity formalities such as separate board of directors’ meetings;
   (v) Has a chief executive officer of the subsidiary who is not an employee of the institution;
   (vi) Has a majority of its board of directors who are neither directors nor officers of the state-chartered depository institution;
   (vii) Conducts business pursuant to independent policies and procedures designed to inform customers and prospective customers of the subsidiary that the subsidiary is a separate organization from the state-chartered depository institution and that the state-chartered depository institution is not responsible for and does not guarantee the obligations of the subsidiary;
   (viii) Has only one business purpose within the types described in paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(5) of this section;
   (ix) Has a current written business plan that is appropriate to the type and scope of business conducted by the subsidiary;
   (x) Has qualified management and employees for the type of activity contemplated, including all required licenses and memberships, and complies with industry standards; and
   (xi) Establishes policies and procedures to ensure adequate computer, audit and accounting systems, internal risk management controls, and has necessary operational and managerial infrastructure to implement the business plan.
§ 362.4  Investment and transaction limits—

(1) General. If specifically required by this part or FDIC order, the following conditions and restrictions apply to an insured State bank and its subsidiaries that engage in and wish to continue to engage in activities which are not permissible for a national bank subsidiary.

(2) Investment limits—(i) Aggregate investment in subsidiaries. An insured state bank’s aggregate investment in all subsidiaries conducting activities subject to this paragraph (d) shall not exceed 20 percent of the insured State bank’s tier one capital.

(ii) Definition of investment. (A) For purposes of this paragraph (d), the term “investment” means:

(1) Any extension of credit to the subsidiary by the insured State bank;

(2) Any debt securities, as such term is defined in part 344 of this chapter, issued by the subsidiary held by the insured State bank;

(3) The acceptance by the insured State bank of securities issued by the subsidiary as collateral for an extension of credit to any person or company; and

(4) Any extensions of credit by the insured State bank to any third party for the purpose of making a direct investment in the subsidiary, making any investment in which the subsidiary has an interest, or which is used for the benefit of, or transferred to, the subsidiary.

(B) For the purposes of this paragraph (d), the term “investment” does not include:

(1) Extensions of credit by the insured State bank to finance sales of assets by the subsidiary which do not involve more than the normal degree of risk of repayment and are extended on terms that are substantially similar to those prevailing at the time for comparable transactions with or involving unaffiliated persons or companies;

(2) An extension of credit by the insured State bank to the subsidiary that is fully collateralized by government securities, as such term is defined in §344.3 of this chapter; or

(3) An extension of credit by the insured State bank to the subsidiary that is fully collateralized by a segregated deposit in the insured State bank.

(3) Transaction requirements—(1) Arm’s length transaction requirement. With the exception of giving the subsidiary immediate credit for uncollected items received in the ordinary course of business, an insured State bank may not carry out any of the following transactions with a subsidiary subject to this paragraph (d) unless the transaction is on terms and conditions that are substantially the same as those prevailing at the time for comparable transactions with unaffiliated parties:

(A) Make an investment in the subsidiary;

(B) Purchase from or sell to the subsidiary any assets (including securities);

(C) Enter into a contract, lease, or other type of agreement with the subsidiary;

(D) Pay compensation to a majority-owned subsidiary or any person or company who has an interest in the subsidiary; or

(E) Engage in any such transaction in which the proceeds thereof are used for the benefit of, or are transferred to, the subsidiary.

(ii) Prohibition on purchase of low quality assets. An insured State bank is prohibited from purchasing a low quality asset from a subsidiary subject to this paragraph (d). For purposes of this subsection, “low quality asset” means:

(A) An asset classified as “substandard”, “doubtful”, or “loss” or treated as “other assets especially mentioned” in the most recent report of examination of the bank;

(B) An asset in a nonaccrual status;

(C) An asset on which principal or interest payments are more than 30 days past due; or

(D) An asset whose terms have been renegotiated or compromised due to the deteriorating financial condition of the obligor.

(iii) Insider transaction restriction. Neither the insured State bank nor the subsidiary subject to this paragraph (d) may enter into any transaction (exclusive of those covered by §337.3 of this chapter) with the bank’s executive officers, directors, principal shareholders or related interests of such persons which relate to the subsidiary’s activities unless:

402
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation

§ 362.5 Approvals previously granted.

(a) FDIC consent by order or notice. An insured State bank that previously filed an application or notice under part 362 in effect prior to January 1, 1999 (see 12 CFR part 362 revised as of January 1, 1998), and obtained the FDIC’s consent to engage in an activity or to acquire or retain a majority-owned subsidiary engaging as principal

(ii) An insured State bank may not release collateral prior to proportional payment of the extension of credit; however, collateral may be substituted if there is no diminution of collateral coverage.

§ 362.5 Approvals previously granted.

(a) FDIC consent by order or notice. An insured State bank that previously filed an application or notice under part 362 in effect prior to January 1, 1999 (see 12 CFR part 362 revised as of January 1, 1998), and obtained the FDIC’s consent to engage in an activity or to acquire or retain a majority-owned subsidiary engaging as principal
in an activity or acquiring and retaining any investment that is prohibited under this subpart may continue that activity or retain that investment without seeking the FDIC’s consent, provided that the insured State bank and its subsidiary, if applicable, continue to meet the conditions and restrictions of the approval. An insured State bank which was granted approval based on conditions which differ from the requirements of §362.4(c)(2), (d) and (e) will be considered to meet the conditions and restrictions of the approval relating to being an eligible subsidiary, meeting investment and transactions limits, and meeting capital requirements if the insured State bank and subsidiary meet the requirements of §362.4(b)(5)(i), the majority-owned subsidiary is engaged in real estate investment activities not exceeding 2 percent of the tier one capital of a bank and meeting the other conditions of §362.4(b)(5)(i), the majority-owned subsidiary’s compliance with §362.4(c)(2) under the preceding sentence may be pursuant to the modifications authorized by §362.4(b)(5)(i). Once an insured State bank elects to comply with §362.4(c)(2), (d) and (e), it may not revert to the corresponding provisions of the approval order.

(b) Approvals by regulation—(1) Securities underwriting. If an insured state nonmember bank engages in securities activities covered by §362.4(b)(5)(ii), and prior to January 1, 1999, engaged in securities activities under and in compliance with the restrictions of §337.4(b) through (c), §337.4(e), or §337.4(h) of this chapter, having filed the required notice under §337.4(d) of this chapter, the insured State bank may continue those activities if the bank and its majority-owned subsidiary comply with the restrictions set forth in §§362.4(b)(5)(ii) and 362.4(c), (d), and (e) by January 1, 2000. During the one-year period of transition between January 1, 1999, and January 1, 2000, the bank and its majority-owned subsidiary must meet the restrictions set forth in §337.4 of this chapter until the requirements of §§362.4(b)(5)(ii) and 362.4(c), (d) and (e) are met. If the bank will not meet these requirements, the bank must obtain the FDIC’s consent to continue those activities under §362.4(b)(1).

(2) Grandfathered insurance underwriting. An insured State bank which is directly providing insurance as principal pursuant to §362.4(c)(2)(i) in effect prior to January 1, 1999 (see 12 CFR part 362 revised as of January 1, 1998), may continue that activity if it complies with the provisions of §362.3(b)(2)(i)(C) by April 1, 1999. An insured State bank indirectly providing insurance as principal through a subsidiary pursuant to §362.3(b)(7) in effect prior to January 1, 1999 (see 12 CFR part 362 revised as of January 1, 1998), may continue that activity if it complies with the provisions of §362.4(b)(2)(i) by April 1, 1999. During the ninety-day period of transition between January 1, 1999 and April 1, 1999, the bank and its majority-owned subsidiary must meet the restrictions set forth in §362.4(c)(2)(i) or §362.3(b)(7) in effect prior to January 1, 1999 (see 12 CFR part 362 revised as of January 1, 1998), as applicable, until the requirements of §362.3(b)(2)(i)(C) or §362.4(b)(2)(i) are met. If the insured State bank or its subsidiary will not meet these requirements, as applicable, the insured State bank must submit an application in compliance with §303.121 of this chapter and obtain the FDIC’s consent in accordance with §303.122(b) of this chapter.

(3) Stock of certain corporations. An insured State bank owning indirectly through a majority-owned subsidiary stock of a corporation that engages solely in activities permissible for a bank service corporation pursuant to §362.4(c)(3)(iv)(C) in effect prior to January 1, 1999 (see 12 CFR part 362 revised as of January 1, 1998), or stock of a corporation which engages solely in activities which are not “as principal” pursuant to §362.4(c)(3)(iv)(D) in effect prior to January 1, 1999 (see 12 CFR part 362 revised as of January 1, 1998), may continue that activity if it complies with the provisions of §362.4(b)(3) by April 1, 1999. During the ninety-day period of transition between January 1, 1999 and April 1, 1999, the bank and its majority-owned subsidiary must meet the restrictions set forth in §362.4(c)(3)(iv)(C) or §362.4(c)(3)(iv)(D) in effect prior to January 1, 1999 (see 12 CFR part 362 revised as of January 1, 1998).
1998, as applicable, until the requirements of §362.4(b)(3) are met. If the insured State bank or its subsidiary will not meet these requirements, as applicable, the insured State bank must apply for the FDIC's consent under §362.4(b)(1).

(4) [Reserved]

(5) [Reserved]

(6) Adjustable rate or money market preferred stock. An insured State bank owning adjustable rate or money market (auction rate) preferred stock pursuant to §362.4(c)(3)(v) in effect prior to January 1, 1999 (see 12 CFR part 362 revised as of January 1, 1998), in excess of the amount limit in §362.3(b)(2)(iii) may continue to hold any overlimit shares of such stock acquired before January 1, 1999, until redeemed or repurchased by the issuer, but such stock shall be included as part of the amount limit in §362.3(b)(2)(ii) when determining whether the bank may acquire new stock thereunder.

(c) Charter conversions. (1) An insured State bank that has converted its charter from an insured state savings association may continue activities through a majority-owned subsidiary that were permissible prior to the time it converted its charter only if the insured State bank receives the FDIC's consent. Except as provided in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, the insured State bank shall apply under §362.4(b)(1), submit any notice required under §362.4(b) (4) or (5), or comply with the provisions of §362.4(b) (3), (6), or (7) if applicable, to continue the activity.

(2) Exception for prior consent. If the FDIC had granted consent to the savings association under section 28 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1831(e)) prior to the time the savings association converted its charter, the insured State bank may continue the activities without providing notice or making application to the FDIC, provided that the bank and its subsidiary as applicable are in compliance with:

(i) The terms of the FDIC approval order; and

(ii) The provisions of §362.4(c)(2), (d), and (e) regarding operating as an "eligible subsidiary", "investment and transaction limits", and "capital requirements".

(3) Divestiture. An insured State bank that does not receive FDIC consent shall divest of the nonconforming investment as soon as practical but in no event later than two years from the date of charter conversion.

Subpart B—Safety and Soundness
Rules Governing Insured State Nonmember Banks

§362.6 Purpose and scope.

This subpart, along with the notice and application procedures in subpart G of part 303 of this chapter apply to certain banking practices that may have adverse effects on the safety and soundness of insured state nonmember banks. The FDIC intends to allow insured state nonmember banks and their subsidiaries to undertake only safe and sound activities and investments that would not present a significant risk to the deposit insurance fund and that are consistent with the purposes of Federal deposit insurance and other law. The following standards shall apply for insured state nonmember banks to conduct real estate investment activities through a subsidiary if those activities are permissible for a national bank subsidiary but are not permissible for the national bank parent itself. Additionally, the following standards shall apply to affiliates of insured state nonmember banks that are not affiliated with a bank holding company if those affiliates engage in the public sale, distribution or underwriting of stocks, bonds, debentures, notes or other securities.

§362.7 Definitions.

For the purposes of this subpart, the following definitions apply:

(a) Affiliate shall mean any company that directly or indirectly, through one or more intermediaries, controls or is under common control with an insured state nonmember bank, but does not include a subsidiary of an insured state nonmember bank.

(b) Activity, company, control, equity security, insured state nonmember bank, real estate investment activity, security, and subsidiary have the same meaning as provided in subpart A of this part.
§ 362.8 Restrictions on activities of insured state nonmember banks.

(a) Real estate investment activities by subsidiaries of insured state nonmember banks. The FDIC has found that real estate investment activities may have adverse effects on the safety and soundness of insured state nonmember banks. Notwithstanding any interpretations, orders, circulars or official bulletins issued by the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency regarding activities permissible for subsidiaries of a national bank that are not permissible for the parent national bank itself under 12 CFR 5.34(f), insured state nonmember banks may not establish or acquire a subsidiary that engages in such real estate investment activities unless the insured state nonmember bank:

1. Has an approval previously granted by the FDIC and continues to meet the conditions and restrictions of the approval; or
2. Meets the requirements for engaging in real estate investment activities as set forth in §362.4(b)(5), and submits a corresponding notice in compliance with §303.121 of this chapter and the FDIC processes the notice without objection under §303.122(a) of this chapter; or submits an application in compliance with §303.121 of this chapter and the FDIC grants its consent under the procedure in §303.122(b) of this chapter.

(b) Affiliation with securities companies. The FDIC has found that an unrestricted affiliation between an insured state nonmember bank and a securities company may have adverse effects on the safety and soundness of insured state nonmember banks. An insured state nonmember bank which is affiliated with a company that is not treated as a bank holding company pursuant to section 4(f) of the Bank Holding Company Act (12 U.S.C. 1843(f)) is prohibited from becoming or remaining affiliated with any company that directly engages in the public sale, distribution or underwriting of stocks, bonds, debentures, notes, or other securities which is not permissible for a national bank unless it submits an application in compliance with §303.121 of this chapter and the FDIC grants its consent under the procedure in §303.122(b) of this chapter, or:

1. The securities business of the affiliate is physically separate and distinct in its operations from the operations of the bank, provided that this requirement shall not be construed to prohibit the bank and its affiliate from sharing the same facility if the area where the affiliate conducts retail sales activity with the public is physically distinct from the routine deposit taking area of the bank;
2. The affiliate has a chief executive officer who is not an employee of the bank;
3. A majority of the affiliate’s board of directors are not directors, officers, or employees of the bank;
4. The affiliate conducts business pursuant to independent policies and procedures designed to inform customers and prospective customers of the affiliate that the affiliate is a separate organization from the bank and the state-chartered depository institution is not responsible for and does not guarantee the obligations of the affiliate;
5. The bank adopts policies and procedures, including appropriate limits on exposure, to govern its participation in financing transactions underwritten by an underwriting affiliate;
6. The bank does not express an opinion on the value or the advisability of the purchase or sale of securities underwritten or dealt in by an affiliate unless it notifies the customer that the entity underwriting, making a market, distributing or dealing in the securities is an affiliate of the bank;
7. The bank does not purchase as principal or fiduciary during the existence of any underwriting or selling syndicate any securities underwritten by the affiliate unless the purchase is approved by the bank’s board of directors before the securities are initially offered for sale to the public;
8. The bank does not condition any extension of credit to any company on the requirement that the company contract with, or agree to contract with, the bank’s affiliate to underwrite or distribute the company’s securities;
9. The bank does not condition any extension of credit or the offering of any service to any person or company on the requirement that the person or
company purchase any security underwritten or distributed by the affiliate; and

(10) The bank complies with the investment and transaction limitations of §362.4(d). For the purposes of applying these restrictions, references to the term “subsidiary” in §362.4(d)(2), (3), and (4) shall be deemed to refer to the affiliate. For the purposes of applying these limitations, the term “investment” as defined in §362.4(d)(2)(ii) shall also include any equity securities of the affiliate held by the insured State bank.

Subpart C—Activities of Insured State Savings Associations

§ 362.9 Purpose and scope.

(a) This subpart, along with the notice and application procedures in subpart H of part 303 of this chapter, implements the provisions of section 28 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1831e) that restrict and prohibit insured state savings associations and their service corporations from engaging in activities and investments of a type that are not permissible for Federal savings associations and their service corporations. The phrase “activity permissible for a Federal savings association” means any activity authorized for Federal savings associations under any statute including the Home Owners’ Loan Act (HOLA, 12 U.S.C. 1464 et seq.), as well as activities recognized as permissible for a Federal savings association in regulations, official thrift bulletins, orders or written interpretations issued by the Office of Thrift Supervision (OTS), or its predecessor, the Federal Home Loan Bank Board.

(b) This subpart does not cover the following activities:

(1) Activities conducted by the insured state savings association other than “as principal”, defined for purposes of this subpart as activities conducted as agent for a customer, conducted in a brokerage, custodial, advisory, or administrative capacity, or conducted as trustee, or in any substantially similar capacity. For example, this subpart does not cover acting solely as agent for the sale of insurance, securities, real estate, or travel services; nor does it cover acting as trustee, providing personal financial planning advice, or safekeeping services.

(2) Interests in real estate in which the real property is used or intended in good faith to be used within a reasonable time by an insured savings association or its service corporations as offices or related facilities for the conduct of its business or future expansion of its business or used as public welfare investments of a type and in an amount permissible for Federal savings associations.

(3) Equity investments acquired in connection with debts previously contracted (DPC) if the insured savings association or its service corporation takes only such actions as would be permissible for a Federal savings association’s or its service corporation’s DPC holdings.

(c) The FDIC intends to allow insured state savings associations and their service corporations to undertake only safe and sound activities and investments that do not present significant risks to the deposit insurance funds and that are consistent with the purposes of Federal deposit insurance and other applicable law. This subpart does not authorize any insured state savings association to make investments or conduct activities that are not authorized or that are prohibited by either Federal or state law.

§ 362.10 Definitions.

For the purposes of this subpart, the definitions provided in §362.2 apply. Additionally, the following definitions apply to this subpart:

(a) Affiliate shall mean any company that directly or indirectly, through one or more intermediaries, controls or is under common control with an insured state savings association.

(b) Corporate debt securities not of investment grade means any corporate debt security that when acquired was not rated among the four highest rating categories by at least one nationally recognized statistical rating organization. The term shall not include any obligation issued or guaranteed by a corporation that may be held by a Federal savings association without limitation as to percentage of assets.
§ 362.11 Activities of insured State savings associations.

(a) Equity investments—(1) Prohibited investments. No insured state savings association may directly acquire or retain as principal any equity investment of a type, or in an amount, that is not permissible for a Federal savings association unless the exception in paragraph (a)(2) of this section applies.

(2) Exception: Equity investment in service corporations. An insured state savings association that is, and continues to be, in compliance with the applicable capital standards set by the appropriate Federal banking agency may acquire or retain an equity investment in a service corporation:

(i) Not permissible for a Federal savings association to the extent the service corporation is engaging in activities that are allowed pursuant to the provisions of or an application under §362.12(b); or

(ii) Of a type permissible for a Federal savings association, but in an amount exceeding the investment limits applicable to Federal savings associations, if the insured state savings association obtains the FDIC’s prior consent. Consent will be given only if the FDIC determines that the amount of the investment in a service corporation engaged in such activities does not present a significant risk to the affected deposit insurance fund. Applications should be filed in accordance with §303.141 of this chapter and will be processed under §303.142(b) of this chapter. Approvals granted under §303.142(b) of this chapter may be made subject to any conditions or restrictions found by the FDIC to be necessary to protect the deposit insurance funds from significant risk, to prevent unsafe or unsound practices, and/or to ensure that the activity is consistent with the purposes of Federal deposit insurance and other applicable laws.

(b) Activities other than equity investments—(1) Prohibited activities. An insured state savings association may not directly engage as principal in any activity, that is not an equity investment, of a type not permissible for a Federal savings association, and an insured state savings association shall not make nonresidential real property loans in an amount exceeding that described in section 5(c)(2)(B) of HOLA (12 U.S.C. 1464(c)(2)(B)), unless one of the exceptions in paragraph (b)(2) of this section applies. This section shall not be read to require the divestiture of any asset (including a nonresidential real estate loan), if the asset was acquired prior to August 9, 1989; however, any activity conducted with such asset must be conducted in accordance with this subpart. After August 9, 1989, an insured state savings association directly or through a subsidiary (other than, in the case of a mutual savings association, a subsidiary that is a qualified affiliate), may not acquire or retain any corporate debt securities not of investment grade.

(2) Exceptions—(i) Consent obtained through application. An insured state savings association that meets and continues to meet the applicable capital standards set by the appropriate Federal banking agency may directly conduct activities prohibited by paragraph (b)(1) of this section if the savings association obtains the FDIC’s prior consent. Consent will be given only if the FDIC determines that conducting the activity designated poses no significant risk to the affected deposit insurance fund. Applications should be filed in accordance with §303.141 of this chapter and will be processed under §303.142(b) of this chapter. Approvals granted under §303.142(b)
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation

§ 362.12

of this chapter may be made subject to any conditions or restrictions found by the FDIC to be necessary to protect the deposit insurance funds from significant risk, to prevent unsafe or unsound practices, and/or to ensure that the activity is consistent with the purposes of Federal deposit insurance and other applicable law.

(ii) Nonresidential realty loans permissible for a Federal savings association conducted in an amount not permissible. An insured state savings association that meets and continues to meet the applicable capital standards set by the appropriate Federal banking agency may make nonresidential real property loans in an amount exceeding the amount described in section 5(c)(2)(B) of HOLA, if the savings association files a notice in compliance with § 303.141 of this chapter and the FDIC processes the notice without objection under § 303.142(a) of this chapter. Consent will be given only if the FDIC determines that engaging in such lending in the amount designated poses no significant risk to the affected deposit insurance fund.

(iii) Acquiring and retaining adjustable rate and money market preferred stock. (A) An insured state savings association’s investment of up to 15 percent of the association’s tier one capital in adjustable rate preferred stock or money market (auction rate) preferred stock does not represent a significant risk to the deposit insurance funds. An insured state savings association may conduct this activity without first obtaining the FDIC’s consent, provided that the association meets and continues to meet the applicable capital standards as prescribed by the appropriate Federal banking agency. The fact that prior consent is not required by this subpart does not preclude the FDIC from taking any appropriate action with respect to the activities if the facts and circumstances warrant such action.

(B) An insured state savings association may acquire or retain other instruments of a type determined by the FDIC to have the character of debt securities and not to represent a significant risk to the deposit insurance funds. Such instruments shall be included in the 15 percent of tier one capital limit imposed in paragraph (b)(2)(iii)(A) of this section. An insured state savings association may conduct this activity without first obtaining the FDIC’s consent, provided that the association meets and continues to meet the applicable capital standards as prescribed by the appropriate Federal banking agency. The fact that prior consent is not required by this subpart does not preclude the FDIC from taking any appropriate action with respect to the activities if the facts and circumstances warrant such action.

(3) Activities permissible for a Federal savings association conducted in an amount not permissible. Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section, an insured state savings association may engage as principal in any activity, which is not an equity investment of a type permissible for a Federal savings association, in an amount in excess of that permissible for a Federal savings association, if the savings association meets and continues to meet the applicable capital standards set by the appropriate Federal banking agency, the institution has advised the appropriate regional director (DOS) under the procedure in § 303.142(c) of this chapter within thirty days before engaging in the activity, and the FDIC has not advised the insured state savings association that conducting the activity in the amount indicated poses a significant risk to the affected deposit insurance fund. This section shall not be read to require the divestiture of any asset if the asset was acquired prior to August 9, 1989; however, any activity conducted with such asset must be conducted in accordance with this subpart.

§ 362.12 Service corporations of insured State savings associations.

(a) Prohibition. A service corporation of an insured state savings association may not engage in any activity that is not permissible for a service corporation of a Federal savings association, unless it meets one of the exceptions in paragraph (b) of this section.
§362.12  12 CFR Ch. III (1–1–01 Edition)

(b) Exceptions—(1) Consent obtained through application. A service corporation of an insured state savings association may conduct activities prohibited by paragraph (a) of this section if the savings association obtains the FDIC’s prior written consent and the insured state savings association meets and continues to meet the applicable capital standards set by the appropriate Federal banking agency. Consent will be given only if the FDIC determines that the activity poses no significant risk to the affected deposit insurance fund. Applications for consent should be filed in accordance with §303.141 of this chapter and will be processed under §303.142(b) of this chapter. Approvals granted under §303.142(b) of this chapter may be made subject to any conditions or restrictions found by the FDIC to be necessary to protect the deposit insurance funds from risk, to prevent unsafe or unsound banking practices, and/or to ensure that the activity is consistent with the purposes of Federal deposit insurance and other applicable law.

(2) Service corporations conducting unrestricted activities. The FDIC has determined that the following activities do not represent a significant risk to the deposit insurance funds:

(i) A service corporation of an insured state savings association may acquire and retain equity securities of a company engaged in securities activities authorized in paragraph (b)(4) of this section if the bank complies with the following restrictions and files a notice in compliance with §303.141 of this chapter and the FDIC processes the notice without objection under §303.142(a) of this chapter. The FDIC is not precluded from taking any appropriate action or imposing additional requirements with respect to the activity if the facts and circumstances warrant such action. If changes to the management or business plan of the company at any time result in material changes to the nature of the company’s business or the manner in which its business is conducted, the insured state savings association shall advise the appropriate regional director (DOS) in writing within 10 business days after such change. Investment under this paragraph is authorized if:

(A) The service corporation controls the company;

(B) The savings association meets the core eligibility criteria of §362.4(c)(1);

(C) The service corporation meets the core eligibility criteria of §362.4(c)(2) (with references to the term “subsidiary” deemed to refer to the service corporation), or the company is a corporation meeting such criteria;

(D) The savings association’s transactions with the service corporation comply with the investment and transaction limits of paragraph (c) of this section, and the savings association’s transactions with the company comply with such limits as if it were a service corporation;

(E) The savings association complies with the capital requirements of paragraph (d) of this section with respect to the service corporation and the company; and

(F) The savings association and the company comply with the additional requirements of §362.4(b)(5)(ii) (with references to the term “majority-owned subsidiary” deemed to refer to the company).

(ii) A service corporation of an insured state savings association may acquire and retain equity securities of a company engaged in the following activities, if the service corporation controls the company or the company is controlled by insured depository institutions, and the association continues to meet the applicable capital standards as prescribed by the appropriate Federal banking agency. The FDIC consents that such activity may be conducted by a service corporation of an insured state savings association without first obtaining the FDIC’s consent. The fact that prior consent is not required by this subpart does not preclude the FDIC from taking any appropriate action with respect to the activities if the facts and circumstances warrant such action.

(A) Equity securities of a company that engages in permissible activities. A service corporation may own the equity securities of a company that engages in any activity permissible for a Federal savings association.

(B) Equity securities of a company that acquires and retains adjustable-rate and money market preferred stock. A service
corporation may own the equity securities of a company that engages in any activity permissible for an insured state savings association under §362.11(b)(2)(iii) so long as instruments held under this paragraph (b)(2)(i)(B), paragraph (b)(2)(iv) of this section, and §362.11(b)(2)(iii) in the aggregate do not exceed the limit set by §362.11(b)(2)(iii).

(C) Equity securities of a company acting as an insurance agency. A service corporation may own the equity securities of a company that acts as an insurance agency.

(iii) Activities that are not conducted “as principal”. A service corporation controlled by the insured state savings association may engage in activities which are not conducted “as principal” such as acting as an agent for a customer, acting in a brokerage, custodial, advisory, or administrative capacity, or acting as trustee, or in any substantially similar capacity.

(iv) Acquiring and retaining adjustable-rate and money market preferred stock. A service corporation may engage in any activity permissible for an insured state savings association under §362.11(b)(2)(iii) so long as instruments held under this paragraph (b)(2)(iv), paragraph (b)(2)(i)(B) of this section, and §362.11(b)(2)(iii) in the aggregate do not exceed the limit set by §362.11(b)(2)(iii).

(3) [Reserved]

(4) Service corporations conducting securities underwriting. The FDIC has determined that it does not represent a significant risk to the deposit insurance funds for a service corporation to engage in the public sale, distribution or underwriting of securities provided that the activity is conducted by a service corporation of an insured state savings association in compliance with the core eligibility requirements listed in §362.4(c); any additional requirements listed in §362.4(b)(5)(i); the savings association complies with the investment and transaction limitations of paragraph (c) of this section; and the savings association meets the capital requirements of paragraph (d) of this section. The FDIC consents that these listed activities may be conducted by a service corporation of an insured state savings association if the savings association files a notice in compliance with §303.141 of this chapter and the FDIC processes the notice without objection under §303.142(a) of this chapter. The FDIC is not precluded from taking any appropriate action or imposing additional requirements with respect to the activities if the facts and circumstances warrant such action. If changes to the management or business plan of the service corporation at any time result in material changes to the nature of the service corporation’s business or the manner in which its business is conducted, the insured state savings association shall advise the appropriate regional director (DOS) in writing within 10 business days after such change. For purposes of applying §362.4(b)(5)(ii) and (c) to this paragraph (b)(4), references to the terms “subsidiary” and “majority-owned subsidiary” in §§362.4(b)(5)(ii) and (c) shall be deemed to refer to the service corporation. For the purposes of applying §362.4(c), references to the term “eligible subsidiary” in §362.4(c) shall be deemed to refer to the eligible service corporation.

(c) Investment and transaction limits. The restrictions detailed in §362.4(d) apply to transactions between an insured state savings association and any service corporation engaging in activities which are not permissible for a service corporation of a Federal savings association if specifically required by this part or FDIC order. For purposes of applying the investment limits in §362.4(d)(2), the term “investment” includes only those items described in §362.4(d)(2)(i)(A) (3) and (4). For purposes of applying §362.4(d)(2), (3), and (4) to this paragraph (c), references to the terms “insured State bank” and “subsidiary” in §362.4(d)(2), (3), and (4), shall be deemed to refer, respectively, to the insured state savings association and the service corporation. For purposes of applying §362.4(d)(5), references to the terms “insured State bank” and “subsidiary” in §362.4(d)(5) shall be deemed to refer, respectively, to the insured state savings association and the service corporations or subsidiaries.

(d) Capital requirements. If specifically required by this part or by FDIC order, an insured state savings association...
§ 362.13 Approvals previously granted.

FDIC consent by order or notice. An insured state savings association that previously filed an application and obtained the FDIC’s consent to engage in an activity or to acquire or retain an investment in a service corporation engaging as principal in an activity or acquiring and retaining any investment that is prohibited under this subpart may continue that activity or retain that investment without seeking the FDIC’s consent, provided the insured state savings association and the service corporation, if applicable, continue to meet the conditions and restrictions of approval. An insured state savings association which was granted approval based on conditions which differ from the requirements of §§362.4(c)(2) and 362.12 (c) and (d) will be considered to meet the conditions and restrictions of the approval if the insured state savings association and any applicable service corporation meet the requirements of §§362.4(c)(2) and 362.12 (c) and (d). For the purposes of applying §362.4(c)(2), references to the terms “eligible subsidiary” and “subsidiary” in §362.4(c)(2) shall be deemed to refer, respectively, to the eligible service corporation and the service corporation.

Subpart E—Financial Subsidiary Activities of Insured State Nonmember Banks

SOURCE: 65 FR 15530, Mar. 23, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

§ 362.16 Purpose and scope.

(a) This subpart, along with the notice procedures in subpart G of part 303 of this chapter apply to certain banking practices that may have adverse effects on the safety and soundness of insured state nonmember banks. This subpart implements section 46 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1831w) and requires that notices be filed with the FDIC before subsidiaries of insured state nonmember banks conduct financial subsidiary activities. The phrase “financial subsidiary activity” means an activity which has been authorized for a financial subsidiary of a national bank under section 5136A of the Revised Statutes (12 U.S.C. 24 A) and which may be conducted by a national bank only through a financial subsidiary.

§ 362.14 Purpose and scope.

This subpart implements section 18(m) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1828(m)) which requires that prior notice be given the FDIC when an insured savings association establishes or acquires a subsidiary or engages in any new activity in a subsidiary. For the purposes of this subpart, the term “subsidiary” does not include any insured depository institution as that term is defined in the Federal Deposit Insurance Act. Unless otherwise indicated, the definitions provided in §362.2 apply to this subpart.

§ 362.15 Acquiring or establishing a subsidiary; conducting new activities through a subsidiary.

No state or Federal insured savings association may establish or acquire a subsidiary, or conduct any new activity through a subsidiary, unless it files a notice in compliance with §303.142(c) of this chapter at least 30 days prior to establishment of the subsidiary or commencement of the activity and the FDIC does not object to the notice. This requirement does not apply to any Federal savings bank that was chartered prior to October 15, 1982, as a savings bank under State law or any savings association that acquired its principal assets from such an institution.
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation

§ 362.18

Under this subpart, the FDIC may impose standards and prudential safeguards when subsidiaries of insured state nonmember banks engage in financial subsidiary activities. This subpart also implements the statutory Community Reinvestment Act (CRA) (12 U.S.C. 2901 et seq.) requirement applicable to these financial subsidiary activities.

(b) This subpart does not cover activities conducted other than "as principal", defined for purposes of this subpart as activities conducted as agent for a customer, conducted in a brokerage, custodial, advisory, or administrative capacity, or conducted as trustee, or in any substantially similar capacity. For example, this subpart does not cover acting solely as agent for the sale of insurance, securities, real estate, or travel services; nor does it cover acting as trustee, providing personal financial planning advice, or safekeeping services.

(c) The FDIC intends to allow insured state nonmember bank subsidiaries to undertake only safe and sound activities and investments that would not present a significant risk to the deposit insurance fund and that are consistent with the purposes of federal deposit insurance and other applicable law. This subpart does not authorize any insured state nonmember bank subsidiary to conduct activities that are not authorized or that are prohibited by either state or federal law.

§ 362.17 Definitions.

For the purposes of this subpart, the following definitions will apply:

(a) Activity, company, control, insured depository institution, insured state bank, insured state nonmember bank, and subsidiary have the same meaning as provided in subpart A of this part.

(b) Affiliate has the same meaning contained in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813).

§ 362.18 Restrictions on financial subsidiary activities of insured state nonmember bank subsidiaries.

(a) Financial subsidiary activities. The FDIC Board of Directors has found that depending on the facts and circumstances of a particular case, the conduct of a financial subsidiary activ-
capital separation in any published financial statements and does not consolidate the subsidiary’s assets and liabilities with those of the insured state bank in any published financial statements.

(4) The insured state nonmember bank and the subsidiary meet the financial and operational safeguards applicable to a financial subsidiary of a national bank conducting the same activities as provided in section 5136A(d) of the Revised Statutes of the United States (12 U.S.C. 24A(d)).

(b) Time of compliance. Any insured state nonmember bank that files a notice under paragraph (a) of this section to which the FDIC does not object must, at the time of the filing of such notice and as long as the insured state nonmember bank’s subsidiary is engaged in the financial subsidiary activity, comply with the requirements of paragraphs (a)(2), (a)(3), and (a)(4) of this section.

(c) Community Reinvestment Act (CRA). An insured state nonmember bank may not commence any new financial subsidiary activity through a subsidiary as principal or directly or indirectly establish or acquire control of a company engaged in any such activity pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, if the bank or any of its insured depository institution affiliates received a CRA rating of less than ‘‘satisfactory record of meeting community credit needs’’ on its most recent CRA examination prior to when the bank files a notice under this section.

(d) Coordination with section 24 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act. (1) Grandfathered subsidiaries. Notwithstanding paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section, an insured state bank may retain its interest in any subsidiary that:

(i) Was conducting the financial subsidiary activity as principal before November 12, 1999;

(ii) With authorization in accordance with section 24 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 USC 1831a) and its implementing regulation found in subpart A of this part 362; and

(iii) Which continues to meet the conditions and restrictions of the part 362 order or regulation approving the activity as well as other applicable law.

(2) New financial subsidiary activities. Notwithstanding subpart A of this part 362 or §337.4 of this chapter, an insured state bank may not, on or after November 12, 1999, establish, acquire or hold a subsidiary that engages in financial subsidiary activities as principal or commence any such new activity other than as provided in this section.

PART 363—ANNUAL INDEPENDENT AUDITS AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

Sec.
363.0 OMB control number.
363.1 Scope.
363.2 Annual reporting requirements.
363.3 Independent public accountant.
363.4 Filing and notice requirements.
363.5 Audit committees.

APPENDIX A TO PART 363—GUIDELINES AND INTERPRETATIONS

AUTHORITY: 12 U.S.C. 1831m.

SOURCE: 58 FR 31335, June 2, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§ 363.0 OMB control number.

The collecting of information requirements in this part have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB control number 3064–0113.

§ 363.1 Scope.

(a) Applicability. This part applies with respect to fiscal years of insured depository institutions which begin after December 31, 1992. This part does not apply with respect to any fiscal year of any insured depository institution, the total assets of which, at the beginning of such fiscal year, are less than $500 million.

(b) Compliance by subsidiaries of holding companies. (1) The audited financial statements requirement of §363.2(a) may be satisfied for an insured depository institution that is a subsidiary of a holding company by audited financial statements of the consolidated holding company.

(2) The other requirements of this part for an insured depository institution that is a subsidiary of a holding company may be satisfied by the holding company if:

(i) The services and functions comparable to those required of the insured
§ 363.3 Independent public accountant.

(a) Annual audit of financial statements. Each insured depository institution shall engage an independent public accountant to audit and report on its annual financial statements in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and section 37 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1831n). The scope of the audit engagement shall be sufficient to permit such accountant to determine and report whether the financial statements are presented fairly and in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

(b) Additional report. Such independent public accountant shall examine, attest to, and report separately on, the assertion of management concerning the institution’s internal control structure and procedures for financial reporting. The attestation shall be made in accordance with generally accepted standards for attestation engagements.

(c) Notice by accountant of termination of services. An independent public accountant performing an audit under this part who ceases to be the accountant for an insured depository institution shall notify the FDIC and the appropriate federal banking agency in writing of such termination within 15 days after the occurrence of such event, and set forth in reasonable detail the reasons for such termination.

§ 363.4 Filing and notice requirements.

(a) Annual reporting. Within 90 days after the end of its fiscal year, each insured depository institution shall file with each of the FDIC, the appropriate federal banking agency, and any appropriate state bank supervisor, two copies of an annual report containing audited annual financial statements, the independent public accountant’s report thereon, management’s statements and assessments, and the independent public accountant’s attestation report concerning the institution’s internal control structure and procedures for financial reporting as required by §§ 363.2(a), 363.3(a), 363.2(b), and 363.3(b), respectively.
§ 363.5 Audit committees.

(a) Composition and duties. Each insured depository institution shall establish an independent audit committee of its board of directors, the members of which shall be outside directors who are independent of management of the institution, and the duties of which shall include reviewing with management and the independent public accountant the basis for the reports issued under this part.

(b) Committees of large institutions. The audit committee of any insured depository institution that has total assets of more than $3 billion, measured as of the beginning of each fiscal year, shall include members with banking or related financial management expertise, have access to its own outside counsel, and not include any large customers of the institution. If a large institution is a subsidiary of a holding company and relies on the audit committee of the holding company to comply with this rule, the holding company audit committee shall not include any members who are large customers of the subsidiary institution.

[58 FR 31335, June 2, 1993, as amended at 61 FR 6493, Feb. 21, 1996]

APPENDIX A TO PART 363—GUIDELINES AND INTERPRETATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction
Scope of Rule (§363.1)
1. Measuring Total Asset
2. Insured Branches of Foreign Banks
3. Compliance by Holding Company Subsidiaries
4. Comparable Services and Functions
Annual Reporting Requirements (§363.2)
5. Annual Financial Statements
6. Holding Company Statements
7. Insured Branches of Foreign Banks
8. Management Report
9. Safeguarding of Assets
10. Standards for Internal Controls
11. Service Organizations
12. Compliance with Laws and Regulations
Role of Independent Public Accountant (§363.3)
13. General Qualifications
14. Independence
15. Peer Reviews
16. Filing Peer Review Reports
17. Information to Independent Public Accountant
18. Attestation Report
19. Reviews with Audit Committee and Management
20. Notice of Termination
21. Reliance on Internal Auditors
Filing and Notice Requirements (§363.4)
22. Place for Filing
23. Relief From Filing Deadlines
24. Public Availability
25. Independent Public Accountant’s Reports
26. Notices Concerning Accountants
Audit Committees (§363.5)

27. Composition
28. “Independent of Management” Considerations
29. Lack of Independence
30. Holding Company Audit Committees
31. Duties
32. Banking or Related Financial Management Expertise
33. Large Customers
34. Access to Counsel
35. Forming and Restructuring Audit Committees
**Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation**

**Pt. 363, App. A**

---

**Other**

**36. Modifications of Guidelines**

Schedule A to Appendix A—Agreed Upon Procedures for Determining Compliance With Designated Laws

**INTRODUCTION**

Congress added section 36, “Early Identification of Needed Improvements in Financial Management” (section 36), to the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (FDI Act) in 1991. The FDIC Board of Directors adopted 12 CFR part 363 of its rules and regulations (the Rule) to implement those provisions of section 36 that require rulemaking. The FDIC also approved these “Guidelines and Interpretations” (the Guidelines) and directed that they be published with the Rule to facilitate a better understanding of, and full compliance with, the provisions of section 36. Although not contained in the Rule itself, some of the guidance offered restates or refers to statutory requirements of section 36. It is recognized that reliance on the Guidelines may result in compliance with section 36 and is therefore mandatory. If that is the case, the statutory provision is cited.

Furthermore, upon adopting the Rule, the FDIC reiterated its belief that every insured depository institution, regardless of its size or charter, should have an annual audit of its financial statements performed by an independent public accountant, and should establish an audit committee comprised entirely of outside directors.

The following Guidelines reflect the views of the FDIC concerning the interpretation of section 36. The Guidelines are intended to assist insured depository institutions (institutions), their boards of directors, and their advisors, including their independent public accountants and legal counsel, and to clarify section 36 and the Rule. It is recognized that reliance on the Guidelines may result in compliance with section 36 and the Rule which may vary from institution to institution. Terms which are not explained in the Guidelines have the meanings given them in the Rule, the FDI Act, or professional accounting and auditing literature.

**SCOPE OF RULE (§363.1)**

1. **Measuring Total Assets.** To determine whether this part applies, an institution should use total assets as reported on its most recent Report of Condition (Call Report) or Thrift Financial Report (TFR), the date of which coincides with the end of its preceding fiscal year. If its fiscal year ends on a date other than the end of a calendar quarter, it should use its Call Report or TFR for the quarter end immediately preceding the end of its fiscal year.

2. **Insured Branches of Foreign Banks.** Unlike other institutions, insured branches of foreign banks are not separately incorporated or capitalized. To determine whether this part applies, an insured branch should measure claims on non-related parties reported on its Report of Assets and Liabilities of U.S. Branches and Agencies of Foreign Banks (form FP12C-002).

3. **Compliance by Holding Company Subsidiaries.** Audited consolidated financial statements and other reports or notices required by the Rule which are submitted by a holding company for any subsidiary institution, should be accompanied by a cover letter identifying all subsidiary institutions to which they pertain. An institution filing holding company consolidated financial statements as permitted by §363.1(b) also may report on changes in its independent public accountant on a holding company basis. An institution that does not meet the criteria in section 36(i) must satisfy the remaining provisions of the statute and this part on an individual institution basis, and maintain its own audit committee. Multi-tiered holding companies may satisfy all requirements of this part at any level.

4. **Comparable Services and Functions.** Services and functions will be considered “comparable” to those required by this part if the holding company:

   a. Prepares reports used by the subsidiary institution to meet the requirements of this part;

   b. Has an audit committee that meets the requirements of this part appropriate to its largest subsidiary institution; and

   c. Prepares and submits the management assessments of the effectiveness of the internal control structure and procedures for financial reporting (internal controls), and compliance with the Designated Laws defined in guideline 12 based on information concerning the relevant activities and operations of those subsidiary institutions within the scope of the rule.

**ANNUAL REPORTING REQUIREMENTS (§363.2)**

5. **Annual Financial Statements.** Each institution should prepare comparative annual consolidated financial statements (balance sheets, statements of income, changes in equity capital, and cash flows, with accompanying footnote disclosures) in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) for each of its two most recent fiscal years. Statements for the earlier year may be presented on an unaudited basis if the institution was not subject to this part for that year and audited statements were not prepared.

6. **Holding Company Statements.** Subsidiary institutions may file copies of their holding company’s audited financial statements filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) or prepared for their FR Y-9 Annual Report under the Bank Holding Company Act of 1966.

7. **Insured Branches of Foreign Banks.** An insured branch of a foreign bank should satisfy
the financial statements requirement by filing one of the following for the two preceding fiscal years:

(a) Audited balance sheets, disclosing information about financial instruments with off-balance-sheet risk;
(b) Schedules RAL and L of form FFIEC 002, prepared and audited on the basis of the instructions for its preparation; or
(c) With written approval of the appropriate federal banking agency, consolidated financial statements of the parent bank.

8. Management Report. Management should perform its own investigation and review of the effectiveness of internal controls and compliance with the Designated Laws defined in Guideline 12. Management also should maintain records of its determinations and assessments until the next federal safety and soundness examination, or such later date as specified by the FDIC or appropriate federal banking agency. Management should provide in its assessment of the effectiveness of internal controls, or supplementally, sufficient information to enable the accountant to report on its assertion. The management report of an insured branch of a foreign bank should be signed by the branch’s managing official if the branch does not have a chief executive or financial officer.

9. Safeguarding of Assets. ‘‘Safeguarding of assets’’, as the term relates to internal control policies and procedures regarding financial reporting, and which has precedent in accounting literature, should be encompassed in the management report and the independent public accountant’s attestation discussed in guideline 18. Testing the existence of and compliance with internal controls on the management of assets, including loan underwriting and documentation, represents a reasonable implementation of section 36. The FDIC expects such internal controls to be encompassed by the assertion in the management report, but the term ‘‘safeguarding of assets’’ need not be specifically stated. The FDIC does not require the accountant to attest to the adequacy of safeguards, but does require the accountant to determine whether safeguarding policies exist.1

10. Standards for Internal Controls. Each institution should determine its own standards for establishing, maintaining, and assessing the effectiveness of its internal controls.2

11. Service Organizations. Although service organizations should be considered in determining if internal controls are adequate, an institution’s independent public accountant, its management, and its audit committee should exercise independent judgment concerning that determination. On-site reviews of service organizations may not be necessary to prepare the reports required by the Rule, and the FDIC does not intend that the Rule establish any such requirement.

12. Compliance with Laws and Regulations. The designated laws and regulations are the federal laws and regulations concerning loans to insiders and the federal and state laws and regulations concerning dividend restrictions (the Designated Laws). Table 1 to this Appendix A lists the designated federal laws and regulations pertaining to insider loans and dividend restrictions that are applicable to each type of institution.

ROLE OF INDEPENDENT PUBLIC ACCOUNTANT

13. General Qualifications. To provide audit and attest services to insured depository institutions, an independent public accountant should be registered or licensed to practice as a public accountant, and be in good standing, under the laws of the state or other political subdivision of the United States in which the home office of the institution (or the insured branch of a foreign bank) is located. As required by section 36(g)(3)(A)(1), the accountant must agree to provide copies of any workpapers, policies, and procedures relating to services performed under this part.

14. Independence. The independent public accountant also should be in compliance guidelines provided by its primary federal regulator; the FDIC’s Division of Supervision Manual of Examination Policies; the Federal Reserve Board’s Commercial Bank Examination Manual and other relevant regulations; the Office of Thrift Supervision’s Thrift Activities Handbook; the Comptroller of the Currency’s Handbook for National Bank Examiners; and standards published by professional accounting organizations, such as the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants’ (AICPA) Statement on Auditing Standards No. 55, ‘‘Consideration of the Internal Control Structure in a Financial Statement Audit,’’ as amended by Statement of Auditing Standards No. 78; the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations (COSO) of the Treadway Commission’s Internal Control—Integrated Framework, including its addendum on safeguarding of assets; and other internal control standards published by the AICPA, other accounting or auditing professional associations, and financial institution trade associations.
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation

with the AICPA’s Code of Professional Conduct and meet the independence requirements and interpretations of the SEC and its staff.

15. Peer Reviews. As required by section 36(c)(3)(A)(ii), the independent public accountant must have received, or be enrolled in, a peer review that meets acceptable guidelines. The following peer review guidelines are acceptable:

(a) The external peer review should be conducted by an organization independent of the accountant or firm being reviewed, as frequently as is consistent with professional accounting practices;

(b) The peer review should be generally consistent with AICPA standards and

(c) The review should include, if available, at least one audit of an insured depository institution or consolidated financial holding company. Peer review working papers are to be retained for 120 days after the peer review report is filed with the FDIC, and be made available to the FDIC upon request, in a form consistent with the SEC’s agreement with the accounting profession.

16. Filing Peer Review Reports. Within 15 days of receiving notification that the peer review has been accepted, or before commencing any audit under the Rule, whichever is earlier, two copies of the most recent peer review report, accompanied by any letter of comments and letter of response, should be filed by the independent public accountant (if not already on file) with the FDIC, Registration and Disclosure Section, 550 17th Street, NW., Washington, DC 20429, where they will be available for public inspection. All corrective action required under any qualified peer review report should have been taken before commencing services under this Rule.

17. Information to Independent Public Accountant. Attention is directed to section 36(h) which requires institutions to provide specified information to their accountants. An institution also should provide its accountant with copies of any notice that the institution’s capital category is being changed or reclassified under section 38 of the FDI Act, and any correspondence from the appropriate federal banking agency concerning compliance with this part.

18. Attestation Report. The independent public accountant should provide the institution with an internal controls attestation report and any management letter at the conclusion of the audit as required by section 36(c)(1). If a holding company subsidiary relies on its holding company management report, the accountant may attest to and report on management’s assertions in one report, without reporting separately on each subsidiary covered by the Rule. The FDIC has determined that management letters are exempt from public disclosure.

20. Notice of Termination. The notice required by §363.3(c) should state whether the independent public accountant agrees with the assertions contained in any notice filed by the institution under §363.4(d), and whether the institution’s notice discloses all relevant reasons.

21. Reliance on Internal Auditors. Nothing in this part or this appendix is intended to preclude the ability of the independent public accountant to rely on the work of an institution’s internal auditor.

FILING AND NOTICE REQUIREMENTS (§363.4)

22. Place for Filing. Except for peer review reports filed pursuant to Guideline 16, all reports and notices required by, and other communications or requests made pursuant to, the Rule should be filed as follows:

(a) FDIC: Appropriate FDIC Regional Office (Supervision), i.e., the FDIC regional office in the FDIC region in which the institution is headquartered or, in the case of a subsidiary institution of a holding company, the FDIC regional office that is responsible for monitoring the consolidated company. A filing made on behalf of several covered institutions owned by the same parent holding company should be accompanied by a transmittal letter identifying all of the institutions covered.


(c) Federal Reserve: Appropriate Federal Reserve Bank.

(d) Office of Thrift Supervision (OTS): Appropriate OTS District Office.

(e) State bank supervisor: The filing office of the appropriate State bank supervisor.

23. Relief from Filing Deadlines. Although the reasonable deadlines for filings and other notices established by this part are specified, some institutions may occasionally be confronted with extraordinary circumstances beyond their reasonable control that may justify extensions of a deadline. In that event, upon written application from an insured depository institution, setting forth the reasons for a requested extension, the
FDIC or appropriate federal banking agency may, for good cause, extend a deadline in this part for a period not to exceed 30 days. 24. Public Availability. Each institution’s annual report should be available for public inspection at its main and branch offices no later than 15 days after it is filed with the FDIC. Alternatively, an institution may elect to mail a copy of its annual report to any person who requests it. The annual report should remain available to the public until the annual report for the next year is available. An institution may use its annual report under this part to meet the annual disclosure statement required by 12 CFR 350.3, if the institution satisfies all other requirements of 12 CFR part 350.  

25. Independent Public Accountant’s Reports. Section 363(h)(2)(A) requires that, within 15 days of receipt by an institution of any management letter or other report, such letter or other report shall be filed with the FDIC, any appropriate federal banking agency, and any appropriate state bank supervisor. Institutions and their accountants are encouraged to coordinate preparation and delivery of audit and attestation reports and filing the annual report, to avoid duplicate filings. 

26. Notices Concerning Accountants. Institutions should review and satisfy themselves as to compliance with the required qualifications set forth in guidelines 13–15 before engaging an independent public accountant. With respect to any selection, change or termination of an accountant, institutions should be familiar with the notice requirements in guideline 21, and should send a copy of any notice under §363.4(d) to the accountant when it is filed with the FDIC. An institution which files reports with its appropriate federal banking agency under, or is a subsidiary of a holding company which files reports with the SEC pursuant to, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 may use its current report (e.g. SEC Form 8-K) concerning a change in accountant to satisfy the similar notice requirements of this part. 

AUDIT COMMITTEES (§363.5) 

27. Composition. The board of directors of each institution should determine if outside directors meet the requirements of section 36 and this part. At least annually, it should determine whether all existing and potential audit committee members are “independent of management of the institution.” If the institution has total assets in excess of $3 billion, the board also should determine whether members of the committee satisfy the additional requirements of this part. Because an insured branch of a foreign bank does not have a separate board of directors, the FDIC will not apply the audit committee requirements to such branch. However, any such branch is encouraged to make a reasonable good faith effort to see that similar duties are performed by persons whose experience is generally consistent with the Rule’s requirements for an institution the size of the insured branch. 

28. “Independent of Management” Considerations. In determining whether an outside director is independent of management, the board should consider all relevant information. This would include considering whether the director: 

(a) Is or has been an officer or employee of the institution or its affiliates; 
(b) Serves or served as a consultant, advisor, promoter, underwriter, legal counsel, or trustee of or to the institution or its affiliates; 
(c) Is a relative of an officer or other employee of the institution or its affiliates; 
(d) Holds or controls, or has held or controlled, a direct or indirect financial interest in the institution or its affiliates; and 
(e) Has outstanding extensions of credit from the institution or its affiliates.

29. Lack of Independence. An outside director should not be considered independent of management if such director is, or has been within the preceding year, an officer or employee of the institution or any affiliate, or owns or controls, or has owned or controlled within the preceding year, assets representing 10 percent or more of any outstanding class of voting securities of the institution. 

30. Holding Company Audit Committees. When an insured depository institution subsidiary fails to meet the requirements for the holding company exception in §363.1(b)(2), members of the independent audit committee of the holding company may serve as the audit committee of the subsidiary institution if they are otherwise independent of management of the subsidiary, and, if applicable, meet any other requirements for a large subsidiary institution covered by this part. However, this does not permit officers or employees of a holding company to serve on the audit committee of its subsidiary institutions. When the subsidiary institution satisfies the requirements for the holding company exception in §363.1(b)(2), members of the audit committee of the holding company should meet all the membership requirements applicable to the largest subsidiary depository institution and may perform all the duties of the audit committee of a subsidiary institution, even though such holding company directors are not directors of the institution. 

31. Duties. The audit committee should perform all duties determined by the institution’s board of directors. The duties should be appropriate to the size of the institution and the complexity of its operations, and include reviewing with management and the independent public accountant the basis for their respective reports issued under
§§ 363.2(a) and (b) and 363.3(a) and (b). Appropriate additional duties could include:

(a) Reviewing with management and the independent public accountant the scope of services provided by the accountant, the audit, significant accounting policies, and audit conclusions regarding significant accounting estimates;

(b) Reviewing with management and the accountant the adequacy of internal controls, and the resolution of identified material weaknesses and reportable conditions in internal controls, including the prevention or detection of management override or compromise of the internal control system;

(c) Reviewing with management and the accountant the institution’s compliance with laws and regulations;

(d) Discussing with management the selection and termination of the accountant and any significant disagreements between the accountant and management; and

(e) Overseeing the internal audit function. It is recommended that audit committees maintain minutes and other relevant records of their meetings and decisions.

32. Banking or Related Financial Management Expertise. At least two members of the audit committee of a large institution shall have “banking or related financial management expertise” as required by section 36(g)(1)(C)(i). This determination is to be made by the board of directors of the insured depository institution. A person will be considered to have such required expertise if the person has significant executive, professional, educational, or regulatory experience in financial, auditing, accounting, or banking matters as determined by the board of directors. Significant experience as an officer or member of the board of directors or audit committee of a financial services company would satisfy these criteria.

33. Large Customers. Any individual or entity (including a controlling person of any such entity) which, in the determination of the board of directors, has such significant direct or indirect credit or other relationships with the institution, the termination of which likely would materially and adversely affect the institution’s financial condition or results of operations, should be considered a “large customer” for purposes of §363.5(b).

34. Access to Counsel. The audit committee should be able to retain counsel at its discretion without prior permission of the institution’s board of directors or its management. Section 36 does not preclude advice from the institution’s internal counsel or regular outside counsel. It also does not require retaining or consulting counsel, but if the committee elects to do either, it also may elect to consider issues affecting the counsel’s independence. Such issues would include whether to retain or consult only counsel not concurrently representing the institution or any affiliate, and whether to place limitations on any counsel representing the institution concerning matters in which such counsel previously participated personally and substantially as outside counsel to the committee.

35. Forming and Restructuring Audit Committees. Audit committees should be formed within four months of the effective date of this part. Some institutions may have to restructure existing audit committees to comply with this part. No regulatory action will be taken if institutions restructure their audit committees by the earlier of their next annual meeting of stockholders, or one year from the effective date of this part.

36. Modifications of Guidelines. The FDIC Board of Directors has delegated to the Director of the FDIC’s Division of Supervision authority to make and publish in the Federal Register minor technical amendments to the Guidelines in this appendix (including the attached Agreed Upon Procedures in Schedule A to this appendix), in consultation with the other appropriate federal banking agencies, to reflect the practical experience gained from implementation of this part. It is not anticipated any such modification would be effective until affected institutions have been given reasonable advance notice of the modification. Any material modification or amendment will be subject to review and approval of the FDIC Board of Directors.

### Table 1 to Appendix A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Designated Federal Laws and Regulations Applicable to</th>
<th>National banks</th>
<th>State member banks</th>
<th>State non-member banks</th>
<th>Savings associations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>375a ..................................................</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376a ..................................................</td>
<td>Prohibitions Respecting Loans and Extensions of Credit to Executive Officers and Directors of Banks, Political Campaign Committees, etc.</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

421
TABLE 1 TO APPENDIX A—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Designated Federal Laws and Regulations Applicable to</th>
<th>National banks</th>
<th>State member banks</th>
<th>State non-member banks</th>
<th>Savings associations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1468(b) ..................................</td>
<td>Extensions of Credit to Executive Officers, Directors, and Principal Shareholders.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1828(j)(2) ..................................</td>
<td>Provisions Relating to Loans, Extensions of Credit, and Other Dealings Between Member Banks and Their Affiliates, Executive Officers, Directors, etc.</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1828(j)(3)(B) ..................................</td>
<td>Extensions of Credit Applicability of Provisions Relating to Loans, Extensions of Credit, and Other Dealings Between Insured Branches of Foreign Banks and Their Insiders.</td>
<td></td>
<td>(†)</td>
<td>(†)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parts and/or Sections of Title 12 of the Code of Federal Regulations

| 23.5 .................................. | Application of Legal Lending Limits; Restrictions on Transactions With Affiliates. | ✔ | | |
| 31 .................................. | Extensions of Credit to National Bank Insiders. | ✔ | | |
| 215 .................................. | Subpart A—Loans by Member Banks to Their Executive Officers, Directors, and Principal Shareholders. | ✔ | ✔ | (†) | (†) |
| Subpart B—Reports of Indebtedness of Executive Officers and Principal Shareholders of Insured Nonmember Banks. | ✔ | ✔ | (†) | (†) |
| 337.3 .................................. | Limits on Extensions of Credit to Executive Officers, Directors, and Principal Shareholders of Insured Nonmember Banks. | | ✔ | |
| 349.3 .................................. | Reports by Executive Officers and Principal Shareholders. | | ✔ | |
| 563.43 .................................. | Loans by Savings Associations to Their Executive Officers, Directors, and Principal Shareholders. | | ✔ | |

Dividend Restrictions—Parts and/or Sections of Title 12 of the United States Code

| 56 .................................. | Prohibition on Withdrawal of Capital and Unearned Dividends. | ✔ | ✔ | | |
| 60 .................................. | Dividends and Surplus Funds | ✔ | ✔ | | |
| 1467a(f) .................................. | Declaration of Dividends | | ✔ | |
| 1831o .................................. | Prompt Corrective Action—Dividend Restrictions. | ✔ | ✔ | |

Parts and/or Sections of Title 12 of the Code of Federal Regulations

| 5.61 .................................. | Payment of dividends; capital limitation | ✔ | | | |
| 5.62 .................................. | Payment of dividends; earnings limitation | | ✔ | | |
| 6.6 .................................. | Prompt Corrective Action—Dividend Restrictions. | ✔ | | |
| 7.6120 .................................. | Dividends Payable in Property Other Than Cash. | | ✔ | |
| 208.19 .................................. | Payments of Dividends | | ✔ | | |
| 208.35 .................................. | Prompt Corrective Action | | ✔ | | |
| 325.105 .................................. | Prompt Corrective Action | | ✔ | | |
| 563.134 .................................. | Capital Distributions | | ✔ | | |
| 565 .................................. | Prompt Corrective Action | | ✔ | | |

1 Subsections (g) and (h) only.
2 Applies only to insured federal branches of foreign banks.
3 Applies only to insured state branches of foreign banks.
4 See 12 CFR parts 337.3 and 349.3.
5 See 12 CFR part 563.43.
PART 364—STANDARDS FOR SAFETY AND SOUNDNESS

§ 364.100 Purpose.

Section 39 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act requires the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation to establish safety and soundness standards. Pursuant to section 39, this part establishes safety and soundness standards by guideline.

§ 364.101 Standards for safety and soundness.

(a) General standards. The Interagency Guidelines Establishing Standards for Safety and Soundness prescribed pursuant to section 39 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1831p–1), as set forth as appendix A to this part, apply to all insured state nonmember banks and to state-licensed insured branches of foreign banks, that are subject to the provisions of section 39 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(b) Year 2000 standards. The Interagency Guidelines Establishing Year 2000 Standards for Safety and Soundness prescribed pursuant to section 39 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1831p–1), as set forth as appendix B to this part, apply to all insured state nonmember banks and to state-licensed insured branches of foreign banks, that are subject to the provisions of section 39 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

valuation that the agencies determine to be appropriate.

iii. Section 39(c) requires the agencies to establish standards prohibiting as an unsafe and unsound practice any compensatory arrangement that would provide any executive officer, employee, director, or principal shareholder of the institution with excessive compensation, fees or benefits and any compensatory arrangement that could lead to material financial loss to an institution. Section 39(c) also requires that the agencies establish standards that specify when compensation is excessive.

iv. If an agency determines that an institution fails to meet any standard established by guideline under subsection (a) or (b) of section 39, the agency may require the institution to submit to the agency an acceptable plan to achieve compliance with the standard. In the event that an institution fails to submit an acceptable plan within the time allowed by the agency or fails in any material respect to implement an accepted plan, the agency must, by order, require the institution to correct the deficiency. The agency may, and in some cases must, take other supervisory actions until the deficiency has been corrected.

v. The agencies have adopted amendments to their rules and regulations to establish deadlines for submission and review of compliance plans.2

vi. The following Guidelines set out the safety and soundness standards that the agencies use to identify and address problems at insured depository institutions before capital becomes impaired. The agencies believe that the standards adopted in these Guidelines serve this end without dictating how institutions must be managed and operated. These standards are designed to identify potential safety and soundness concerns and ensure that action is taken to address those concerns before they pose a risk to the deposit insurance funds.

A. Preservation of Existing Authority

Neither section 39 nor these Guidelines in any way limits the authority of the agencies to address unsafe or unsound practices, violations of law, unsafe or unsound conditions, or other practices. Action under section 39 and these Guidelines may be taken independently of, in conjunction with, or in addition to any other enforcement action available to the agencies. Nothing in these Guidelines limits the authority of the FDIC pursuant to section 38(f)(2)(F) of the FDI Act (12 U.S.C. 1831(o)) and Part 325 of Title 12 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

B. Definitions

1. In general. For purposes of these Guidelines, except as modified in the Guidelines or unless the context otherwise requires, the terms used have the same meanings as set forth in sections 3 and 39 of the FDI Act (12 U.S.C. 1813 and 1831p-1).

2. Board of directors, in the case of a state-licensed insured branch of a foreign bank and in the case of a federal branch of a foreign bank, means the managing official in charge of the insured foreign branch.

3. Compensation means all direct and indirect payments or benefits, both cash and non-cash, granted to or for the benefit of any executive officer, employee, director, or principal shareholder, including but not limited to payments or benefits derived from an employment contract, compensation or benefit agreement, fee arrangement, perquisite, stock option plan, postemployment benefit, or other compensatory arrangement.

4. Director shall have the meaning described in 12 CFR 215.2(c).3

5. Executive officer shall have the meaning described in 12 CFR 215.2(d).4

6. Principal shareholder shall have the meaning described in 12 CFR 215.2(l).5

II. Operational and Managerial Standards

A. Internal controls and information systems.

An institution should have internal controls and information systems that are appropriate to the size of the institution and the nature, scope and risk of its activities and that provide for:

1. An organizational structure that establishes clear lines of authority and responsibility for monitoring adherence to established policies;

2. Effective risk assessment;

3. Timely and accurate financial, operational and regulatory reports;

4. Adequate procedures to safeguard and manage assets; and

5. Compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

B. Internal audit system. An institution should have an internal audit system that is
appropriate to the size of the institution and the nature and scope of its activities and that provides for:

1. Adequate monitoring of the system of internal controls through an internal audit function. For an institution whose size, complexity or scope of operations does not warrant a full scale internal audit function, a system of independent reviews of key internal controls may be used;
2. Independence and objectivity;
3. Qualified persons;
4. Adequate testing and review of information systems;
5. Adequate documentation of tests and findings and any corrective actions;
6. Verification and review of management actions to address material weaknesses; and
7. Review by the institution’s audit committee or board of directors of the effectiveness of the internal audit systems.

C. Loan documentation. An institution should establish and maintain loan documentation practices that:
1. Enable the institution to make an informed lending decision and to assess risk, as necessary, on an ongoing basis;
2. Identify the purpose of a loan and the source of repayment, and assess the ability of the borrower to repay the indebtedness in a timely manner;
3. Ensure that any claim against a borrower is legally enforceable;
4. Demonstrate appropriate administration and monitoring of a loan; and
5. Take account of the size and complexity of a loan.

D. Credit underwriting. An institution should establish and maintain prudent credit underwriting practices that:
1. Are commensurate with the types of loans the institution will make and consider the terms and conditions under which they will be made;
2. Consider the nature of the markets in which loans will be made;
3. Provide for consideration, prior to credit commitment, of the borrower’s overall financial condition and resources, the financial responsibility of any guarantor, the nature and value of any underlying collateral, and the borrower’s character and willingness to repay as agreed;
4. Establish a system of independent, ongoing credit review and appropriate communication to management and to the board of directors;
5. Take adequate account of concentration of credit risk; and
6. Are appropriate to the size of the institution and the nature and scope of its activities.

E. Interest rate exposure. An institution should:
1. Manage interest rate risk in a manner that is appropriate to the size of the institution and the complexity of its assets and liabilities; and
2. Provide for periodic reporting to management and the board of directors regarding interest rate risk with adequate information for management and the board of directors to assess the level of risk.

F. Asset growth. An institution’s asset growth should be prudent and consider:
1. The source, volatility and use of the funds that support asset growth;
2. Any increase in credit risk or interest rate risk as a result of growth; and
3. The effect of growth on the institution’s capital.

G. Asset quality. An insured depository institution should establish and maintain a system that is commensurate with the institution’s size and the nature and scope of its operations to identify problem assets and prevent deterioration in those assets. The institution should:
1. Conduct periodic asset quality reviews to identify problem assets;
2. Estimate the inherent losses in those assets and establish reserves that are sufficient to absorb estimated losses;
3. Compare problem asset totals to capital;
4. Take appropriate corrective action to resolve problem assets;
5. Consider the size and potential risks of material asset concentrations; and
6. Provide periodic asset reports with adequate information for management and the board of directors to assess the level of asset risk.

H. Earnings. An insured depository institution should establish and maintain a system that is commensurate with the institution’s size and the nature and scope of its operations to evaluate and monitor earnings and ensure that earnings are sufficient to maintain adequate capital and reserves. The institution should:
1. Compare recent earnings trends relative to equity, assets, or other commonly used benchmarks to the institution’s historical results and those of its peers;
2. Evaluate the adequacy of earnings given the size, complexity, and risk profile of the institution’s assets and operations;
3. Assess the source, volatility, and sustainability of earnings, including the effect of nonrecurring or extraordinary income or expense;
4. Take steps to ensure that earnings are sufficient to maintain adequate capital and reserves after considering the institution’s asset quality and growth rate; and
5. Provide periodic earnings reports with adequate information for management and the board of directors to assess earnings performance.

I. Compensation, fees and benefits. An institution should maintain safeguards to prevent the payment of compensation, fees, and
benefits that are excessive or that could lead to material financial loss to the institution.

III. PROHIBITION ON COMPENSATION THAT CONSTITUTES AN UNSAFE AND UNSOUND PRACTICE

A. Excessive Compensation

Excessive compensation is prohibited as an unsafe and unsound practice. Compensation shall be considered excessive when amounts paid are unreasonable or disproportionate to the services performed by an executive officer, employee, director, or principal shareholder, considering the following:

1. The combined value of all cash and non-cash benefits provided to the individual;
2. The compensation history of the individual and other individuals with comparable expertise at the institution;
3. The financial condition of the institution;
4. Comparable compensation practices at comparable institutions, based upon such factors as asset size, geographic location, and the complexity of the loan portfolio or other assets;
5. For postemployment benefits, the projected total cost and benefit to the institution;
6. Any connection between the individual and any fraudulent act or omission, breach of trust or fiduciary duty, or insider abuse with regard to the institution; and
7. Any other factors the agencies determines to be relevant.

B. Compensation Leading to Material Financial Loss

Compensation that could lead to material financial loss to an institution is prohibited as an unsafe and unsound practice.

(60 FR 35678, 35685, July 10, 1995; 61 FR 43951, Aug. 27, 1996)

APPENDIX B TO PART 364—INTERAGENCY GUIDELINES ESTABLISHING YEAR 2000 STANDARDS FOR SAFETY AND SOUNDNESS

Table of Contents

I. Introduction
A. Preservation of existing authority
B. Definitions
II. Year 2000 Standards for Safety and Soundness
A. Review of mission-critical systems for Year 2000 readiness
B. Renovation of internal mission-critical systems
C. Renovation of external mission-critical systems
D. Testing of mission-critical systems
E. Business resumption contingency planning
F. Remediation contingency planning
G. Customer risk
H. Involvement of the board of directors and management

I. INTRODUCTION

The Interagency Guidelines Establishing Year 2000 Standards for Safety and Soundness (Guidelines) set forth safety and soundness standards pursuant to section 39 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (section 39) (12 U.S.C. 1831p-1) that are applicable to an insured depository institution’s efforts to achieve Year 2000 readiness. The Guidelines, which also interpret the general standards in the Interagency Guidelines Establishing Standards for Safety and Soundness adopted in 1995, apply to all insured depository institutions.

A. Preservation of Existing Authority

Neither section 39 nor the Guidelines in any way limits the authority of the Federal banking agencies to address unsafe or unsound practices, violations of law, unsafe or unsound conditions, or other practices. The Federal banking agencies, in their sole discretion, may take appropriate actions so that insured depository institutions will be able to successfully continue business operations after January 1, 2000, including on a case-by-case basis requiring actions by dates that are later than the key dates set forth in the Guidelines. Action under section 39 and the Guidelines may be taken independently of, in conjunction with, or in addition to any other action, including enforcement action, available to the Federal banking agencies.

B. Definitions

1. In general. For purposes of the Guidelines, the following definitions apply:
   a. Business resumption contingency plan means a plan that describes how mission-critical systems of the insured depository institution will continue to operate in the event there are system failures in processing, calculating, comparing, or sequencing date or time data from, into, or between the 20th and 21st centuries; and the years 1999 and 2000; and with regard to leap year calculations.
   b. External system means a system the renovation of which is not controlled by the insured depository institution, including systems provided by service providers and any interfaces with external third party suppliers and other material third parties.
   c. External third party supplier means a service provider or software vendor that supplies services or products to insured depository institutions.
   d. Internal system means a system the renovation of which is controlled by the insured depository institution, including software, operating systems, mainframe computers,
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation

personal computers, readers/sorters, and proof machines. An internal system also may include a system controlled by the insured depository institution with embedded integrated circuits (e.g., heating and cooling systems, vaults, communications, security systems, and elevators).

e. Mission-critical system means an application or system that is vital to the successful continuance of a core business activity or process. An application or system may be mission-critical if it interfaces with a designated mission-critical system. Software products also may be mission-critical.

1. Other material third party means a third party, other than an external third party supplier, to whom an insured depository institution transmits data or from whom an insured depository institution receives data, including business partners (e.g., credit bureaus), other insured depository institutions, payment system providers, clearinghouses, customers, and utilities.

g. Remediation contingency plan means a plan that describes how the insured depository institution will mitigate the risks associated with the failure to successfully complete renovation, testing, or implementation of its mission-critical systems.

h. Renovation means code enhancements, hardware and software upgrades, system replacements, and other associated changes that ensure that the insured depository institution's mission-critical systems and applications are Year 2000 ready.

1. Year 2000 ready or readiness with respect to a system or application means a system or application accurately processes, calculates, compares, or sequences date or time data from, into, or between the 20th and 21st centuries; and the years 1999 and 2000; and with regard to leap year calculations.

II. YEAR 2000 STANDARDS FOR SAFETY AND SOUNDNESS

A. Review of Mission-Critical Systems For Year 2000 Readiness. Each insured depository institution shall in writing:

1. Identify all internal and external mission-critical systems that are not Year 2000 ready;

2. Establish priorities for accomplishing work and allocating resources to renovating internal mission-critical systems;

3. Identify the resource requirements and individuals assigned to the Year 2000 project on internal mission-critical systems;

4. Establish reasonable deadlines for commencing and completing the renovation of such internal mission-critical systems;

5. Develop and adopt a project plan that addresses the insured depository institution’s Year 2000 renovation, testing, contingency planning, and management oversight process; and

6. Develop a due diligence process to monitor and evaluate the efforts of external third party suppliers to achieve Year 2000 readiness.

B. Renovation of Internal Mission-Critical Systems. Each insured depository institution shall commence renovation of all internal mission-critical systems that are not Year 2000 ready in sufficient time that testing of the renovation can be substantially completed by December 31, 1998.

C. Renovation of External Mission-Critical Systems. Each insured depository institution shall:

1. Determine the ability of external third party suppliers to renovate external mission-critical systems that are not Year 2000 ready; and

2. Maintain written documentation of all its communications with external third party suppliers regarding their ability to renovate timely and effectively external mission-critical systems that are not Year 2000 ready; and

3. Develop in writing an ongoing due diligence process to monitor and evaluate the efforts of external third party suppliers to achieve Year 2000 readiness, including:

a. monitoring the efforts of external third party suppliers to achieve Year 2000 readiness on at least a quarterly basis and documenting communications with these suppliers; and

b. reviewing the insured depository institution’s contractual arrangements with external third party suppliers to determine the parties’ rights and obligations to achieve Year 2000 readiness.

D. Testing of Mission-Critical Systems. Each insured depository institution shall:

1. Develop and implement an effective written testing plan for both internal and external systems. Such a plan shall include the testing environment, testing methodology, testing schedules, budget projections, participants to be involved in testing, and the critical dates to be tested to achieve Year 2000 readiness;

2. Verify the adequacy of the testing process and validate the results of the tests with the assistance of the project manager responsible for Year 2000 readiness, the owner of the system tested, and an objective independent party (such as an auditor, a consultant, or a qualified individual from within or outside of the insured depository institution who is independent of the process under review);

3. Substantially complete testing of internal mission-critical systems by December 31, 1998; and

4. Commence testing of external mission-critical systems by January 1, 1999; and

5. Substantially complete testing of external mission-critical systems by March 31, 1999;
APPENDIX A TO PART 365

PART 365—REAL ESTATE LENDING STANDARDS

Sec.
365.1 Purpose and scope.
365.2 Real estate lending standards.

Appendix A to Part 365—Interagency Guidelines for Real Estate Lending Policies


Source: 57 FR 62996, 62990, Dec. 31, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

§ 365.1 Purpose and scope.

This part, issued pursuant to section 304 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991, 12 U.S.C. 1828(o), prescribes standards for real estate lending to be used by insured state nonmember banks (including state-licensed insured branches of foreign banks) in adopting internal real estate lending policies.
§ 365.2 Real estate lending standards.

(a) Each insured state nonmember bank shall adopt and maintain written policies that establish appropriate limits and standards for extensions of credit that are secured by liens on or interests in real estate, or that are made for the purpose of financing permanent improvements to real estate.

(b)(1) Real estate lending policies adopted pursuant to this section must:
   (i) Be consistent with safe and sound banking practices;
   (ii) Be appropriate to the size of the institution and the nature and scope of its operations; and
   (iii) Be reviewed and approved by the bank’s board of directors at least annually.

(2) The lending policies must establish:
   (i) Loan portfolio diversification standards;
   (ii) Prudent underwriting standards, including loan-to-value limits, that are clear and measurable;
   (iii) Loan administration procedures for the bank’s real estate portfolio; and
   (iv) Documentation, approval, and reporting requirements to monitor compliance with the bank’s real estate lending policies.

(c) Each insured state nonmember bank must monitor conditions in the real estate market in its lending area to ensure that its real estate lending policies continue to be appropriate for current market conditions.

(d) The real estate lending policies adopted pursuant to this section should reflect consideration of the Interagency Guidelines for Real Estate Lending Policies established by the Federal bank and thrift supervisory agencies.

APPENDIX A TO PART 365—INTERAGENCY GUIDELINES FOR REAL ESTATE LENDING POLICIES

The agencies’ regulations require that each insured depository institution adopt and maintain a written policy that establishes appropriate limits and standards for all extensions of credit that are secured by liens on or interests in real estate or made for the purpose of financing the construction of a building or other improvements. These guidelines are intended to assist institutions in the formulation and maintenance of a real estate lending policy that is appropriate to the size of the institution and the nature and scope of its individual operations, as well as satisfies the requirements of the regulation. Each institution’s policies must be comprehensive, and consistent with safe and sound lending practices, and must ensure that the institution operates within limits and according to standards that are reviewed and approved at least annually by the board of directors. Real estate lending is an integral part of many institutions’ business plans and, when undertaken in a prudent manner, will not be subject to examiner criticism.

LOAN PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT CONSIDERATIONS

The lending policy should contain a general outline of the scope and distribution of the institution’s credit facilities and the manner in which real estate loans are made, serviced, and collected. In particular, the institution’s policies on real estate lending should:

• Identify the geographic areas in which the institution will consider lending.
• Establish a loan portfolio diversification policy and set limits for real estate loans by type and geographic market (e.g., limits on higher risk loans).
• Identify appropriate terms and conditions by type of real estate loan.
• Establish loan origination and approval procedures, both generally and by size and type of loan.
• Establish prudent underwriting standards that are clear and measurable, including loan-to-value limits, that are consistent with these supervisory guidelines.
• Establish review and approval procedures for exception loans, including loans with loan-to-value percentages in excess of supervisory limits.
• Establish loan administration procedures, including documentation, disbursement, collateral inspection, collection, and loan review.
• Require that management monitor the loan portfolio and provide timely and adequate reports to the board of directors.

The institution should consider both internal and external factors in the formulation of its loan policies and strategic plan. Factors that should be considered include:

5The agencies have adopted a uniform rule on real estate lending. See 12 CFR part 365 (FDIC); 12 CFR part 208, subpart C (FRB); 12 CFR part 34, subpart D (OCC); and 12 CFR 563.100–101 (OTS).
• The size and financial condition of the institution.
• The expertise and size of the lending staff.
• The need to avoid undue concentrations of risk.
• Compliance with all real estate related laws and regulations, including the Community Reinvestment Act, anti-discrimination laws, and for savings associations, the Qualified Thrift Lender test.
• Market conditions.
The institution should monitor conditions in the real estate markets in its lending area so that it can react quickly to changes in market conditions that are relevant to its lending decisions. Market supply and demand factors that should be considered include:
• Demographic indicators, including population and employment trends.
• Zoning requirements.
• Current and projected vacancy, construction, and absorption rates.
• Current and projected lease terms, rental rates, and sales prices, including concessions.
• Current and projected operating expenses for different types of projects.
• Economic indicators, including trends and diversification of the lending area.
• Valuation trends, including discount and direct capitalization rates.

UNDERWRITING STANDARDS

Pruinely underwritten real estate loans should reflect all relevant credit factors, including:
• The capacity of the borrower, or income from the underlying property, to adequately service the debt.
• The value of the mortgaged property.
• The overall creditworthiness of the borrower.
• The level of equity invested in the property.
• Any secondary sources of repayment.
• Any additional collateral or credit enhancements (such as guarantees, mortgage insurance or takeout commitments).

The lending policies should reflect the level of risk that is acceptable to the board of directors and provide clear and measurable underwriting standards that enable the institution’s lending staff to evaluate these credit factors. The underwriting standards should address:
• The maximum loan amount by type of property.
• Maximum loan maturities by type of property.
• Amortization schedules.
• Pricing structure for different types of real estate loans.
• Loan-to-value limits by type of property.

For development and construction projects, and completed commercial properties, the policy should also establish, commensurate with the size and type of the project or property:
• Requirements for feasibility studies and sensitivity and risk analyses (e.g., sensitivity of income projections to changes in economic variables such as interest rates, vacancy rates, or operating expenses).
• Minimum requirements for initial investment and maintenance of hard equity by the borrower (e.g., cash or unencumbered investment in the underlying property).
• Minimum standards for net worth, cash flow, and debt service coverage of the borrower or underlying property.
• Standards for the acceptability of and limits on non-amortizing loans.
• Standards for the acceptability of and limits on the use of interest reserves.
• Pre-leasing and pre-sale requirements for income-producing property.
• Pre-sale and minimum unit release requirements for non-income-producing property loans.
• Limits on partial recourse or non-recourse loans and requirements for guarantor support.
• Requirements for takeout commitments.
• Minimum covenants for loan agreements.

LOAN ADMINISTRATION

The institution should also establish loan administration procedures for its real estate portfolio that address:
• Documentation, including:
  Type and frequency of financial statements, including requirements for verification of information provided by the borrower;
  Type and frequency of collateral evaluations (appraisals and other estimates of value).
• Loan closing and disbursement.
• Payment processing.
• Escrow administration.
• Collateral administration.
• Loan payoffs.
• Collections and foreclosure, including:
  Delinquency follow-up procedures;
  Foreclosure timing;
  Extensions and other forms of forbearance;
  Acceptance of deeds in lieu of foreclosure.
• Claims processing (e.g., seeking recovery on a defaulted loan covered by a government guaranty or insurance program).
• Servicing and participation agreements.

SUPERVISORY LOAN-TO-VALUE LIMITS

Institutions should establish their own internal loan-to-value limits for real estate
The supervisory loan-to-value limits should be applied to the underlying property that collateralizes the loan. For loans that fund multiple phases of the same real estate project (e.g., a loan for both land development and construction of an office building), the appropriate loan-to-value limit is the limit applicable to the final phase of the project funded by the loan; however, loan disbursements should not exceed actual development or construction outlays. In situations where a loan is fully cross-collateralized by two or more properties or is secured by a collateral pool of two or more properties, the appropriate maximum loan amount under supervisory loan-to-value limits is the sum of the value of each property, less senior liens, or additional contribution of equity (e.g., improvements to the real property securing the loan), brought by the loan; however, loan disbursements should not exceed actual development or construction outlays. In situations where a loan is fully cross-collateralized by two or more properties or is secured by a collateral pool of two or more properties, the appropriate maximum loan amount under supervisory loan-to-value limits is the sum of the value of each property, less senior liens, or additional contribution of equity (e.g., improvements to the real property securing the loan), brought by the loan; however, loan disbursements should not exceed actual development or construction outlays.

In determining the aggregate amount of such loans, institutions should: (a) include all loans secured by the same property if any one of those loans exceeds the supervisory loan-to-value limits; and (b) include the recourse obligation of any such loan sold with recourse. Conversely, a loan should no longer be reported to the directors as part of aggregate totals when reduction in principal or senior liens, or additional contribution of collateral or equity (e.g., improvements to the real property securing the loan), bring the loan-to-value ratio in compliance with supervisory limits.

The agencies recognize that appropriate loan-to-value limits vary not only among categories of real estate loans but also among individual loans. Therefore, it may be appropriate in individual cases to originate or purchase loans with loan-to-value ratios in excess of the supervisory loan-to-value limits, based on the support provided by other credit factors. Such loans should be identified in the institution’s records, and their aggregate amount reported at least quarterly to the institution’s board of directors. (See additional reporting requirements described under “Exceptions to the General Policy.”)

The aggregate amount of all loans in excess of the supervisory loan-to-value limits should not exceed 100 percent of total capital. Moreover, within the aggregate limit, total loans for all commercial, agricultural, multifamily or other non-1-to-4 family residential properties should not exceed 30 percent of total capital. An institution will come under increased supervisory scrutiny as the total of such loans approaches these levels.

EXCLUDED TRANSACTIONS

The agencies also recognize that there are a number of lending situations in which other factors significantly outweigh the need to apply the supervisory loan-to-value limits. These include:

- Loans guaranteed or insured by the U.S. government or its agencies, provided that the amount of the guaranty or insurance is

2 For the state member banks, the term ‘‘total capital’’ means ‘‘total risk-based capital’’ as defined in appendix A to 12 CFR part 206. For insured state non-member banks, ‘‘total capital’’ refers to that term described in table I of appendix A to 12 CFR part 325. For national banks, the term ‘‘total capital’’ is defined at 12 CFR 3.2(c). For savings associations, the term ‘‘total capital’’ is defined at 12 CFR 567.5(c).
at least equal to the portion of the loan that exceeds the supervisory loan-to-value limit.

- Loans backed by the full faith and credit of a state government, provided that the amount of the guaranty or insurance is at least equal to the portion of the loan that exceeds the supervisory loan-to-value limit.
- Loans guaranteed or insured by a state, municipal, or local government, or an agency thereof, provided that the amount of the guaranty or insurance is at least equal to the portion of the loan that exceeds the supervisory loan-to-value limit, and provided that the lender has determined that the guarantor or insurer has the financial capacity and willingness to perform under the terms of the guaranty or insurance agreement.
- Loans that are to be sold promptly after origination, without recourse, to a financially responsible third party.
- Loans that are renewed, refinanced, or restructured without the advancement of new funds or an increase in the line of credit (except for reasonable closing costs), or loans that are renewed, refinanced, or restructured in connection with a workout situation, either with or without the advancement of new funds, where consistent with safe and sound banking practices and part of a clearly defined and well-documented program to achieve orderly liquidation of the debt, reduce risk of loss, or maximize recovery on the loan.
- Loans that facilitate the sale of real estate acquired by the lender in the ordinary course of collecting a debt previously contracted in good faith.
- Loans for which a lien on or interest in real property is taken as additional collateral through an abundance of caution by the lender (e.g., the institution takes a blanket lien on all or substantially all of the assets of the borrower, and the value of the real property is low relative to the aggregate value of all other collateral).
- Loans, such as working capital loans, where the lender does not rely principally on real estate as security and the extension of credit is not used to acquire, develop, or construct permanent improvements on real property.
- Loans for the purpose of financing permanent improvements to real property, but not secured by the property, if such security interest is not required by prudent underwriting practice.

**EXCEPTIONS TO THE GENERAL LENDING POLICY**

Some provision should be made for the consideration of loan requests from creditworthy borrowers whose credit needs do not fit within the institution’s general lending policy. An institution may provide for prudently underwritten exceptions to its lending policies, including loan-to-value limits, on a loan-by-loan basis. However, any exceptions from the supervisory loan-to-value limits should conform to the aggregate limits on such loans discussed above.

The board of directors is responsible for establishing standards for the review and approval of exception loans. Each institution should establish an appropriate internal process for the review and approval of loans that do not conform to its own internal policy standards. The approval of any such loan should be supported by a written justification that clearly sets forth all of the relevant credit factors that support the underwriting decision. The justification and approval documents for such loans should be maintained as a part of the permanent loan file. Each institution should monitor compliance with its real estate lending policy and individually report exception loans of a significant size to its board of directors.

**SUPERVISORY REVIEW OF REAL ESTATE LENDING POLICIES AND PRACTICES**

The real estate lending policies of institutions will be evaluated by examiners during the course of their examinations to determine if the policies are consistent with safe and sound lending practices, these guidelines, and the requirements of the regulation. In evaluating the adequacy of the institution’s real estate lending policies and practices, examiners will take into consideration the following factors:

- The nature and scope of the institution’s real estate lending activities.
- The size and financial condition of the institution.
- The quality of the institution’s management and internal controls.
- The expertise and size of the lending and loan administration staff.
- Market conditions.

Lending policy exception reports will also be reviewed by examiners during the course of their examinations to determine whether the institutions’ exceptions are adequately documented and appropriate in light of all of the relevant credit considerations. An excessive volume of exceptions to an institution’s real estate lending policy may signal a weakening of its underwriting practices, or may suggest a need to revise the loan policy.

**DEFINITIONS**

For the purposes of these Guidelines:

- **Construction loan** means an extension of credit for the purpose of erecting or rehabilitating buildings or other structures, including any infrastructure necessary for development.

- **Extension of credit or loan** means:
  1. The total amount of any loan, line of credit, or other legally binding lending commitment with respect to real property; and
  2. The total amount, based on the amount of consideration paid, of any loan, line of
credit, or other legally binding lending commitment acquired by a lender by purchase, assignment, or otherwise.

**Improved property loan** means an extension of credit secured by one of the following types of real property:

1. Farmland, ranchland or timberland committed to ongoing management and agricultural production;
2. 1- to 4-family residential property that is not owner-occupied;
3. Residential property containing five or more individual dwelling units;
4. Completed commercial property; or
5. Other income-producing property that has been completed and is available for occupancy and use, except income-producing owner-occupied 1- to 4-family residential property.

**Land development loan** means an extension of credit for the purpose of improving unimproved real property prior to the erection of structures. The improvement of unimproved real property may include the laying or placement of sewers, water pipes, utility cables, streets, and other infrastructure necessary for future development.

**Loan origination** means the time of inception of the obligation to extend credit (i.e., when the last event or prerequisite, controllable by the lender, occurs causing the lender to become legally bound to fund an extension of credit).

**Loan-to-value or loan-to-value ratio** means the percentage or ratio that is derived at the time of loan origination by dividing an extension of credit by the total value of the property(ies) securing or being improved by the extension of credit plus the amount of any readily marketable collateral and other acceptable collateral that secures the extension of credit. The total amount of all senior liens on or interests in such property(ies) should be included in determining the loan-to-value ratio. When mortgage insurance or collateral is used in the calculation of the loan-to-value ratio, and such credit enhancement is later released or replaced, the loan-to-value ratio should be recalculated.

**Readily marketable collateral** means insured deposits, financial instruments, and bullion in which the lender has a perfected interest. Financial instruments and bullion must be salable under ordinary circumstances with reasonable promptness at a fair market value determined by quotations based on actual transactions, on an auction or similarly available daily bid and ask price market. Readily marketable collateral should be appropriately discounted by the lender consistent with the lender’s usual practices for making loans secured by such collateral.

**Value** means an opinion or estimate, set forth in an appraisal or evaluation, whichever may be appropriate, of the market value of real property, prepared in accordance with the agency’s appraisal regulations and guidance. For loans to purchase an existing property, the term “value” means the lesser of the actual acquisition cost or the estimate of value.

**1- to 4-family residential property** means property containing fewer than five individual dwelling units, including manufactured homes permanently affixed to the underlyng property (when deemed to be real property under state law).

the U.S. Code, the FDIC is promulgating regulations in this part applicable to independent contractors governing conflicts of interest, ethical responsibilities, and the use of confidential information. The regulations in this part also establish procedures for ensuring that independent contractors meet minimum standards of competence, experience, integrity, and fitness. The FDIC will apply this part to contractual activities it undertakes, including situations in which it is acting as manager of the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation (FSLIC) Resolution Fund (FRF). This part is in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other statute or regulation which may apply to such contractual activities. This part does not apply to the FDIC when acting as a conservator of a failed financial institution or when operating a bridge bank.

(b) **Purpose.** Consistent with the goals and purposes of titles 18 and 41 of the U.S. Code, this part seeks to establish:

(1) Minimum standards which govern conflicts of interest, ethical responsibilities, and the use of confidential information by contractors;

(2) Procedures to ensure that independent contractors meet minimum standards of competence, experience, integrity, and fitness; and

(3) Official written guidance to contracting personnel who award contracts for services and to contractors who bid on such contracts.

(c) **Scope.**

(1) (i) This part applies to:

(A) Contractors, including law firms and other independent contractors, that are not deemed, under 12 U.S.C. 1822(f)(1)(B), to be employees of the FDIC, which submit offers to provide services to the FDIC or which enter into contracts for services with the FDIC; and

(B) Subcontractors which enter into contracts to perform services under a proposed or existing contract with the FDIC.

(ii) Contractors that are deemed under 12 U.S.C. 1822(f)(1)(B) to be employees of the Corporation are subject, in addition to this part, to Title 18 of the United States Code; the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch (5 CFR part 2635); the Supplemental Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (5 CFR part 3201); the Executive Branch Financial Disclosure, Qualified Trusts, and Certificates of Divestiture regulations (5 CFR part 2634); and the Supplemental Financial Disclosure Requirements for Employees of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (5 CFR part 3202).

(2) For all contractors subject to this part, the FDIC will apply this part to contracts which are entered into between the contractors and the FDIC on or after April 10, 1996. In addition, this part applies to contracts between contractors subject to this part and the FDIC which exist on April 10, 1996 for which a contractual action, such as a modification, extension, or exercise of an option, takes place on or after April 10, 1996.

(d) **Resolution Trust Corporation transition.** This part shall apply to all RTC contractors that provide services to the FDIC after the RTC’s termination which occurred, by statute, December 31, 1995.

§ 366.2 Definitions.

As used in this part:

(a) **Affiliated business entity** means a company that is under the control of the contractor, is in control of the contractor or is under common control with the contractor.

(b) **Company** means any corporation, firm, partnership, society, joint venture, business trust, association or similar organization, or any other trust unless by its terms it must terminate within twenty-five years or not later than twenty-one years and ten months after the death of individuals living on the effective date of the trust, or any other organization or institution, but shall not include any corporation the majority of the shares of which are owned by the United States, any state, or the District of Columbia.

(c) **Conflict of interest** means a situation in which:

(1) A contractor; any management officials or affiliated business entities of a contractor; or any employees, agents, or subcontractors of a contractor who will perform services under a proposed or existing contract with the FDIC, has
§ 366.2

one or more personal, business, or financial interests or relationships which would cause a reasonable individual with knowledge of the relevant facts to question the integrity or impartiality of those who are or will be acting under a proposed or existing FDIC contract; or

(2) A contractor; any management officials or affiliated business entities of a contractor; or any employees, agents, or subcontractors of a contractor who will perform services under a proposed or existing contract with the FDIC, is an adverse party to the FDIC, RTC, FSLIC, or their successors in a lawsuit; or

(3) A contractor; any management officials or affiliated business entities of a contractor; or any employees, agents, or subcontractors of a contractor who will perform services under a proposed or existing contract with the FDIC, has ever been suspended, excluded, or debarred from contracting with a Federal entity or has ever had a contract with the FDIC, RTC, FSLIC or their successors rescinded or terminated prior to the contract’s completion and which rescission or termination involved issues of conflicts of interest or ethical responsibilities; or

(4) Any other facts exist which the FDIC, in its sole discretion, determines may, through performance of a proposed or existing FDIC contract, provide a contractor with an unfair competitive advantage which favors the interests of the contractor or any person with whom the contractor has or is likely to have a personal or business relationship.

(d) Contractor means a person which has submitted an offer to perform services for the FDIC or has a contractual arrangement with the FDIC to perform services.

(e) Control means the power to vote, directly or indirectly, 25 percent or more of any class of the voting stock of a company; the ability to direct in any manner the election of a majority of a company’s directors or trustees; or the ability to exercise a controlling influence over the company’s management and policies. For purposes of this definition, a general partner of a limited partnership is presumed to be in control of that partnership.

(f) Default on a material obligation means a loan or advance from an insured depository institution which has ever been delinquent for 90 or more days as to payment of principal or interest, or a combination thereof, with a remaining balance of principal and accrued interest on the ninetieth day, or any time thereafter, in an amount in excess of $50,000.

(g) FDIC means the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation in its receivership and corporate capacities. It does not mean the FDIC in its conservatorship capacity or when it is operating a bridge bank as defined, respectively, in 12 U.S.C. 1821(c) and (n).

(h) Insured depository institution means any bank or savings association the deposits of which are insured by the FDIC.

(i) Management official means any shareholder, employee or partner who controls a company and any individual who directs the day-to-day operations of a company. With respect to a partnership whose management committee or executive committee has responsibility for the day-to-day operations of the partnership, management official means only a member of such committee but, if no such committee exists, management official means each of the general partners.

(j) Offer means a proposal to provide services to the FDIC. For law firms or sole practitioner lawyers, “offer” also means the application submitted by the law firm to the FDIC.

(k) Pattern or practice of defalcation regarding obligations means two or more instances in which:

(1) A loan or advance from an insured depository institution is in default for ninety (90) or more days as to payment of principal, interest, or a combination thereof and there remains a legal obligation to pay an amount in excess of $50,000; or

(2) A loan or advance from an insured depository institution where there has been a failure to comply with the terms to such an extent that the collateral securing the loan or advance was foreclosed upon, resulting in a loss in excess of $50,000 to the insured depository institution.

(l) Person means an individual or company.
§ 366.3 Appropriate officials.

(a) The General Counsel of the FDIC, or the designee of the General Counsel, shall administer the provisions of this part with respect to contracts involving the provision of services by law firms or sole practitioner lawyers.

(b) The FDIC Executive Secretary, or the designee of the Executive Secretary, shall administer the provisions of this part with respect to all other contracts.

§ 366.4 Disqualification of contractors.

(a) Disqualifying conditions. No person shall perform services under an FDIC contract and no contractor shall enter into any contract with the FDIC if that person or contractor:

(1) Has been convicted of any felony;

(2) Has been removed from, or prohibited from participating in the affairs of, any insured depository institution pursuant to any final enforcement action by the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, the Office of Thrift Supervision, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, or the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or their successors;

(3) Has demonstrated a pattern or practice of defalcation regarding obligations; or

(4) Has caused a substantial loss to Federal deposit insurance funds.

(b) Contractors with disqualifying conditions arising prior to contract award. (1) A contractor which has any of the disqualifying conditions identified in paragraph (a) of this section prior to the award of an FDIC contract is disqualified and is prohibited from entering into contracts with the FDIC.

(2) If after submitting an offer but prior to award, a contractor discovers that it has any of the disqualifying conditions identified in paragraph (a) of this section, it shall notify the FDIC in writing within 10 days or prior to award, whichever is earlier.

(c) Disqualifying conditions that arise or are discovered after contract award. A contractor must notify the FDIC in writing within 10 days after discovering that it or any person performing services under an FDIC contract has any of the disqualifying conditions identified in paragraph (a) of this section. Such notification shall contain a detailed description of the disqualifying condition and may include a statement of how the contractor intends to resolve such condition. The FDIC, after receipt of such notification or other discovery of the contractor’s disqualifying condition, shall take such action as it determines is in the FDIC’s best interests, including that:

(1) The FDIC may notify the contractor in writing of the corrective actions, if any, which the contractor
§ 366.5 Contractor conflicts of interest.

(a) General. The FDIC will not award contracts to contractors that have conflicts of interest associated with a particular contract or permit contractors to continue performance under existing contracts when such contractors have conflicts of interest, unless such conflicts are eliminated by the contractor or are waived by the appropriate FDIC official.

(b) Waivers. Waivers of conflicts of interest will only be granted when, in light of all relevant circumstances, the interests of the FDIC in the contractor’s participation outweigh the concern that a reasonable person may question the integrity of the FDIC’s operations.

(c) Conflicts of interest arising prior to contract award—(1) Requests for review of conflicts of interest. (i) A contractor, with its offer, may request a determination as to the existence of a conflict of interest, may request that the conflict of interest, if any, be waived in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, or may propose how the contractor could eliminate the conflict.

(ii) If after submitting an offer, but prior to award, a contractor discovers that it has a conflict, it shall notify the FDIC in writing within 10 days of such discovery or prior to award, whichever is earlier. The contractor, with its notice, may make such requests or proposals regarding the conflict or potential conflict as are described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

(2) Review by the FDIC. (i) Subject to the restrictions set forth in paragraphs (c)(2)(ii) and (c)(3) of this section, the appropriate FDIC official, at his or her sole discretion, may determine whether a conflict of interest exists, may waive the conflict of interest in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, or may approve in writing a contractor’s proposal to eliminate a conflict of interest.

(ii) For contractors other than law firms and sole practitioner lawyers, the FDIC may consider a contractor’s conflict or potential conflict of interest only if the contractor’s offer is the most advantageous of all received.

(3) Pre-bid requests and pre-bid review for contractors other than law firms and sole practitioner lawyers. A request for pre-bid review must be in writing and describe in detail the conflict or potential conflict of interest. The request may provide a proposal for elimination of the conflict or request a waiver of the conflict. The FDIC may perform a pre-bid review of conflicts of interest only if it first determines, at its sole discretion, that the participation of the contractor in the bidding process is necessary to provide adequate competition.

(d) Conflicts of interest that arise or are discovered after contract award. A contractor shall notify the FDIC in writing within 10 days after discovering that it has a conflict of interest. Such notification shall contain a detailed description of the conflict of interest and state how the contractor intends to eliminate the conflict. The FDIC, after receipt of such notification or other discovery of the contractor’s conflict or potential conflict of interest,
§ 366.6 Information required to be submitted.

(a) Initial submission. Every offer submitted to the FDIC by any contractor shall include a completed Representations and Certifications Form and such other information as the FDIC may deem appropriate to permit it to make a determination with respect to disqualifying conditions or conflicts of interest. The Representations and Certifications Form shall require that the contractor provide the following:

1. Certifications that, to the best of the contractor’s knowledge, the contractor is not disqualified from service on behalf of the FDIC because of the existence of any of the conditions identified in §366.4(a), or conflicts of interest as defined in §366.2(c)(1) through (3), subject to the contractor’s request for waiver of a conflict of interest or proposal for elimination of a conflict of interest as described in §366.5;

2. A list and description of any instance during the ten (10) years preceding the submission of the offer in which the contractor or any company under the contractor’s control defaulted on a material obligation to any insured depository institution;

3. The contractor’s agreement that it will not allow any employee, agent, or subcontractor to perform services under the proposed contract with the FDIC unless the contractor first verifies with each such employee, agent, or subcontractor that, to the best of such person’s knowledge, such person:

i. Is not disqualified from performing services under the FDIC contract because of the existence of any of the conditions identified in §366.4(a);

ii. Has no conflicts of interest as defined in §366.2(c)(1) through (3), subject to a request by the contractor for a conflict of interest waiver or proposal for the elimination of a conflict of interest as set forth in §366.5; and

iii. Has not, during the ten (10) years preceding the submission of the offer, defaulted on a material obligation to any insured depository institution; and

4. Any other information which the FDIC may deem appropriate, the scope of which will be dependent on the particular contract under consideration.

(b) Subsequent submissions. During the term of the contract, the contractor shall:

1. Verify the information described in paragraph (a)(3) of this section for any employee, agent, or subcontractor who will perform services under the contract for whom such information has not been previously verified, prior to such employee, agent, or subcontractor performing services under the contract; and

2. Immediately notify the FDIC if any of the information submitted pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section
was incorrect at time of submission or has subsequently become incorrect.

(c) Failure to provide information. A contractor that fails to provide any required information or misstates a material fact may be determined by the FDIC to be ineligible for the award of the FDIC contract for which such information is required or to be in default with respect to any existing contract for which such information is required.

(d) Retention of information. A contractor shall retain the information upon which it relied in preparing its certification(s) during the term of the contract and for a period of three (3) years following the termination or expiration of the contract and shall make such information available for review by the FDIC upon request.

(e) Delayed compliance in emergencies. In emergencies, when unforeseeable circumstances make it necessary to contract immediately in order to protect FDIC personnel or property, the FDIC may authorize delayed compliance with this part.

(f) Additional contractual requirements. In addition to the provisions of this part, the FDIC may include in its contract provisions, conditions and limitations, including additional standards for contractor fitness and integrity.

§ 366.7 Minimum ethical standards for independent contractors.

(a) In connection with the performance of any contract and during the term of such contract, a contractor, shall not:

(1) Accept or solicit for itself or others favors, gifts, or other items of monetary value from any person the contractor knows is seeking official action from the FDIC in connection with the contract or has interests which may be substantially affected by the contractor’s performance or nonperformance of duties to the FDIC;

(2) Use improperly or allow the improper use of FDIC property, or property over which the contractor has supervision or charge by reason of the contract;

(3) Use its status as an FDIC contractor for its personal, financial or business benefit or for the benefit of a third party, except as contemplated by the contract;

(4) Make any promise or commitment on behalf of the FDIC not authorized by the FDIC.

(b) Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 201, whoever acts for or on behalf of the FDIC is deemed to be a public official and public officials are prohibited from soliciting or accepting anything of value in return for being influenced in the performance of official actions. Violators are subject to criminal sanctions under Title 18 of the United States Code.

(c) Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 1001, whoever knowingly and willingly falsifies a material fact, makes a false statement, or utilizes a false writing in connection with an FDIC contract is subject to criminal sanctions under Title 18 of the United States Code.

(d) A contractor that violates the provisions of this section may be determined by the FDIC to be ineligible for the award of an FDIC contract and the FDIC may determine that such contractor is in default under any existing FDIC contract.

§ 366.8 Confidentiality of information.

(a) A contractor has a duty to protect confidential information and shall not use or allow the use of confidential information to further a private interest other than as contemplated by the contract.

(b) If a contractor fails to comply with the provisions of this section, the FDIC may:

(1) Declare the contractor ineligible for the award of any FDIC contract not yet awarded; or

(2) Declare the contractor in default under any existing contract with the FDIC.

(c) As used in this section, “confidential information” means information that a contractor obtains from the FDIC or a third party in connection with an FDIC contract but does not include information generally available to the public unless the information becomes available to the public as a result of unauthorized disclosure by the contractor.
§ 366.9 Liability for rescission or termination.

The FDIC may seek its actual, direct, and consequential damages from a contractor whose disqualifying conditions, conflicts of interest, failure to comply with information submission or confidentiality requirements, or failure to comply with the minimum ethical standards for independent contractors were the basis for rescission or termination of a contract between the FDIC and the contractor. This right to terminate or rescind and these remedies are cumulative and in addition to any other remedies or rights the FDIC may have under the terms of the contract, at law, or otherwise.

§ 366.10 Finality of determination.

Any determination made by the FDIC pursuant to this part is at the FDIC’s sole discretion and shall not be subject to further review.

PART 367—SUSPENSION AND EXCLUSION OF CONTRACTOR AND TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

Sec. 367.1 Authority, purpose, scope and application.
367.2 Definitions.
367.3 Appropriate officials.
367.4 [Reserved]
367.5 Exclusions.
367.6 Causes for exclusion.
367.7 Suspensions.
367.8 Causes for suspension.
367.9 Imputation of causes.
367.10-67.11 [Reserved]
367.12 Procedures.
367.13 Notices.
367.14 Responses.
367.15 Additional proceedings as to disputed material facts.
367.16 Ethics Counselor decisions.
367.17 Duration of suspensions and exclusions.
367.18 Abrogation of contracts.
367.19 Exceptions to suspensions and exclusions.
367.20 Review and reconsideration of Ethics Counselor decisions.

AUTHORITY: 12 U.S.C. 1822(f) (4) and (5).

SOURCE: 61 FR 68060, Dec. 30, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

§ 367.1 Authority, purpose, scope and application.

(a) Authority. This part is adopted pursuant to section 12(f) (4) and (5) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, 12 U.S.C. 1822(f) (4) and (5), and the rulemaking authority of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) found at 12 U.S.C. 1819. Other regulations implementing these statutory directives appear at 12 CFR part 366.

(b) Purpose. This part is designed to inform contractors and subcontractors (including their affiliated business entities, key employees and management officials) regarding their rights to notice and an opportunity to be heard on FDIC actions involving suspension and exclusion from contracting and rescission of existing contracts. This part is in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other statute or regulation that may apply to such contractual activities.

(c) Scope. This part applies to:

(1) Contractors, other than attorneys or law firms providing legal services, submitting offers to provide services or entering into contracts to provide services to the FDIC acting in any capacity; and

(2) Subcontractors entering into contracts to perform services under a proposed or existing contract with the FDIC.

(d) Application. (1) This part will apply to entities that become contractors, as defined in §367.2(f), on or after December 30, 1996. In addition, this part will apply to contractors as defined in §367.2(f) that are performing contracts on December 30, 1996.

(2) This part will also apply to actions initiated on or after December 30, 1996 regardless of the date of the cause giving rise to the actions.

(3) Contracts entered into by the former Resolution Trust Corporation (RTC) that were transferred to the FDIC will be treated in the same manner as FDIC contracts under this part.

(4) RTC actions taken under the RTC regulations on or before December 31, 1995, will be honored as if taken by the FDIC. A contractor subject to an RTC exclusion or suspension will be precluded thereby from participation in the FDIC’s contracting program unless
that exclusion or suspension is modified or terminated under the provisions of this part.

§ 367.2 Definitions.

(a) Adequate evidence means information sufficient to support the reasonable belief that a particular act or omission has occurred.

(b) Affiliated business entity means a company that is under the control of the contractor, is in control of the contractor, or is under common control with the contractor.

(c) Civil judgment means a judgment of a civil offense or liability by any court of competent jurisdiction in the United States.

(d) Company means any corporation, firm, partnership, society, joint venture, business trust, association, consortium or similar organization.

(e) Conflict of interest means a situation in which:

(1) A contractor; any management officials or affiliated business entities of a contractor; or any employees, agents, or subcontractors of a contractor who will perform services under a proposed or existing contract with the FDIC:

(i) Has one or more personal, business, or financial interests or relationships which would cause a reasonable individual with knowledge of the relevant facts to question the integrity or impartiality of those who are or will be acting under a proposed or existing FDIC contract;

(ii) Is an adverse party to the FDIC, RTC, the former Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation (FSLIC), or their successors in a lawsuit; or

(iii) Has ever been suspended, excluded, or debarred from contracting with a federal entity or has ever had a contract with the FDIC, RTC, FSLIC or their successors rescinded or terminated prior to the contract’s completion and which rescission or termination involved issues of conflicts of interest or ethical responsibilities; or

(2) Any other facts exist which the FDIC, in its sole discretion, determines may, through performance of a proposed or existing FDIC contract, provide a contractor with an unfair competitive advantage which favors the interests of the contractor or any person with whom the contractor has or is likely to have a personal or business relationship.

(f) Contractor means a person or company which has submitted an offer to perform services for the FDIC or has a contractual arrangement with the FDIC to perform services. For purposes of this part, contractor also includes:

(1) A contractor’s affiliated business entities, key employees, and management officials of the contractor;

(2) Any subcontractor performing services for the FDIC and the management officials and key employees of such subcontractors; and

(3) Any entity or organization seeking to perform services for the FDIC as a minority or woman-owned business (MWOB).

(g) Contract(s) means agreement(s) between FDIC and a contractor, including, but not limited to, agreements identified as “Task Orders”, for a contractor to provide services to FDIC. Contracts also mean contracts between a contractor and its subcontractor.

(h) Control means the power to vote, directly or indirectly, 25 percent or more of any class of the voting stock of a company; the ability to direct in any manner the election of a majority of a company’s directors or trustees; or the ability to exercise a controlling influence over the company’s management and policies. For purposes of this definition, a general partner of a limited partnership is presumed to be in control of that partnership.

(i) Conviction means a judgment or conviction of a criminal offense by any court of competent jurisdiction, whether entered upon a verdict or plea, and includes pleas of nolo contendere.

(j) FDIC means the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation acting in its receivership and corporate capacities, and FDIC officials or committees acting under delegated authority.

(k) Indictment shall include an information or other filing by a competent authority charging a criminal offense.

(l) Key employee means an individual who participates personally and substantially in the negotiation of, performance of, and/or monitoring for compliance under a contract with the FDIC. Such participation is made through, but is not limited to, decision,
§ 367.3 Appropriate officials.

(a) The Ethics Counselor is the Executive Secretary of the FDIC. The Ethics Counselor shall act as the official responsible for rendering suspension and exclusion decisions under this part. In addition to taking suspension and/or exclusion action under this part, the Ethics Counselor has authority to terminate exclusion and suspension proceedings. As used in this part, “Ethics Counselor” includes any official designated by the Ethics Counselor to act on the Ethics Counselor’s behalf.

(b) The Corporation Ethics Committee is the Committee appointed by the Chairman of the FDIC, or Chairman’s designee, which provides review of any suspension or exclusion decision rendered by the Ethics Counselor that is appealed by a contractor who has been suspended and/or excluded from FDIC contracting.

(c) Information concerning the possible existence of any cause for suspension or exclusion shall be reported to the Office of the Executive Secretary (Ethics Section). This part does not apply to contractors who do not have a legal relationship with an insured depository institution. Material fact means one that is necessary to determine the outcome of an issue or case and without which the case could not be supported.

Offer means a proposal or other written or oral offer to provide services to FDIC.

Pattern or practice of defalcation regarding obligations means two or more instances in which a loan or advance from an insured depository institution:

(1) Is in default for ninety (90) or more days as to payment of principal, interest, or a combination thereof, and there remains a legal obligation to pay an amount in excess of $50,000; or

(2) Where there has been a failure to comply with the terms of a loan or advance to such an extent that the collateral securing the loan or advance was foreclosed upon, resulting in a loss in excess of $50,000.

Substantial loss to federal deposit insurance funds means:

(1) A loan or advance from an insured depository institution, which is currently owed to the FDIC, RTC, FSLIC or their successors, or the Bank Insurance Fund (BIF), the Savings Association Insurance Fund (SAIF), the FSLIC Reserve Fund (FRF), or funds that were maintained by the RTC for the benefit of insured depositors, that is or has ever been delinquent for ninety (90) or more days as to payment of principal, interest, or a combination thereof and on which there remains a legal obligation to pay an amount in excess of $50,000;

(2) An obligation to pay an outstanding, unsatisfied, final judgment in excess of $50,000 in favor of the FDIC, RTC, FSLIC, or their successors, or the BIF, the SAIF, the FRF or the funds that were maintained by the RTC for the benefit of insured depositors; or

(3) A loan or advance from an insured depository institution which is currently owed to the FDIC, RTC, FSLIC or their successors, or the BIF, the SAIF, the FRF or the funds that were maintained by the RTC for the benefit of insured depositors, where there has been a failure to comply with the terms to such an extent that the collateral securing the loan or advance was foreclosed upon, resulting in a loss in excess of $50,000.
modify the responsibility to report allegations of fraud, waste and abuse, including but not limited to criminal violations, to the Office of Inspector General.

§ 367.4 [Reserved]

§ 367.5 Exclusions.

(a) The Ethics Counselor may exclude a contractor from the FDIC contracting program for any of the causes set forth in §367.6, using procedures established in this part.

(b) Exclusion is a serious action to be imposed when there exists a preponderance of the evidence that a contractor has violated one or more of the causes set forth in §367.6. Contractors excluded from FDIC contracting programs are prohibited from entering into any new contracts with FDIC for the duration of the period of exclusion as determined pursuant to this part. The FDIC shall not solicit offers from, award contracts to, extend or modify existing contracts, award task orders under existing contracts, or consent to subcontracts with such contractors. Excluded contractors are also prohibited from conducting business with FDIC as agents or representatives of other contractors. Provided however, that these limitations do not become effective upon the notification of the contractor that there is a possible cause to exclude under §367.13. Rather, they become effective only upon the Ethics Counselor's decision to exclude the contractor pursuant to §367.16. Provided further, that the causes for exclusion set forth in §367.6(a)(1) through (4) reflect statutorily established mandatory bars to contracting with the FDIC.

(c) Except when one or more of the statutorily established mandatory bars to contracting are shown to exist, the existence of a cause for exclusion does not necessarily require that the contractor be excluded; the seriousness of the contractor's acts or omissions and any mitigating or aggravating circumstances shall be considered in making any exclusion decision.

§ 367.6 Causes for exclusion.

The FDIC may exclude a contractor, in accordance with the procedures set forth in this part, upon a finding that:

(a) The contractor has been convicted of any felony;

(b) The contractor has been removed from, or prohibited from participating in the affairs of, any insured depository institution pursuant to any final enforcement action by the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, the Office of Thrift Supervision, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, or the FDIC or their successors;

(c) The contractor has demonstrated a pattern or practice of defalcation;

(d) The contractor has caused a substantial loss to Federal deposit insurance funds;

(e) The contractor has failed to disclose, pursuant to 12 CFR 366.6, a material fact to the FDIC;

(f) The contractor has failed to disclosed any material adverse change in the representations and certifications provided to FDIC under 12 CFR 366.6;

(g) The contractor has miscertified its status as a minority and/or woman owned business (MWOB);

(h) The contractor has a conflict of interest that was not waived by the Ethics Counselor or designee;

(i) The contractor has been subject to a final enforcement action by any federal financial institution regulatory agency, or has stipulated to such action;

(j) The contractor is debarred from participating in other federal programs;

(k) The contractor has been convicted of, or subject to a civil judgment for:

(1) Commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public or private agreement or transaction, or conspiracy to do the same;

(2) Violation of federal or state antitrust statutes, including those prescribing price fixing between competitors, allocation of customers between competitors, and bid rigging, or conspiracy to do the same;

(3) Commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or
§ 367.7 Destruction of records, making false statements, receiving stolen property, making false claims, obstructing of justice, or conspiracy to do the same; (4) Commission of any other offense indicating a breach of trust, dishonesty or lack of integrity, or conspiracy to do the same;

(d) A suspension shall become effective immediately upon issuance of the notice specified in § 367.13(b).

(e) Contractors suspended from FDIC contracting programs are prohibited from entering into any new contracts with the FDIC for the duration of the period of suspension. The FDIC shall not solicit offers from, award contracts to, extend or modify existing contracts, award task orders under existing contracts, or consent to subcontracts with such contractors. Suspended contractors are also prohibited from conducting business with FDIC as agents or representatives of other contractors.

§ 367.8 Causes for suspension.

(a) Suspension may be imposed under the procedures set forth in this section upon adequate evidence:

(1) Of suspension by another federal agency;

(2) That a cause for exclusion under § 367.6 may exist;

(3) Of the commission of any other offense indicating a breach of trust, dishonesty, or lack of integrity that seriously and directly affects the minimum ethical standards required of an FDIC contractor; or

(b) Indictment for any offense described in § 367.6 is adequate evidence to suspend a contractor.

(c) In assessing the adequacy of the evidence, FDIC will consider how much information is available, how credible it is given the circumstances, whether or not important allegations are corroborated and what inferences can reasonably be drawn as a result.

§ 367.9 Imputation of causes.

(a) Where there is cause to suspend and/or exclude any affiliated business entity of the contractor, that conduct may be imputed to the contractor if the conduct occurred in connection with the affiliated business entity’s performance of duties for or on behalf of the contractor, or with the contractor’s knowledge, approval, or acquiescence. The contractor’s acceptance of
the benefits derived from the conduct shall be evidence of such knowledge, approval, or acquiescence.

(b) Where there is cause to suspend and/or exclude any contractor, that conduct may be imputed to any affiliated business entity, key employee, or management official of a contractor who participated in, knew of or had reason to know of the contractor’s conduct.

c) Where there is cause to suspend and/or exclude a key employee or management official of a contractor, that cause may be imputed to the contractor if the conduct occurred in connection with the key employee or management official’s performance of duties for or on behalf of the contractor, or with the contractor’s knowledge, approval, or acquiescence. The contractor’s acceptance of the benefits derived from the conduct shall be evidence of such knowledge, approval, or acquiescence.

d) Where there is cause to suspend and/or exclude one contractor participating in a joint venture or similar arrangement, that cause may be imputed to other participating contractors if the conduct occurred for or on behalf of the joint venture or similar arrangement, or with the knowledge, approval, or acquiescence of these contractors. Acceptance of the benefits derived from the conduct shall be evidence of such knowledge, approval, or acquiescence.

e) Where there is cause to suspend and/or exclude a subcontractor, that cause may be imputed to the contractor for which the subcontractor performed services, if the conduct occurred for or on behalf of the contractor and with the contractor’s knowledge, approval, or acquiescence. Acceptance of the benefits derived from the conduct shall be evidence of such knowledge, approval, or acquiescence.

§ 367.13 Notices.

(a) Exclusions. Before excluding a contractor, the FDIC shall send it a written notice of possible cause to exclude. Such notice shall include:

(1) Notification that exclusion for a specified period of time is being considered based on the specified cause(s) in §367.6 to be relied upon;

(2) Identification of the event(s), circumstance(s), or condition(s) that indicates that there is cause to believe a cause for exclusion exists, described in sufficient detail to put the contractor on notice of the conduct or transaction(s) upon which an exclusion proceeding is based;

(3) Notification that the contractor is not prohibited from contracting with the FDIC unless and until it is either suspended from FDIC contracting or the FDIC Ethics Counselor issues a decision excluding the contractor, provided however, in any case where the possible cause for exclusion would also be an impediment to the contractor’s eligibility pursuant to 12 CFR part 366, the contractor’s eligibility for any contract will be determined under that part; and

(4) Notification of the regulatory provisions governing the exclusion proceeding and the potential effect of a final exclusion decision.

(b) Suspensions. Before suspending a contractor, the FDIC shall send it notice, including:

(1) Notice that a suspension is being imposed based on specified causes in §367.8;

(2) Identification of the event(s), circumstance(s), or condition(s) that indicate that there is adequate evidence to believe a cause for suspension exists, described in sufficient detail to put the contractor on notice of the basis for the suspension, recognizing that the conduct of ongoing investigations and
§ 367.14 Responses.

(a) The contractor will have 15 days from the date of the notice within which to respond.

(b) The response shall be in writing and may include: information and argument in opposition to the proposed exclusion and/or suspension, including any additional specific information pertaining to the possible causes for exclusion; and information and argument in mitigation of the proposed period of exclusion.

(c) The response may request a meeting with an FDIC official identified in the notice to permit the contractor to discuss issues of fact or law relating to the suspension and/or proposed exclusion or to otherwise resolve the pending matters.

(1) Any such meetings between a contractor and FDIC shall take such form as the FDIC deems appropriate.

(2) In cases of suspensions, no meeting will be held where a representative of the Department of Justice has advised in writing that the substantial interests of the Government would be prejudiced by such a meeting and the Ethics Counselor determines that a suspension is based on the same facts as pending or contemplated legal proceedings referenced by the representative of the Department of Justice.

(d) Failure to respond to the notice shall be deemed an admission of the existence of the cause(s) for suspension and/or exclusion set forth in the notice and an acceptance of the period of exclusion proposed therein. In such circumstances, the FDIC may proceed to a final decision without further proceedings.

(e) Where a contractor has received more than one notice, the FDIC may consolidate the pending proceedings, including the scheduling of any meetings, in accordance with this section.

§ 367.15 Additional proceedings as to disputed material facts.

(a) In actions not based upon a conviction or civil judgment, if the Ethics Counselor finds that the contractor’s submission raises a genuine dispute over facts material to the proposed suspension and/or exclusion, the contractor shall be afforded an opportunity to appear (with counsel, if desired), submit documentary evidence, present witnesses, and confront any witnesses the FDIC presents.

(b) The Ethics Counselor may refer disputed material facts to another official for analysis and recommendation.

(c) If requested, a transcribed record of any additional proceedings shall be made available at cost to the contractor.

§ 367.16 Ethics Counselor decisions.

(a) Standard of proof:

(1) An exclusion must be based on a finding that the cause(s) for exclusion is established by a preponderance of the evidence in the administrative record of the case; and

(2) A suspension must be based on a finding that the cause(s) for suspension is established by adequate evidence in the administrative record of the case.

(b) The administrative record consists of the portion of any information, reports, documents or other evidence identified and relied upon in the Notice of Possible Cause to Exclude, the Notice of Suspension and/or supplemental notices, if any, together with any material portions of the contractor’s response. When additional proceedings
are necessary to determine disputed material facts, the Ethics Counselor shall base the decision on the facts as found, together with any information and argument submitted by the contractor and any other information in the administrative record.

(c) In actions based upon a conviction, judgment, or a final enforcement action by a federal financial institution regulatory agency, or in which all facts and circumstances material to the exclusion action have been finally adjudicated in another forum, the Ethics Counselor may exclude a contractor without regard to the procedures set out in §§367.13 and 367.14. Any such decisions will be subject to the review and reconsideration provisions of §367.20.

(d) Notice of decisions. Contractors shall be given prompt notice of the Ethics Counselor’s decision in the manner described in §367.13(c). If the Ethics Counselor suspends a contractor or imposes a period of exclusion, the decision shall:

(1) Set forth the cause(s) for suspension and/or exclusion included in the notice that were found by a preponderance of the evidence with reference to the administrative record support for that finding;

(2) Set forth the effect of the exclusion action and the effective dates of that action;

(3) Refer the contractor to its procedural rights of review and reconsideration under §367.20; and

(4) Inform the contractor that a copy of the exclusion decision shall be placed in the FDIC Public Reading Room.

(e) If the FDIC Ethics Counselor decides that a period of exclusion is not warranted, the Notice of Possible Cause to Exclude may be withdrawn or the proceeding may be otherwise terminated. A decision to terminate an exclusion proceeding may include the imposition of appropriate conditions on the contractor in their future dealings with the FDIC.

§ 367.18 Abrogation of contracts.

(a) The FDIC may, in its discretion, rescind or terminate any contract in existence at the time a contractor is suspended or excluded.
§ 367.19 Exceptions to suspensions and exclusions.

(a) Exceptions to the effects of suspensions and exclusions may be available in unique circumstances, where there are compelling reasons to utilize a particular contractor for a specific task. Requests for such exceptions may be submitted only by the FDIC program office requesting the contract services.

(b) In the case of the modification or extension of an existing contract, the Ethics Counselor may except such a contracting action from the effects of suspension and/or exclusion upon a determination, in writing, that a compelling reason exists for utilization of the contractor in the particular instance. The Ethics Counselor’s authority under this section shall not be delegated to any lower official.

(c) In the case of new contracts, the Corporation Ethics Committee may except a particular new contract from the effects of suspension and/or exclusion upon a determination in writing that a compelling reason exists for utilization of the contractor in the particular instance.

§ 367.20 Review and reconsideration of Ethics Counselor decisions.

(a) Review. (1) A suspended and/or excluded contractor may appeal the exclusion decision to the Corporation Ethics Committee.

(2) In order to avail itself of the right to appeal, a suspended and/or excluded contractor must file a written notice of intent to appeal within 5 days of the Ethics Counselor’s decision.

(3) The appeal shall be filed in writing within 30 days of the decision.

(4) The Corporation Ethics Committee, at its discretion and after determining that it is in the best interests of the FDIC, may stay the effect of the suspension and/or exclusion pending conclusion of its review of the matter.

(b) Reconsideration. (1) A suspended and/or excluded contractor may submit a request to the Ethics Counselor to reconsider the suspension and/or exclusion decision, reduce the period of exclusion or terminate the suspension and/or exclusion.

(2) Such requests shall be in writing and supported by documentation that the requested action is justified by:

(i) Reversal of the conviction or civil judgment upon which the suspension and/or exclusion was based;

(ii) Newly discovered material evidence;

(iii) Bona fide change in ownership or management;

(iv) Elimination of other causes for which the suspension and/or exclusion was imposed; or

(v) Other reasons the FDIC Ethics Counselor deems appropriate.

(3) A request for reconsideration based on the reversal of the conviction or civil judgment may be filed at any time.

(4) Requests for reconsideration based on other grounds may only be filed during the period commencing 60 days after the Ethics Counselor’s decision imposing the suspension and/or exclusion. Only one such request may be filed in any twelve month period.

(5) The Ethics Counselor’s decision on a request for reconsideration is subject to the review procedure set forth in paragraph (a) of this section.

PART 368—GOVERNMENT SECURITIES SALES PRACTICES

Sec. 368.1 Scope.

368.2 Definitions.

368.3 Business conduct.

368.4 Recommendations to customers.

368.5 Customer information.

368.100 Obligations concerning institutional customers.


Source: 62 FR 13287, Mar. 19, 1997, unless otherwise noted.
§ 368.100 Obligations concerning institutional customers.

(a) As a result of broadened authority provided by the Government Securities Act Amendments of 1993 (15 U.S.C. 78o–3 and 78o–5), the FDIC is adopting sales practice rules for the government securities market, a market with a particularly broad institutional component. Accordingly, the FDIC believes it is appropriate to provide further guidance to banks on their suitability obligations when making recommendations to institutional customers.

(b) The FDIC’s suitability rule (§368.4) is fundamental to fair dealing and is intended to promote ethical sales practices and high standards of professional conduct. Banks’ responsibilities include having a reasonable basis for recommending a particular security or strategy, as well as having reasonable grounds for believing the recommendation is suitable for the customer to whom it is made. Banks are expected to meet the same high standards of competence, professionalism, and good faith regardless of the financial circumstances of the customer.

(c) In recommending to a customer the purchase, sale, or exchange of any government security, the bank shall have reasonable grounds for believing that the recommendation is suitable for the customer upon the basis of the facts, if any, disclosed by the customer as to the customer’s other security holdings and as to the customer’s financial situation and needs.

§ 368.5 Customer information.

Prior to the execution of a transaction recommended to a non-institutional customer, a bank that is a government securities broker or dealer shall make reasonable efforts to obtain information concerning:

(a) The customer’s financial status;

(b) The customer’s tax status;

(c) The customer’s investment objectives; and

(d) Such other information used or considered to be reasonable by such bank in making recommendations to the customer.

§ 368.3 Business conduct.

A bank that is a government securities broker or dealer shall observe high standards of commercial honor and just and equitable principles of trade in the conduct of its business as a government securities broker or dealer.

§ 368.4 Recommendations to customers.

In recommending to a customer the purchase, sale, or exchange of a government security, a bank that is a government securities broker or dealer shall have reasonable grounds for believing that the recommendation is suitable for the customer upon the basis of the facts, if any, disclosed by the customer as to the customer’s other security

§ 368.2 Definitions.

(a) Bank that is a government securities broker or dealer means a state nonmember bank or an insured state branch of a foreign bank that has filed notice, or is required to file notice, as a government securities broker or dealer pursuant to section 15C of the Securities Exchange Act (15 U.S.C. 78o–5) and Department of the Treasury rules under section 15C (17 CFR 400.1(d) and part 401).

(b) Customer does not include a broker or dealer or a government securities broker or dealer.

(c) Government security has the same meaning as this term has in section 3(a)(42) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78c(a)(42)).

(d) Non-institutional customer means any customer other than:

(1) A bank, savings association, insurance company, or registered investment company;

(2) An investment adviser registered under section 203 of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. 80b–3); or

(3) Any entity (whether a natural person, corporation, partnership, trust, or otherwise) with total assets of at least $50 million.

§ 368.100 Obligations concerning institutional customers.

(a) As a result of broadened authority provided by the Government Securities Act Amendments of 1993 (15 U.S.C. 78o–3 and 78o–5), the FDIC is adopting sales practice rules for the government securities market, a market with a particularly broad institutional component. Accordingly, the FDIC believes it is appropriate to provide further guidance to banks on their suitability obligations when making recommendations to institutional customers.

(b) The FDIC’s suitability rule (§368.4) is fundamental to fair dealing and is intended to promote ethical sales practices and high standards of professional conduct. Banks’ responsibilities include having a reasonable basis for recommending a particular security or strategy, as well as having reasonable grounds for believing the recommendation is suitable for the customer to whom it is made. Banks are expected to meet the same high standards of competence, professionalism, and good faith regardless of the financial circumstances of the customer.

(c) In recommending to a customer the purchase, sale, or exchange of any government security, the bank shall have reasonable grounds for believing that the recommendation is suitable for the customer upon the basis of the facts, if any, disclosed by the customer as to the customer’s other security holdings and as to the customer’s financial situation and needs.

§ 368.5 Customer information.

Prior to the execution of a transaction recommended to a non-institutional customer, a bank that is a government securities broker or dealer shall make reasonable efforts to obtain information concerning:

(a) The customer’s financial status;

(b) The customer’s tax status;

(c) The customer’s investment objectives; and

(d) Such other information used or considered to be reasonable by such bank in making recommendations to the customer.

§ 368.3 Business conduct.

A bank that is a government securities broker or dealer shall observe high standards of commercial honor and just and equitable principles of trade in the conduct of its business as a government securities broker or dealer.

§ 368.4 Recommendations to customers.

In recommending to a customer the purchase, sale, or exchange of any government security, a bank that is a government securities broker or dealer shall have reasonable grounds for believing that the recommendation is suitable for the customer upon the basis of the facts, if any, disclosed by the customer as to the customer’s other security

§ 368.2 Definitions.

(a) Bank that is a government securities broker or dealer means a state nonmember bank or an insured state branch of a foreign bank that has filed notice, or is required to file notice, as a government securities broker or dealer pursuant to section 15C of the Securities Exchange Act (15 U.S.C. 78o–5) and Department of the Treasury rules under section 15C (17 CFR 400.1(d) and part 401).

(b) Customer does not include a broker or dealer or a government securities broker or dealer.

(c) Government security has the same meaning as this term has in section 3(a)(42) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78c(a)(42)).

(d) Non-institutional customer means any customer other than:

(1) A bank, savings association, insurance company, or registered investment company;

(2) An investment adviser registered under section 203 of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. 80b–3); or

(3) Any entity (whether a natural person, corporation, partnership, trust, or otherwise) with total assets of at least $50 million.

§ 368.100 Obligations concerning institutional customers.

(a) As a result of broadened authority provided by the Government Securities Act Amendments of 1993 (15 U.S.C. 78o–3 and 78o–5), the FDIC is adopting sales practice rules for the government securities market, a market with a particularly broad institutional component. Accordingly, the FDIC believes it is appropriate to provide further guidance to banks on their suitability obligations when making recommendations to institutional customers.

(b) The FDIC’s suitability rule (§368.4) is fundamental to fair dealing and is intended to promote ethical sales practices and high standards of professional conduct. Banks’ responsibilities include having a reasonable basis for recommending a particular security or strategy, as well as having reasonable grounds for believing the recommendation is suitable for the customer to whom it is made. Banks are expected to meet the same high standards of competence, professionalism, and good faith regardless of the financial circumstances of the customer.

(c) In recommending to a customer the purchase, sale, or exchange of any government security, the bank shall have reasonable grounds for believing that the recommendation is suitable for the customer upon the basis of the facts, if any, disclosed by the customer as to the customer’s other security holdings and as to the customer’s financial situation and needs.
§ 368.100

(d) The interpretation in this section concerns only the manner in which a bank determines that a recommendation is suitable for a particular institutional customer. The manner in which a bank fulfills this suitability obligation will vary, depending on the nature of the customer and the specific transaction. Accordingly, the interpretation in this section deals only with guidance regarding how a bank may fulfill customer-specific suitability obligations under § 368.4.¹

(e) While it is difficult to define in advance the scope of a bank’s suitability obligation with respect to a specific institutional customer transaction recommended by a bank, the FDIC has identified certain factors that may be relevant when considering compliance with § 368.4. These factors are not intended to be requirements or the only factors to be considered but are offered merely as guidance in determining the scope of a bank’s suitability obligations.

(f) The two most important considerations in determining the scope of a bank’s suitability obligations in making recommendations to an institutional customer are the customer’s capability to evaluate investment risk independently and the extent to which the customer is exercising independent judgement in evaluating a bank’s recommendation. A bank must determine, based on the information available to it, the customer’s capability to evaluate investment risk. In some cases, the bank may conclude that the customer is not capable of making independent investment decisions in general. In other cases, the institutional customer may have general capability, but may not be able to understand a particular type of instrument or its risk. This is more likely to arise with relatively new types of instruments, or those with significantly different risk or volatility characteristics than other investments generally made by the institution. If a customer is either generally not capable of evaluating investment risk or lacks sufficient capability to evaluate the particular product, the scope of a bank’s customer-specific obligations under § 368.4 would not be diminished by the fact that the bank was dealing with an institutional customer. On the other hand, the fact that a customer initially needed help understanding a potential investment need not necessarily imply that the customer did not ultimately develop an understanding and make an independent investment decision.

(g) A bank may conclude that a customer is exercising independent judgement if the customer’s investment decision will be based on its own independent assessment of the opportunities and risks presented by a potential investment, market factors and other investment considerations. Where the bank has reasonable grounds for concluding that the institutional customer is making independent investment decisions and is capable of independently evaluating investment risk, then a bank’s obligations under § 368.4 for a particular customer are fulfilled.² Where a customer has delegated decision-making authority to an agent, such as an investment advisor or a bank trust department, the interpretation in this section shall be applied to the agent.

(h) A determination of capability to evaluate investment risk independently will depend on an examination of the customer’s capability to make its own investment decisions, including the resources available to the customer to make informed decisions. Relevant considerations could include:

1. The use of one or more consultants, investment advisers, or bank trust departments;
2. The general level of experience of the institutional customer in financial markets and specific experience with the type of instruments under consideration;
3. The customer’s ability to understand the economic features of the security involved;

¹See footnote 1 in paragraph (d) of this section.

(4) The customer’s ability to independently evaluate how market developments would affect the security; and
(5) The complexity of the security or securities involved.

(i) A determination that a customer is making independent investment decisions will depend on the nature of the relationship that exists between the bank and the customer. Relevant considerations could include:

(1) Any written or oral understanding that exists between the bank and the customer regarding the nature of the relationship between the bank and the customer and the services to be rendered by the bank;
(2) The presence or absence of a pattern of acceptance of the bank’s recommendations;
(3) The use by the customer of ideas, suggestions, market views and information obtained from other government securities brokers or dealers or market professionals, particularly those relating to the same type of securities; and

(4) The extent to which the bank has received from the customer current comprehensive portfolio information in connection with discussing recommended transactions or has not been provided important information regarding its portfolio or investment objectives.

(j) Banks are reminded that these factors are merely guidelines that will be utilized to determine whether a bank has fulfilled its suitability obligation with respect to a specific institutional customer transaction and that the inclusion or absence of any of these factors is not dispositive of the determination of suitability. Such a determination can only be made on a case-by-case basis taking into consideration all the facts and circumstances of a particular bank/customer relationship, assessed in the context of a particular transaction.

(k) For purposes of the interpretation in this section, an institutional customer shall be any entity other than a natural person. In determining the applicability of the interpretation in this section to an institutional customer, the FDIC will consider the dollar value of the securities that the institutional customer has in its portfolio and/or under management. While the interpretation in this section is potentially applicable to any institutional customer, the guidance contained in this section is more appropriately applied to an institutional customer with at least $10 million invested in securities in the aggregate in its portfolio and/or under management.

PART 369—PROHIBITION AGAINST USE OF INTERSTATE BRANCHES PRIMARILY FOR DEPOSIT PRODUCTION

§ 369.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) Purpose. The purpose of this part is to implement section 109 (12 U.S.C. 1835a) of the Riegle-Neal Interstate Banking and Branching Efficiency Act of 1994 (Interstate Act).

(b) Scope. (1) This part applies to any State nonmember bank that has operated a covered interstate branch for a period of at least one year.

(2) This part describes the requirements imposed under 12 U.S.C. 1835a, which requires the appropriate Federal banking agencies (the FDIC, the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, and the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System) to prescribe uniform rules that prohibit a bank from using any authority to engage in interstate branching pursuant to the Interstate Act, or any amendment made by the Interstate Act to any other provision of law, primarily for the purpose of deposit production.

§ 369.2 Definitions.

For purposes of this part, the following definitions apply:

(a) Bank means, unless the context indicates otherwise:

(1) A State nonmember bank; and
§ 369.3 Loan-to-deposit ratio screen.

(a) Application of screen. Beginning no earlier than one year after a bank establishes or acquires a covered interstate branch, the FDIC will consider whether the bank’s statewide loan-to-deposit ratio is less than 50 percent of the relevant host state loan-to-deposit ratio.

(b) Results of screen. (1) If the FDIC determines that the bank’s statewide loan-to-deposit ratio is 50 percent or more of the host state loan-to-deposit ratio, no further consideration under this part is required.

(2) If the FDIC determines that the bank’s statewide loan-to-deposit ratio is less than 50 percent of the host state loan-to-deposit ratio, or if reasonably available data are insufficient to calculate the bank’s statewide loan-to-deposit ratio, the FDIC will make a credit needs determination for the bank as provided in §369.4.

§ 369.4 Credit needs determination.

(a) In general. The FDIC will review the loan portfolio of the bank and determine whether the bank is reasonably helping to meet the credit needs of the communities in the host state that are served by the bank.

(b) Guidelines. The FDIC will use the following considerations as guidelines when making the determination pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section:

(1) Whether covered interstate branches were formerly part of a failed or failing depository institution;

(2) Whether covered interstate branches were acquired under circumstances where there was a low loan-to-deposit ratio because of the nature of the acquired institution’s business or loan portfolio;

(3) Whether covered interstate branches have a high concentration of commercial or credit card lending, trust services, or other specialized activities, including the extent to which the covered interstate branches accept deposits in the host state;

(4) The Community Reinvestment Act (CRA) ratings received by the bank, if any, under 12 U.S.C. 2901 et seq.;

(5) Economic conditions, including the level of loan demand, within the communities served by the covered interstate branches;

(6) The safe and sound operation and condition of the bank; and

(7) The FDIC’s Community Reinvestment regulations (12 CFR Part 345) and interpretations of those regulations.
§ 369.5 Sanctions.

(a) In general. If the FDIC determines that a bank is not reasonably helping to meet the credit needs of the communities served by the bank in the host state, and that the bank’s statewide loan-to-deposit ratio is less than 50 percent of the host state loan-to-deposit ratio, the FDIC:

(1) May order that a bank’s covered interstate branch or branches be closed unless the bank provides reasonable assurances to the satisfaction of the FDIC, after an opportunity for public comment, that the bank will reasonably help to meet the credit needs of the communities served by the bank in the host state; and

(2) Will not permit the bank to open a new branch in the host state that would be considered to be a covered interstate branch unless the bank provides reasonable assurances to the satisfaction of the FDIC, after an opportunity for public comment, that the bank will reasonably help to meet the credit needs of the community that the new branch will serve.

(b) Notice prior to closure of a covered interstate branch. Before exercising the FDIC’s authority to order the bank to close a covered interstate branch, the FDIC will issue to the bank a notice of the FDIC’s intent to order the closure and will schedule a hearing within 60 days of issuing the notice.

(c) Hearing. The FDIC will conduct a hearing scheduled under paragraph (b) of this section in accordance with the provisions of 12 U.S.C. 1818(h) and 12 CFR part 308.